

Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong

“Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.” Malachi 4:5; Matthew 17:11.

# The Three Elijahs



Church of God, *Faithful Flock* Publication

# The Three Elijahs

*The quotes and pictures used in this Three Elijahs Book are intended for educational purposes only. Entire contents copyrighted. The Church of God, Faithful Flock. All Rights Reserved.*

The copyright subsisting in material quoted in this publication and trademarks appearing in this publication belong to the respective owners thereof and no claim of ownership therein is made by The Church of God, Faithful Flock.

---

# The Three Elijahs

---

Elijah the prophet of ancient Israel, and John the Baptizer are recognized as the first two of the Three Elijahs,  
*But—*

As a serious student of the Holy Bible, have you ever asked yourself or anyone else about the promise Jesus Christ made about sending the Elijah before the great and terrible day of the LORD?

To the unbiased mind this publication will reveal the answers you might have about this special man of the end-time.

---

Alton B. (Don) Billingsley  
Church of God, *Faithful Flock*  
Valley Springs, California

# The Three Elijahs

## Author's Statement

**W**hy did I write this book? There is no question in my mind but that Jesus Christ has used me in devoting a few years and many hours to write this Book to enable the members of God's true Church to understand in greater detail what so few understand today about the life and death importance of these **Three Men** and God's use of them.

As far as it is known no one else has tried to correlate the use of these **Three Men** with the times and God's use of them in one writing.

Yet this is so very important for each one to understand for had God not used these **Three Men**, especially the first **Elijah**, and the **Elijah** of the end-time, as He did, based on Scripture, you and I, and all of civilization, could have been at risk of either being obliterated or ever having been born (*Malachi 4:5-6*).

The second **Elijah's** mission was equal if not of even greater importance as well. While preparing the way for the Messiah to begin preaching the Gospel and the need of repentance, he also preached the need for repentance while making known the time would come at the end of this age when Jesus Christ would burn up the unrepentant wicked (*Matthew 3:1-12*).

The threatened life and death danger by God has not gone away! Due to the curse God has on the House of Joseph, and the other Tribes of Israel, end-time prophecy reveals a terrible famine, reminiscent of the one experienced by the Jews in Jerusalem in 70 A.D., to be accompanied by a disease epidemic is almost here— then followed by the ***Great Tribulation***.

## My Brief Biography

Having been born in 1926, I have been graced by Jesus Christ to have lived through the ***Great Depression***, served in the army as an infantryman during World War II in Germany in the 3<sup>rd</sup> Army under General Patton, and since that time I have witnessed the accelerated changes in society, decade, after decade, all for the worse in morals unto this present time!

Having witnessed these stunning changes, in retrospect, it has become easy to see why it is so important for a full understanding why Jesus Christ sent the end-time Elijah to His

Church and Israel beginning in 1934—and continuing unto this present time—all the while crying out the need for repentance. Isaiah 58:1.

There is also the *duality* of the LORD beginning to use Elijah the prophet during a critical time in the history of ancient Israel. He was sent to King Ahab of Israel to announce a terrible famine from the LORD God to come upon Israel because of the evil abominations being practiced by the king and Israel (*I Kings 17:1; 18:18; Luke 4:25*).

The conditions are the same today as it was at that time and explains why the famine is coming on Israel today; and it could very well be in its beginning stages.

This publication clearly makes the correlation known through its twenty chapters.

### Society's ***Rejection*** of God and Jesus Christ

The decline in America, Britain, Canada, Australia, South Africa, and other nations of Israel has degenerated to the extent in this present time that the ruling majority of the high offices of the political and judicial authorities are basing their laws and decisions on the will of the people by rejecting the constitution and also Jesus Christ and His holy righteous laws.

In this country this rejection has come to be so great the name of Jesus Christ or God is largely omitted in public prayers along with the 10 commandments being removed from State and Federal buildings. This has opened the door to the fullness of evil!

### ***Striking the Earth with Utter Destruction***

Seeing this Book in full perspective one should be able to see why the LORD God sent Elijah to ancient Israel; and why Jesus Christ fulfilled His promise of sending the Elijah of this end-time—with a last ditch-warning, “. . . lest I come and strike the earth with a **curse**” (Hebrew – ‘**utter destruction**’).

This understanding is more important than ever realizing the times in which we now live due to the **rejection** of the promised Elijah even permeating the Churches of God. Like King Saul of Israel there is the fear of losing their membership that has led the ministry to his rejection! I Samuel 15:24.

This made possible the strong deception from Satan to come upon them like a dark stormy cloud covering them and taking them away from the fullness of the TRUTH of God!

### ***The Unwillingness to Recognize or Admit His Identity***

Because of their unwillingness to recognize the truth of the end-time Elijah being Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong, they have not only rejected him, but in so doing they have also rejected some to all of the true doctrinal teachings that Jesus used him to **RESTORE**

within His Church and have replaced them with the *Pagan teachings of the Catholic and Protestant Churches.*

It is very important to understand that when any true prophet or apostle is *rejected* his teachings are also *rejected*. *This is one of the many strategies of Satan the devil.*

Unless the Corporate Churches of God that are *off-track* come to understand the life and death importance of this true teaching and repent (*Malachi 4:6*), they are soon going to suffer the reality of the horrors of the *Great Tribulation*.

Sadly, it is only the few who recognize the truth of the identity of the Elijah and his mission that was to **RESTORE** the identity of the true God, His laws, statutes, and judgments (*Malachi 4:3*), with His doctrinal teachings (*Malachi 4:5; Matthew 17:10-11*)!

This lengthy writing is to try and remove the deceptive cloud covering the eyes and understanding of each one to understand in depth the identity of the Elijah of our time; why Jesus Christ sent him and how this applies to us today.

And to do justice to this writing of necessity there are 20 chapters with an epilogue to conclude the Book.

### ***Worshipping the Elijah***

There are those who object to his true identity by making the erroneous accusation to their membership that those who do recognize this truth, and proclaim it, are worshipping Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong.

*In reality this accusation is made out of envy and jealousy, and is another strategy of Satan the devil to reject the man because of his teachings and to retain their membership!*

Please know, it is fully realized Mr. Armstrong was an imperfect man just as the original Elijah was (*James 5:17-18, as well as Abraham, David, Peter, etc.*)! Even though he was a fallible human being, he nevertheless was used by Jesus Christ because of his having a right heart, dedication to God's calling, and purpose with endurance; therefore, Christ could and did use him as His apostle and the promised Elijah.

This is also the very same reason why you and I continue to be accepted as faithful members by God and Jesus Christ for we are no different— as human beings. All of us continue to have need of seeking forgiveness for our sins. And though we do not intentionally sin, we still do (*I John 1:8-9*).

### ***“Prove all things Hold FAST that which is Good”***

Brethren, you need to know and understand this truth for in so doing this will aid you in escaping the strong deception from Satan who is using the corporate churches to deny this truth! *I Thessalonians 5:21.*

Knowing this truth will also aid members to be numbered among the **Elect** who will *not* be deceived with the soon-coming strongest deception of all— powerful deception, that will come from those who were of us— ministers— who will be given the power of lying miracles in the near future (*Matthew 24:23-27*). God's TRUTH will set us free.

There is the need of emphasis: To try and help each one to grasp God's purpose in sending this man in this time to RESTORE His truth in all areas is vitally important. As to why—to **reject** his identity is to **reject** the very purpose why Jesus Christ sent him in this time (*Matthew 17:11-12*).

It is my fervent prayer that our wonderful caring and loving God will bless each one with understanding who reads these imperfect writings. It is needful to understand the truth of God's unfailing promise to send this dedicated man in this end-time to restore His laws and doctrinal teachings within His Church, while preaching the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the Ezekiel warning, and preparing the way for the coming of Jesus Christ back to this earth.

May God our Father and Jesus Christ bless you with true understanding and keep you safe from deception unto His soon-coming back to this earth.

Your brother and servant in Christ Jesus our Lord,

Alton E. (Don) Billingsley

# **Index to the Writings of the Three Elijah's Book**

<a href="#">Introduction</a> .....	1
<a href="#">Copyright</a> .....	2
<a href="#">Why Three Elijahs</a> .....	3
<a href="#">Author's Statement</a> .....	4
<a href="#">Chapter 1</a> – The Elijah to Come! .....	9
<a href="#">Chapter 2</a> – The Three Elijahs .....	63
<a href="#">Chapter 3</a> – The Original Prophet – Elijah .....	91
<a href="#">Chapter 4</a> – The Removal of the Cornerstone of Marriage in the House of Joseph ...	105
<a href="#">Chapter 5</a> – The Background and the Escalation of Lawlessness .....	139
<a href="#">Chapter 6</a> – Against this Background of Sin God Sent the End-Time Elijah to Israel .	147
<a href="#">Chapter 7</a> – The Sacrificial Murder of the Newly-Born and the Unborn .....	170
<a href="#">Chapter 8</a> – Legal License to Murder the Defenseless.....	197
<a href="#">Chapter 9</a> – The Importance of the Meaning of Names in Scripture .....	208
<a href="#">Chapter 10</a> – The Mastermind of all Evil, Satan the Devil .....	235
<a href="#">Chapter 11</a> – The Beginning Advances of Technology and the Work.....	256
<a href="#">Chapter 12</a> – The First Stages of Famine .....	278
<a href="#">Chapter 13</a> – Together with the Famine the Deadly Pestilences .....	292
<a href="#">Chapter 14</a> – Different Times but Identical Problems .....	304
<a href="#">Chapter 15</a> – The Master Plan of Satan the Devil .....	327
<a href="#">Chapter 16</a> – The Beginner of the Catholic Church .....	347
<a href="#">Chapter 17</a> – Warnings to the Seven Churches .....	369
<a href="#">Chapter 18</a> – The Church Era of Thyatira and Jezebel .....	385
<a href="#">Chapter 19</a> – The Church Era of Laodicea.....	421
<a href="#">Chapter 20</a> – The Church Era of Philadelphia .....	411
<a href="#">Epilogue</a> .....	423



## The Book of the Three Elijahs

*“Behold! I will send you **ELIJAH THE PROPHET**, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord” (Malachi 4:5).*

### Chapter One

#### **THE ELIJAH TO COME!**

*“Behold! I will send you **ELIJAH THE PROPHET**, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord” (Malachi 4:5).*

We are living in unprecedented times! It is a time totally unlike any other in the almost 6,000 years of human history.



It is a time so critical to the survival of all human life that, as the late former president Ronald Reagan, termed it - "**Armageddon!**" - meaning *the end of this world is at the door!*

It is realized by the leaders of the nations of this world that human life now hinges on the elusive and vain hope that no madman who now possesses the hydrogen bombs with the missiles that can carry them to their preprogrammed targets will unleash this awesome, **destructive power!**

They also well know it is just a matter of time before someone will detonate those deadly bombs on some unsuspecting nation that could then branch out and trigger **nuclear war** with other nations who have the same bombs!

And many knowledgeable leaders and high-ranking officials worry about it! They know sooner or later this beautiful planet earth could well become a **burned up** barren planet without human life. Though it is not always voiced, they feel it will be just a few short years at the most and all life will *perish* and be no more!

### ***The Atomic Bomb***

It was back in 1945 that the atomic age was born. This marked the beginning of the end of mankind's human history, for it made possible the fulfillment of the end-time prophecies of the Bible (*Ezekiel 6:6; 12:20*)! Prophecies speak of the possible extinction of this physical universe, *and would occur, except* for the divine intervention of Jesus Christ as He returns to this earth.

Note an astonishing witness of the birth of the unleashing of the awesome power of the first experimental atomic explosion at Los Alamos, New Mexico, July 6, 1945:

"In Albuquerque, New Mexico, 120 miles away, a young girl was startled. 'What was that?' she exclaimed! People were astonished, *for the girl was totally blind!* 120 miles from where it was born *the blind girl saw the flash of the 1<sup>st</sup> atomic bomb.*" Excerpts from the Book: *The Distant Thunder*.

The director of Los Alamos said upon witnessing the first test of a nuclear weapon:

*"We knew the world would not be the same. A few people laughed, a few people cried, most people were silent. I remembered the line from the Hindu scripture, the Bhagavad-Gita. Vishnu is trying to persuade the Prince that he should do his duty and to impress him takes on his multi-armed form and says, 'Now, I am become Death, the destroyer of worlds.' 'I suppose we all felt that one way or another.'* J. Robert Oppenheimer

To further give us an idea of the beginning of this awesome, **power of death and massive destruction**, consider the two very small atom bombs dropped on Hiroshima and Nagasaki, Japan: After its initial test, it was just 21 days later that the first one was dropped on Hiroshima, August 6, 1945, and 3 days later on Nagasaki, August 9, 1945.

Those two large cities were obliterated with the loss of multiple thousands of lives in each city and brought to a close World War II in 1945 with Japan.



With a brilliant, blinding flash of pure intense light the “**Little Boy**” atom bomb was dropped on Hiroshima on Monday, August 6, 1945, with a force of 15 kilotons of **explosive power** and left *130,000 people dead!* **The temperature rose on the ground beneath the explosion to 7,000 degrees.** Clothes were **burnt** on people for one and one-fourth mile radius from the explosion center. The wind velocity on the ground beneath the explosion center was 980 miles/hr. (*Statistics from web-sites.*)

A few days later, August 9, 1945, “**Fat Man**,” a second atom bomb with a force of 22 kilotons of explosive, was dropped on Nagasaki and left *80,000 people dead!*



These death figures do not take into account all who later died or were maimed for life as the result of the blast from these two terrifying and destructive **fiery atomic bombs.**

### ***The Hydrogen Bomb***

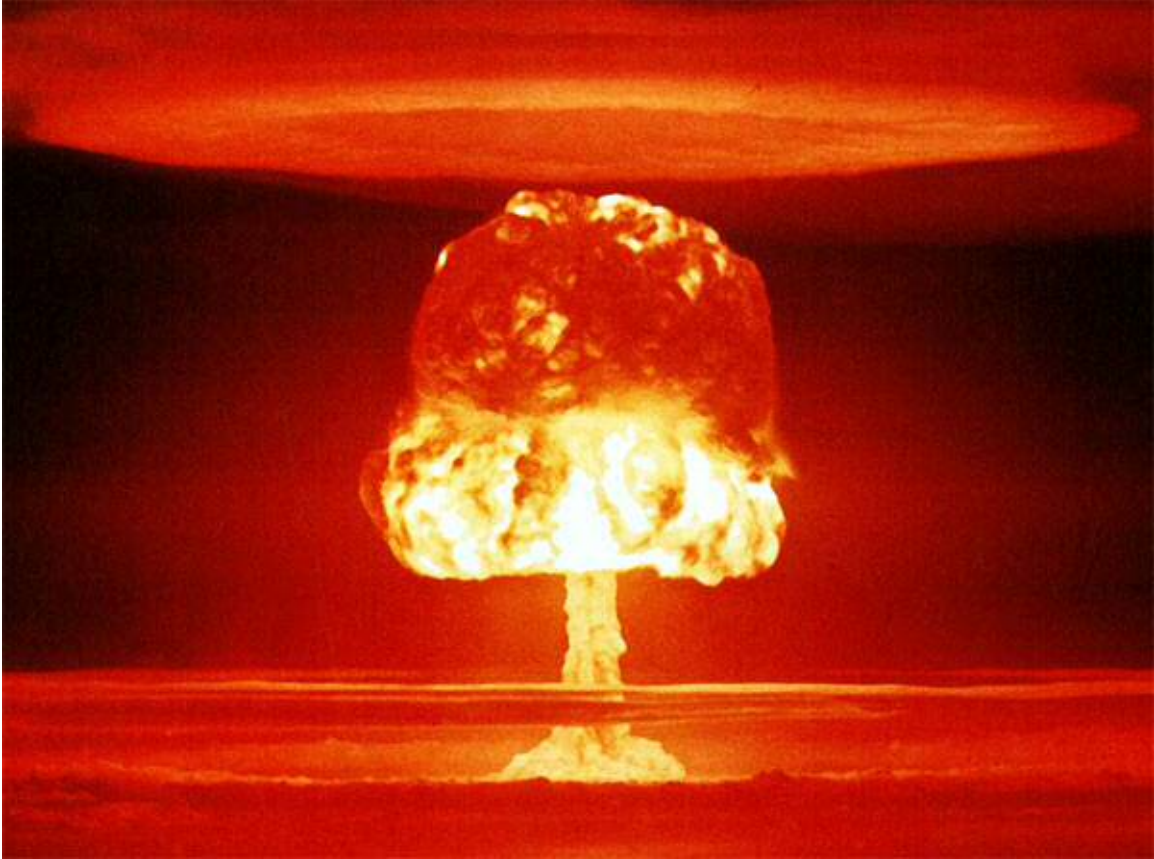
As awesome as the destructive power of the atom bomb is, it can be likened to *a stick of dynamite* in comparison to the hydrogen bomb! It is so powerful it requires an atom bomb to trigger it!

When the smaller version of the hydrogen bomb was first tested it was placed down inside an island; and after it was triggered **the island turned a fiery red** and then **melted** into the sea.

One observer wrote in a letter of his eyewitness account of this **fiery** detonation: “I could hardly believe my eyes. **A flame about two miles was shooting five miles into the sky . . . You would swear the whole world was on fire . . .** About fifteen minutes after shot time the island on which the bomb had been set off from started to **burn and it turned a brilliant red.** It **burned** for about six hours. During this time it was gradually getting smaller. Within six hours . . . **a mile-wide island had disappeared!**”

The first H-bomb ever, “**Mike**,” was exploded at 7:15 on local time on November 1<sup>st</sup> 1952. The mushroom cloud was 8 miles across and 27 miles high. The canopy was 100 miles wide. Radioactive mud fell out of the sky followed by heavy rain. 80 million tons of earth was **vaporized.** Mike was the first ever megaton yield explosion.

Castle Romeo was a lithium-deuteride fueled H-bomb exploded 1 March 1954 at Bikini Atoll. It yielded 15 megatons and had **a fireball** 4 miles in diameter. It was much bigger than the test had been expecting . . . It menaced task force ships, one on which was Marshall Rosenbluth, a U.S. theoretical physicist, “I was on a ship that was 30 miles



away, and we had this horrible white stuff raining down on us . . . It was pretty frightening.

“There was *a huge fireball* with these turbulent rolls going in and out. The thing was **glowing!** It looked to me like a diseased brain up in the sky. It spread until the edge of it looked as if it was almost overhead.

*“The area was illuminated by a huge and expanding flash of blinding light. A raging fireball of intense heat that measured into the millions of degrees shot skyward at a rate of 300 miles an hour. Within minutes the monstrous cloud, filled with nuclear debris, shot up more than 20 miles and generated winds hundreds of miles per hour.*

“It was a much more awesome sight than a puny little atomic bomb. It was a pretty sobering and shattering experience.” **Bravo** vaporized a crater 250' deep and 6,500' in diameter out of the atoll rock. The “horrible white stuff” was calcium precipitated from vaporized coral.

**Bravo** was a thousand times more powerful than the **Fat Man** and **Little Boy** atomic bombs dropped on Nagasaki and Hiroshima.

Fallout was scattered over more than 7,000 square miles of ocean and islands, resulting in the contamination and exposure of military and civilian U. S. personnel working on the

shot, and people of the islands who were moved earlier to a supposedly “safe” island but received large amounts of radiation. Acute radiation effects were observed among some of these people. *From the Film Description for Operation castle, DOE, Nevada Office.*

Sometime later the Soviets put together H-bombs with a yield of 100 megatons, but the design was never tested at full strength. (*Information and pictures from the Internet.*)

### ***Devastation from an H-bomb Explosion***

To enable us to understand in greater detail the devastation and the killing of mankind from just a one megaton H-bomb, a few quotes will be taken from an interview that appeared in the August, 1982 issue of the *Plain Truth* magazine.

**Dr. Caldicott, a native of Australia, is a former Harvard University professor of medicine and president of Physicians for Social Responsibility. In an interview with the *Plain Truth*, she summed it up: “Survival is the only thing that matters. All other issues pale into total insignificance.**

**“In the first milliseconds after detonation [of the H-bomb] of a one megaton nuclear weapon, gamma radiation would kill everything within six miles. An electromagnetic pulse created by the nuclear blast would fuse all unprotected circuitry within several hundred miles, knocking out communication. A fireball would consume everything within 280 square miles in 10 seconds, followed by a blast wave that would flatten remaining structures within 4.5 miles and severely damage other buildings dozens of miles away. If the device exploded above the ground, hundreds of tons of debris, now highly radioactive, would be thrown into the air, returning and settling for days afterwards as fine, deadly ash.**

**“And the long-term effects are as devastating as the initial blast. If the device exploded at ground level the surrounding area would be uninhabitable for decades. . . . Burn victims and the injured would find hospitals obliterated by the blast or clogged with other victims.**

**“In short, society as we know it would be taxed to the limits by a *single* blast, and unable to function in the event of a major nuclear attack.”**

### **Fall-out Shelters and Planned Evacuation**

Shortly after entering into the atomic and hydrogen bomb age this country realized the grave danger to the nation and its people— fall-out shelters and evacuation sprang up overnight. Evacuate the cities and *flee* to the countryside was the plan!



Sample shelter in Long Island

Neither plan lasted very long, but long enough for civil defense officials to sound the warning that without civil defense, the nation was doomed.

Millions of people responded and volunteered for civil defense activity during that time but became disillusioned after experimentation and found neither would work. The inevitable conclusion was that neither the fallout shelters nor the effort of evacuating cities was possible to save lives. *It was hopeless!*

And the very fact that the fallout shelters can no longer be found and directions in the cities pointing the way to the countryside make known there is *no safety* to be found anywhere by any means for anyone. All of mankind is vulnerable and open to *a fiery death* from the skies.

It is just a matter of *when!*



The Twin Towers 9-11-01

And Bible prophecy makes known this will happen very similar to what took place on September 11, 2001, when terrorists flew two huge passenger planes into the Twin Towers in New York City and another one into the Pentagon in Washington, D. C. Almost 3,000 people lost their lives because of those planes being turned into deadly, *fiery bombs!*

This was a very sobering time in this country, for no one would have believed this could ever take place here, *but it did!*

### The Unthinkable Will Happen

Based on the prophecies of Holy Scripture, the time is almost upon us when the *unthinkable* will once again take place in the nations of Israel. Tragically, the House of Israel will not survive this time as nations, as

Scripture makes known:

**“ . . . In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste [which can only be done by nuclear warfare], and the high places shall be laid desolate” (Ezekiel 6:1-6; 12:20).**

With these nuclear bombs falling on key cities in the United States, such as New York City, Chicago, Washington, D. C, San Francisco, Portland, Seattle, Boston, New Orleans,

Dallas, Oklahoma City, Kansas City, Denver, etc., the surviving people would be left devastated and completely helpless.

There will be no media, no communication, and no place to turn to for help! No place to go for food and water supplies that would be free from radioactive contamination!



In addition, there will be the *great scarcity of food* due to the destruction of very limited stored food supplies, and also from the very strong impact of the prophesied *famine* (Joel, etc.).

After the nuclear attack, Scripture reveals the people who survive will be in a state of great distress:

**“ . . . there will be great tribulation [Great Distress, NIV Translation] such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be. And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved [alive, Moffatt Translation] . . .” (Matthew 24:21-22).**

End-time Biblical prophecy makes known this planet earth will soon experience *nuclear warfare* that will be beyond belief, comprehension, and description!

### **Nations Possessing the Big Bombs**

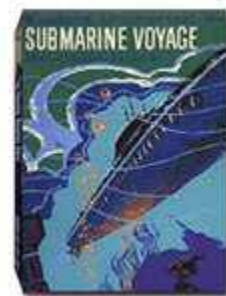
So many nations now possess these nuclear weapons that just one despotic ruler could trigger a nuclear World War III that could destroy all human life on this planet!

America and Russia both have enough of these big bombs stockpiled to destroy all human life many times over! And other nations have also stockpiled the same weaponry.

Atomic submarines of both the United States and Russia continually prowl the ocean floors; submarines that carry sixteen upright missiles each one with a range of 3000 miles!

Each one equipped with ten independently targeted warheads. Each warhead packed with 50 kilotons of awesome destructive power.

Sixteen missiles “60 warheads” the equivalent of eight million tons of TNT with more explosive power than the entire Allied air forces dropped on Germany and Japan during World War II, all neatly stowed on one single submarine. (*This information presented here was accurate 30 years ago.*)



Think about the *continued advancement* of military technology! We should realize it is much greater and more sophisticated today with far more powerful atomic and hydrogen bombs that would have a far more deadly and destructive impact on the intended targets!

To give us some insight of the nuclear submarines, consider the recent accident of two of them and what could possibly have happened as the result:

### **Nuclear War at Sea**

On February 26, 2009 Der Spiegel Online wrote:

"The collision of two strategic nuclear submarines [owned by the French and the British] earlier this month shows that the Cold War is still being fought every day in the Atlantic -- with the world's most powerful weapons... It quickly became clear that a nuclear catastrophe had almost occurred out at sea -- and that it could happen at any time...



"Vanguard and Le Triomphant aren't ordinary attack submarines -- they're rare and extremely expensive ballistic missile submarines. The British have four, as do the French, the Americans have 14, the Russians 15, and the Chinese are believed to have three. The hull of the Vanguard, as tall as a four-story building and roughly 150 meters (492 feet) long, contains a nuclear reactor and 16 ballistic missiles armed with nuclear warheads with a combined power more than 300 times greater than that of the atom bomb that destroyed Hiroshima...

"Neither the British nor the French are willing to reveal when, where, and exactly how it happened... Strategic submarines are high-tech weapons with an archaic mission: to exact revenge. And they are built for the day the world comes to an end...The submarines... are designed to retaliate with such force that there can be no winners in a nuclear war...

"That leaves the Russians. The 173-meter (567-foot) Dimitry Donskoy, for example, is the world's largest strategic submarine... According to the Russian daily Komsomolskaya Pravda, the Donskoy could 'simultaneously destroy dozens of cities like New York, or level half of Afghanistan.'"

### ***The Modern Use of Missiles***

From the *Desert Storm War* it was learned that missiles could be directed to an exact target, even propelled through a small doorway from the fast flying fighter planes.

It is presumed that large bomber planes of both Russia and the United States still fly the skies on a continual basis with those same powerful nuclear bombs.

The manpower operating the planes and submarines along with the underground nuclear-tipped missiles are *preprogrammed* and in *an ever-ready state of preparation* to send



them to their *pre-assigned targets* upon receiving *the coded word* from those who are authorized at the highest levels of government.

The president of the United States is continually followed by a man with a small briefcase who has all the necessary codes to launch a nuclear counter attack if proven evidence makes known this nation is to be attacked with the same nuclear arsenal.

Russia and all the other nations who possess this nuclear weaponry are always prepared as well and wait for the word to use them.

To add to the already existing worries there are also the smaller nations who will soon have the same destructive power at their disposal. Soon most of the nations on this earth will also have the same weaponry. A real concern at this writing is the nations of North Korea and Iran.

Would one or more of them use them? Consider the ominous comment of a well-known American essayist:

**“. . . until now the world’s great armies have *always* gone to war sooner or later. The great fleet of Darius, the Roman legions, the Spanish Armada and the Wehrmacht were all intended for war, and that is what they were used for. Why should the present situation end any differently?”**

### ***The Terrifying Realization***

The terrifying realization of this known fact is that one of the leaders of these nations will give the word to use them when given the right circumstances.

The United States invaded Iraq to prevent the leader of that nation from fully developing and using this same destructive power. The former leaders have already proven they would use them as evidenced by killing people in their own nation through the use of biological weaponry.

The leader of North Korea has already made threats to use his nuclear bombs if he feels his nation is threatened. Recent news revealed they are now within range of the United States.

In addition, we have learned through the news media of the existing hostility between Pakistan and India that sometimes is in danger of spilling over. Both nations possess the big bombs.

The small nation of Israel is considered to have the same bombs and would very well use them if they had to in order to survive as a nation and a people. It has been said by them there will never be another *Masada!*

What does history record about Masada, a mountain fortress in Judea?



**“Josephus Flavius dramatically recounts the story told him by two surviving women. The defenders – almost one thousand men, women and children – led by Eleazar ben Ya’ir, decided to burn the fortress and end their own lives, rather than be taken alive. “And so met (the Romans) with the multitude of the slain, but could take no pleasure in the fact, though it were done to their enemies. Nor could they do other than wonder at the courage of their resolution, and at the immovable contempt of death which so great a number of them had shown, when they went through with such an action as that was.**

**The Zealots cast lots to choose 10 men to kill the remainder. They then chose among themselves the one man who would kill the survivors. That last Jew then killed himself.”**

If this should prove to be true then, as it was with Samson, they would pull down the foundations of the living *if* necessary to preserve their lives and nation!

### **The Impossible Task**

Though the house of Joseph and other nations of Israel are doing all they can to keep the nations who now have these bombs under control, they also know the improbability of being able to do this on a permanent basis. It is realized that it is only a matter of time until someone unleashes the big bombs.

This is why former president Reagan, as well as others at times used the unspeakable word - ***Armageddon!***

## God's Warning Promise

It is in this setting of the end-time that God promised to send *a special man* to **WARN** this world that **Armageddon** will indeed take place - UNLESS there should be repentance! Meaning a turning around from their wrong ways and turning to God with real humility while seeking forgiveness for the many sins *plaguing* the nations of Israel and the nations of this world!

*AND FAILING THAT* - Jesus Christ will come in the very nick of time to prevent mankind from completely destroying himself from this planet.

**“ . . . not a soul would be saved alive; . . . ” (Matthew 24:22, Moffatt Translation)!**

More about this special man a bit later on in this writing; along with the **WARNING** God used him to give to His people Israel, and also to the world. It would be a last ditch effort to try and save the nations of Israel from the coming horrors

### ***Armageddon is Coming***

What does the name, **Armageddon**, mean? Looking in a Dictionary will give the meaning that corresponds to the meaning in the Bible.

For example, see the following definition:

***Webster's New World Dictionary*, Armageddon: Greek – Harmageddon. The place where the last decisive battle between the forces of good and evil is to be fought before Judgment Day.**

That decisive battle will be entered into and fought by the giant armies of Europe and Asia. Each one will be pitted against the other with an all-out effort to gain control and rule over the nations and peoples of the earth!

## World War III

Shortly before Armageddon, Holy Scripture makes known the Holy Roman Empire is to be revived and is definitely on its way (Daniel 2:28, 23-35; Revelation 13:1-22)! It has had its beginning planning since the closing part of World War II with the objective of World War III in mind and the conquering of Britain and America.

Toward the end of World War II noted authors wrote that underground planning by Germany for a future war began at that time to bring about the *demise* of Israel as nations; and it continues yet today. And Bible prophecy makes known their plans will not be in vain for they will win in this coming war.

***The end-time has dawned for this age (Ezekiel 7:6-7)!*** And with it— soon, *very soon*,

will materialize the Revival of the Holy Roman Empire, as was prophesied to take place in the end-time by the Apostle John and the Prophet Daniel:

**“And the fourth kingdom shall be as strong as iron, inasmuch as iron **BREAKS** in pieces and shatters everything; and like iron that **CRUSHES**, that kingdom will **BREAK** in pieces and **CRUSH** all others” (Daniel 2:40, 44).**

This kingdom has been pre-planned since 1944! Upon realizing the war was lost as early as 1944 Nazi Officials in Germany went underground and began their planning for WWII as the following article makes known:

## **Mail Online News**

### **Revealed: The secret report that shows how the Nazis planned a Fourth Reich ...in the EU**

By [Adam Lebor](#) Last updated at 10:30 PM on 9th May 2009

“The paper is aged and fragile, the typewritten letters slowly fading. But US Military Intelligence report EW-Pa 128 is as chilling now as the day it was written in November 1944.

“The document, also known as the Red House Report, is a detailed account of a secret meeting at the Maison Rouge Hotel in Strasbourg on August 10, 1944. There, Nazi officials ordered an elite group of German industrialists to plan for Germany's post-war recovery, prepare for the Nazis' return to power and work for a 'strong German empire'. In other words: the Fourth Reich. . . . The industrialists included representatives of Volkswagen, Krupp and Messerschmitt. Officials from the Navy and Ministry of Armaments were also at the meeting and, with incredible foresight, they decided together that the Fourth German Reich, unlike its predecessor, would be an economic rather than a military empire - but not just German. . . .” Read more: <http://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-1179902/Revealed-The-secret-report-shows-Nazis-planned-Fourth-Reich--EU.html#ixzz1R9Dr3Blt>

***WWII Underground Pre-Planning Coming into Reality***— The following internet headline reveals an insight few people have of this ongoing undercover planning since WWII— *the planning is approaching reality* as the following article reveals:

**“The Greek crisis brings us even closer to the long-planned European empire”** By [Norman Tebbit Politics](#) Last updated: June 23rd, 2011

“Lord Tebbit of Chingford is one of Britain's most outspoken conservative commentators and politicians. He was a senior cabinet minister in Margaret Thatcher's government and is a former Chairman of the Conservative Party. . . . His quote:

**“It would be very easy to think that current events in Greece are just a continuation of that same problem (of the Greeks seeking gifts).**

**“That would be to misunderstand the grand strategy being pursued in Brussels. It is designed to achieve, without recourse to war, the realization of a dream unfulfilled since the fall of Rome, the first pan-European Empire. Spain, France and Austro Hungary failed in their attempts to build such an Empire and after yet another destructive European war, the founding fathers of the EU swore to achieve through politics what warfare had failed to deliver. . . .”**

In view of the prophesied revival of the Roman Empire in Europe, this insightful writing by Lord Tibbett is startling and eye-opening to say the least for it connects with the Nazi Officials instructions to the Industrialists in 1944 to plan for the 4<sup>th</sup> Reich! The planning over time shifted to Brussels and the EU as Lord Tibbett makes known.

Current news (7-16-2011) reveals that it could have its beginning as early as this summer:



**PATRICK O'FLYNN**

**Speaking up for Britain**

---

## **AS ITALY AND SPAIN WOBBLE, BRUSSELS PLOTS A SUPERSTATE**

**Demonstrations are gathering pace in Spain and Italy**

Wednesday July 13,2011 By Patrick O'Flynn

**“FIRST for the rather dramatic bad news: a United States of Europe will come into being by the end of the year, perhaps even by the end of the summer.**

**“Now for the good news: Britain won't be part of it.**

**“Europe's finance ministers are even now preparing a “big bang” solution to the debt crises that are sweeping peripheral members of the eurozone. . . .”**

It will take a little more time to see the prophesied fullness of it; but when it does the world will be astonished by seeing this enormous beast power – emerging to life, *not by politics*, but brought about by the Pope in Rome (Revelation 13:1-3, 11-18). This great power will bring about WWII and the conquering of the nations of Israel – and the ***Great Tribulation!***

### ***The Battle of Armageddon***

Afterwards the battle at ***Armageddon*** will take place. This will be at the time when a conglomeration of Asian nations will be drawn into war against the European nations after having been attacked by Europe (*Revelation 9, plus*).

As we may recall, it was during WWII that Germany invaded Russia. And Bible prophecy makes known that history will once again repeat itself for the same will take place in this coming time.

History does indeed have a way of repeating itself over and over again! And it will repeat itself once more in this coming time basically for the very same reasons as in the previous two world wars in this past century, and essentially by the same nations. This will become ***World War III!***

***Alarmingly, this will lead to Armageddon!*** The time is now very near when it will become a reality, so says the warnings from Scripture.

This tremendous climatic battle of the war between the European and Asian armies will occur in the valley of Jehoshaphat. The main part of the clash between the two huge armies will take place around Jerusalem. Half of Jerusalem will fall victim to these forces before Jesus Christ intervenes and takes total possession of it (*Zechariah 14:2; Joel 3:13; Revelation 19:15; Psalm 2*).

**Jehoshaphat** means - **Judgment of JHVH**- meaning, **Judgment of the LORD**. It will be in that Valley where Jesus Christ will intervene as He returns to this earth and then deals severely with those nations who will be gathered there, just as the following Scripture makes known:

**“I will also gather ALL NATIONS and bring them down to the Valley of Jehoshaphat; and I will ENTER INTO JUDGMENT with them there. . . .” (Joel 3:2; Revelation 16:12-14, 16).**

Though these enormous armies (*200 million - just on the Asian side, Revelation 9:16*), will gather in Armageddon, or field of Megiddo (*70 miles N. W. of Jerusalem - a natural meeting place*), but will engage in war in the Valley of Jehoshaphat.



### ***God will be Watching***

God will be viewing very intently the vain effort of these armies who will be directed by the *mastermind of all evil*, Satan the devil! Once again Satan will make the effort to *destroy* all humankind as he was able to do at the time of the Flood, with the lone exception of Noah and his family, eight people in all (*Genesis 6:11-13,17; 7:19-23*).

In reality, without the kings of both armies fully realizing it, they will be making the effort of breaking any connections with God and His Son Jesus Christ, just as Satan attempted billions of years ago when he tried to topple God from His throne in heaven above (*Isaiah 14:12-15; Ezekiel 28:14-16*).

God will laugh at their puny efforts:

**“Why do the nations rage, and the people plot a vain thing? The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD (in reality), and against His Anointed saying, Let us break their bonds (*obliterate completely any knowledge of God and His laws*) in pieces, and cast away their cords from us. He who sits in the heavens *SHALL LAUGH (in scorn)*; the LORD shall hold them in derision. Then He shall speak to them in HIS WRATH, and distress them in His deep displeasure . . . You shall break them with a rod of iron; you shall dash them in pieces like a potter’s vessel. . . .” (Psalm 2:1-5, 9).**

Jesus Christ Himself will descend from heaven above and enter into the atmosphere of this earth with His angelic forces (*Revelation 19:11-21*). He will then speak to them in His wrath and hot displeasure:

**“The LORD will CAUSE HIS GLORIOUS VOICE TO BE HEARD, and *SHOW THE DESCENT of His arm (AWESOME AND INCREDIBLE POWER)*, with the indignation of HIS WRATH, AND *THE FLAME OF A DEVOURING FIRE, WITH SCATTERING, TEMPEST, AND HAILSTONES*” (Isaiah 30:30; Revelation 16:17-21).**

Isaiah the prophet reveals further the almost total decimation of humankind due to this coming horrendous warfare, and the pouring out of the plagues of God on them (*Revelation 16:1-21*):

**“The earth mourns and fades away, the world languishes and fades away; the haughty people of the earth languish. The earth is also defiled under its inhabitants, because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance (*statute*), broken the everlasting ordinance. Therefore *THE CURSE* has devoured the earth, and those who dwell in it are guilty. Therefore the inhabitants of the earth are *BURNED, AND FEW MEN LEFT*” (Isaiah 24:4-6).**

When looking at the number of people found in Scripture to suffer the horrible pangs of death, and consider what Isaiah wrote about there being *ONLY A FEW MEN LEFT*, indicates the probability of only about *10 percent of mankind will survive* these coming tumultuous times.

### **The Wholesale Slaughter of Mankind**

Due to the conventional and nuclear warfare weaponry that will be unleashed on each other along with the *pouring out of the plagues* from God on the armies gathered there, *the wholesale slaughter* of the multiple millions of the armies on both sides in that valley will be so violent and destructive that the *blood* will flow up to the height of a horse’s bridle (*about four feet*) for almost 200 miles! *A river of blood!*

**So the angel thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth, and threw it into the great wine press of the *WRATH OF GOD*. And the wine press was trampled outside the city (*Jerusalem*), and **BLOOD** came out of the wine press *UP TO THE HORSE'S BRIDLES FOR ONE THOUSAND AND SIX HUNDRED FURLONGS*" (a distance of almost 200 miles, Revelation 14:19-20).**

The LORD God speaks of that time and what He will do to keep those evil leaders from destroying all of mankind:

**“... I have trodden down the peoples (*armies*) in My anger, made them drunk in My fury, and brought down their strength to the earth” (*Isaiah 63:1-6; Zechariah 14:1-3, 12-13*).**

The Holy Bible does truly make known the feared word, *Armageddon*, will take place, and soon! And when it does it will be such a time of *great horror and devastation* that the loss of lives will run into the billions:

**So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year (Note: A specific time is already planned by God as to when this will take place!), were released TO KILL A THIRD OF MANKIND (2 billion, plus! – Revelation 9:15).**

It will be a time when all human life would be totally destroyed, except for the divine intervention of Jesus Christ:

**“And *UNLESS* those days were shortened *NO FLESH* would be saved *alive!*”(*Matthew 24:22, Moffatt Translation*)**

## **Invasion from Outer Space**

*A Possible Scenario Based on Truth:* As these armies wage war against each other, they will then *SEE* the visible Jesus Christ and His huge armies of angels descending to earth riding white horses (Revelation 1:7; 19:11-16)!

Due to the teaching of *false prophecies* the European army will believe this to be the *Anti-Christ* coming to attack them from outer space!

They will then turn their weaponry against Christ! *And seeing a no-win situation*, and losing their own lives ending in terrible deaths, their effort will be an attempt to take all human life with them!

The order will be sent to their bombers, submarines, and the launching of missiles, to *unleash* their entire *nuclear arsenal* on all the remaining nations on earth, and thus all life would be blasted off the face of this planet!



However, Christ will ***intervene*** just before the order is carried out and prevent it from taking place just as He promised for the sake of His true people (Matthew 24:21-22). And because of the fulfillment of that promise, based on the indication of Scripture, there will be less than one billion people from the present almost seven billion people who will survive and live over into the new world.

Satan will influence the despotic leaders of these giant opposing armies to do this very thing; for this has been his avowed purpose from the beginning of the creation of mankind!

If God were to permit Satan to fulfill his purpose of annihilating mankind through an all-out ***nuclear holocaust*** this earth would then become as we find it at the beginning of the six-day re-creation, *in darkness, chaos, and confusion - a total wreckage!* (Genesis 1:2).

This was the condition of the earth before Adam and Eve were created; a condition that had been brought about after Satan and his demons were cast back down to earth in defeat following their gigantic effort of fighting against the angels of God trying to topple God in heaven from His throne and replace Him (Ezekiel 28:14-16; Isaiah 14:12-15).

But, Christ will intervene just as He did with Satan before they will do it and stop it:

**“. . . When the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels *IN FLAMING FIRE* taking vengeance on those who do not know God, and on those who *do not obey* the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. These shall be punished with everlasting destruction FROM THE PRESENCE of the Lord and from the glory of His power” (II Thessalonians (1:7-9)**

***Armageddon*** does indeed picture and point to the end of this present evil world as we now know it.

## **New Respect for God**

Due to all the horrors the survivors of mankind will have lived through, and seeing warfare being replaced by peace, they will come to KNOW the true God just as He said they would; 62 times in the Book of Ezekiel alone.

As the result, they will come to have a new and growing respect for the Almighty God and Jesus Christ. At the same time they will become very repentant and receptive to His teachings and laws that will be taught to them by the members of His Family (Jeremiah 31:1-14; Revelation 20:4-6; Daniel 7:18, 22).

**“In that Day (of severe correction) a man will LOOK TO HIS MAKER (Creator God, Genesis 1:26-28) and his eyes WILL *HAVE RESPECT FOR THE HOLY ONE (God) of Israel. He will NOT look (any longer) to the altars (of Baal and Asherah), the work of his hands; he will NOT respect what his fingers have made, nor the wooden images (margin: or Asherim, Canaanite deities), NOR the incense altars. In that day***

**his strong cities will be as a forsaken bough . . . and there will be desolation. BECAUSE YOU HAVE FORSAKEN the God of your salvation” (Isaiah 17:7-10).**

It will truly come to be A Wonderful World, totally unlike the world of today, for it will be a world that will be ruled by Jesus Christ who will have returned to this earth. All of mankind will come to know Him and become obedient to His holy and righteous laws.

### ***Terrible Times to First Come on Israel***

Before these terrible things take place, God has made known He would send a special man that He calls in Scripture, ***the Elijah***. This man would pave the way for the return of Jesus Christ while **WARNING** Israel and the world of what is now just before us and what will follow, ***Armageddon!***

*The alternative is repentance as it came to be in Israel during the days of the ancient prophet, Elijah.* However what is now seen in the House of Joseph repentance appears to be totally out of the question. As the result, terrible times are very close at hand for them and the world.

Possibly three and one-half years before ***Armageddon***, there will be very horrible and tragic corrective measures, described in Scripture as the ***Great Tribulation***, to come upon Israel. In particular, it will come upon the House of Joseph (*Ephraim and Manasseh*) because they are the primary leaders of the other Tribes of Israel! They lead the others by example in a downward spiraling rejection of God and His holy and righteous laws.

### **The Acceleration of Sin**

Upon reflection, it has only been a few short years since Israel has come into this almost *total godless state* of human existence! (*This will be covered in other chapters of this writing.*)

From the very founding of the United Kingdom and the United States of America there has been what could be defined as *a minimal rejection* of God as a whole until the latter part of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. From there it has reached virtually to a non-existent belief in the true God and rejection of His laws.

### **God Acknowledged at End of WWII**

There is documentation that God was still recognized and prayers made by the leaders of both nations to Him in World War II. They recognized the winning of battles and the victory of that world war being due to His intervention.

History records there were changes in the weather at very important times and the capture of code machines of the enemy! This made possible knowing in advance the planning of future sea and land battles by Japan and Germany.

Britain's Chief Air Marshal, Sir Hugh Dowding, Commander-in-Chief, Fighter Command, clearly stated why he thought the British won the Battle of Britain: "I say with absolute conviction that I can trace *the intervention of God*, not only in the battle itself, but in the events which led up to it, and that if it had not been for this intervention, the battle would have been joined in conditions which humanly speaking, would have rendered victory impossible."



Air Chief Marshal  
Sir Hugh Dowding

This nation was just barely ahead of Germany in developing the atomic bomb. It does not take much of an imagination to see what would have taken place had Germany completed it first. Certainly, the world would be far different today than what we now see about us. Knowing of the development of this bomb by the United States, Prime Minister Winston S. Churchill, speaking to 3,000 Britains on October 31, 1942, solemnly stated

"I have a feeling sometimes that some *Guiding Hand has interfered*. I have a feeling that we have a Guardian because we have a great Cause and we shall have that Guardian as long as we serve that Cause faithfully."



Prime Minister Winston Churchill - World War II

### Our Last Chance

Consider excerpts from a historic speech that was given by General MacArthur to the American



people following the surrender of the Japanese aboard the battleship *Missouri*:

"Today the guns are silent. A great tragedy has ended. A great victory has been won . . . As I look back on the long tortuous trail from those grim days of Bataan and Corregidor, when an entire world lived in fear, when



democracy was on the defensive everywhere, when modern civilization trembled in the balance, *I thank a merciful God that He has given us the faith, the courage and the power from which to mold victory . . . Men since the beginning of time have sought peace . . . Military alliances, balances of power, leagues of nations, all in turn failed, leaving the only path to be by way of the crucible of war. We have had our last chance. If we do not now devise some greater and more equitable system, Armageddon will be at our door. The problem basically is theological and involves a spiritual recrudescence and improvement of human character that will synchronize with our almost matchless advances in science, art, literature and all material and cultural developments of the past two thousand years. It must be of the spirit if we are to save the flesh. . . .*"

Miracles by God were performed at Dunkirk and at other key needed times during World War II to make possible the survival of these two great nations. God spared both nations because of His promise made to Abraham millennia ago; blessings that were passed from him to his great-great-grandchildren, Ephraim and Manasseh, through the laying on of the hands of his grandson, Jacob, who had been renamed Israel, by the LORD (Genesis 48:12).

### ***The Rejection of God***

It was after World War II that both great nations began their real slide into the degrading morass of sins we are witnessing today. This was made possible by the *legalization* of rulings by the top courts of the land and the acceptance of all of it by the overwhelming majority of the populace. *The moral sliding continues and has almost reached bottom!*

There is no possible way of stopping the soon-coming consequences of these terrible sins short of sincere, godly repentance! And by what we witness in whatever nation we may live, repentance is *unacceptable* by the masses in this present age! It has gone *too far* and is accepted by too many uncaring people who show *no* inclination or desire of repentance!

The repentant changes God would require are too great due to the acceptance of so much evil that is now so deeply rooted and expansive in the entire society.

The leaders on almost every level, along with the majority of the peoples in both once-great nations, are involved in one way or another in areas that are an abomination to God!

Over the past few decades they have developed tolerance and acceptance of these abominable sins through political pressure and complacency; sins that will be further defined later in this writing.



After viewing the half-time program at Super Bowl XXXV111, February 1, 2004, and the “*wardrobe malfunction*” of Janet Jackson, one writer very ably asked the question:

**“Just how long does the United States believe it can continue on its present course? America is on the road to ruin and yet individuals refuse to see the U. S. for what it is - a nation without God. We are a modern day Sodom and Gomorrah, but we are sugar coating our spiritual bankruptcy because political correctness is eating away and rotting our very soul as a nation.**

**“We are in deep trouble as a country and continue to give God the spiritual finger everyday by how we live. America is going to find that we will need the very Creator who is being told to butt out of everyday life. . . .”**

### **An Overall View**

Because of the continued involvement and acceptance of these unabashed and abominable sins by the majority of the peoples of all the nations of Israel, God will first deal severely with His own chosen people, Israel! Afterwards, He will deal with the remaining nations of this world for their own grievous sins.

God even reveals to us the actual numbers of those who will die in the nations of Israel, and *how* they will die in this soon coming time.

Those who survive this terrible holocaust will be removed into other nations.



Multiple millions will then have their lives *end* in various ways to include the crematoriums that will be re-created for that purpose, as was done with the Jews in World War II. Those who survive after all this will be *sold* to other nations and will become their slaves:

**“One third of you will die of the pestilence (*disease epidemics*), and be consumed with famine in your midst; and one-third shall fall by the sword (*warfare*) all around you; and I will scatter another third to all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them” (Ezekiel 5:12).**

God further describes what it will be like at that time:

**“Moreover I will make you a waste and a reproach among the nations that are all around you, in the sight of all who pass by. So it shall be a reproach, a taunt, AND A LESSON, and an astonishment to the nations that are all around you, when I execute judgments among you in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I, the LORD, have spoken. When I send against them *the terrible arrows of famine* which shall be for their destruction (*bring to our knees from the super power we now are*), and which I will send to destroy you, I will *INCREASE the famine* upon you and CUT OFF YOUR SUPPLY OF BREAD. So I will send against you *FAMINE* and**

**WILD BEASTS, and they will BEREAVE you. *Pestilence and blood* shall pass through you, and I will bring the **sword** against you. I, THE LORD, HAVE SPOKEN” (Ezekiel 5:14-17).**

**NOTE:** There are many wild beasts in this country and various kinds: mountain lions, coyotes, bears, and even tigers. For example, the Sunday Edition of *Parade Magazine* of 10-30-05, page 10, wrote of the DANGER in our backyards from tigers that are kept by many people in this country. Officials say there could be as many as 7,000 pet tigers in the United States.



Think about this as well as all the other wild animals that will be looking for anything to eat when times get bad, including dog packs running amuck due to their being turned loose by owners who will no longer be able to feed and care for them (Leviticus 26:22; Deuteronomy 28:26).

Scripture reveals God will then use *a revived Roman Empire in Europe* to launch a strategic **nuclear attack** that will flatten our cities and destroy the House of Joseph and other tribes of Israel (Daniel 2:40-44; 7:15-25; Revelation 13:17):

The prophet Ezekiel reveals the terrible aftermath of this *nuclear attack* against Israel:

**“And I will lay the corpses of the children of Israel BEFORE THEIR IDOLS, and I will SCATTER your bones all around YOUR ALTARS. In ALL your dwelling**

places **THE CITIES SHALL BE LAID WASTE, and the high places (pagan worship) shall be desolate” (Ezekiel 6:5-6; 12:20).**

(To have further understanding, please read the last chapter of the [United States and Britain in Prophecy](#) by Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong on our website: [www.cog-ff.com](http://www.cog-ff.com))

The Book of Ezekiel is very important for the understanding of end-time prophetic events; some of which is very near to being fulfilled.

## The Book of Ezekiel

It seems necessary at this point to establish proof that the Book of Ezekiel was written for the end-time, and not for ancient Israel, as some would have us believe.

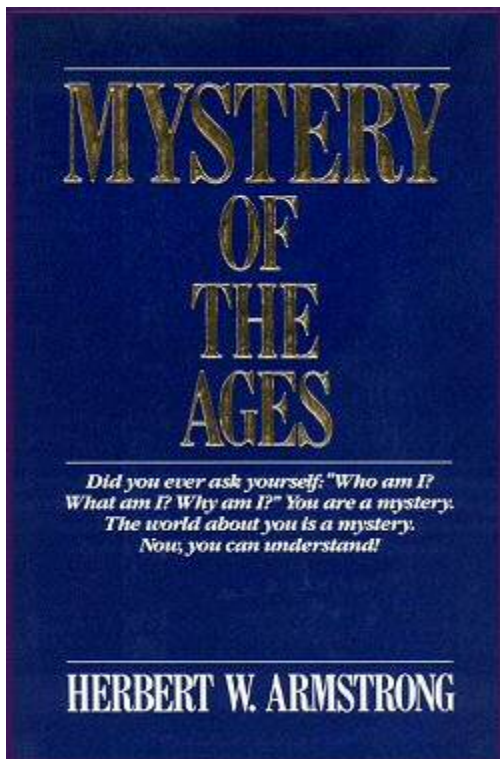
This book was written about 595 B. C. By checking the years at the time, we can readily see that Israel had already gone into captivity some 127 years before the time that Ezekiel prophesied, 718-721 B. C. (II Kings 17:5-6). As the result, this Book never reached Israel.

With this in mind it is easy to understand that God intended it for our day and time as these and other prophecies make plain to the understanding mind.

## God’s Chosen Nation Israel

To enable us to understand why God will deal so severely with Israel before He deals with the other nations in the days ahead, we need to remove the **blindfold** to the understanding of *the identity of Israel* in this day and age.

This understanding is essential if we are to grasp more fully *WHY* God would send another Elijah to us before these terrible times befall us.



Millennia ago, God chose Israel from all the other nations on earth to be His own special people for a very special purpose. Unless we have the understanding of this we cannot really grasp the purpose of God using **three men with the same name** to witness to His chosen people, Israel.

For an explanation as to why God chose Israel as His people, it is recommended that the reader read pages 160-166 from the [MYSTERY OF THE AGES](#) by Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong.

In that writing, he makes the point that though they were chosen to be God's special people, they were not chosen for special favors, but rather chosen for a special PURPOSE preparatory to the ultimate establishment of the Kingdom of God.

Israel utterly failed to fulfill that God-ordained purpose! Because of their failure it is realized that, except for God's longsuffering, mercy, and continued effort of trying to work with Israel, the ultimate salvation of mankind could have been *jeopardized!*

It is with this in mind there is a need to take a very close look at the state of Israel at the time of Elijah (*a little later in these writings*). However, to really grasp the ever-increasing magnitude and seriousness of the later problems, it is needful to *lead into* that time by reviewing some of *the historical background of the 12 tribes of Israel* after the death of Joshua, who succeeded Moses as their leader.

Before going there, it is necessary that the focus be more on *the last* of the three men whom God chose to go to His people with very special messages to try and save His people, Israel, and in so doing to fulfill His purpose for the salvation of Israel and for all of mankind.

The commission of the Elijah of the end-time was to preach:

- 1) The true identity of God and restore His holy and righteous laws, just as did the original Elijah and John the Baptizer.
- 2) The **Good News** of God's coming Kingdom; a new age that then would be *ruled* by Jesus Christ upon His return to this earth. And with His return, the offer of so great a salvation for mankind that is beyond his greatest imagination.
- 3) The warning message to repent of the *rejection* of God and His holy and righteous laws, *lest* He bring upon Israel the ***curses*** as described in Leviticus 26 and Deuteronomy 28.

### The Coming of Elijah

With the soon-coming, terrible time that is even now facing Israel and the world, the great God in heaven above did, true to His promise, send that man who did **WARN** the peoples of Israel, along with the other nations, of the soon coming *destruction* to befall all of mankind on this planet earth for over 50 years!

Though he is sleeping he is still warning mankind *via* his *Recorded*





*Works* from those years on our websites and a few others.

It need not come, and would not, *IF* – God were to be acknowledged and His laws were to be accepted along with sincere, godly repentance for breaking His 10 commandments, His statutes and judgments.

The **WARNING** of this end-time Elijah would be to **THUNDER OUT** with the intention of bringing back into the remembrance of His people Israel His holy and righteous laws (Isaiah 58:1)! Laws that were given to them in ancient times:

**“Remember the law of Moses My servant, which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel with the statutes and judgments” (Malachi 4:4).**

It is in this context of Malachi 4 that God further makes known He would send this very special, prepared and trained man who would fulfill the role of the ancient prophet, Elijah, to **RESTORE** those laws; boldly proclaiming them in writing, on radio for the first few years, and later on, television.



There were also *personal meetings* with the very top leaders of the nations of this world during the last few years of his life.

This man would be used by God to **RESTORE ALL THINGS!** He would be used to restore that which had been lost over the centuries – the laws of God – and also the true doctrinal teachings which were originally placed within His early Church by Jesus Christ through His original apostles.

These teachings were to be restored within the existing true Church of God in this end-time (Matthew 17:11; Mark 9:12).

God would use this human man to fulfill this commission, which would also include *restoring* relationships within a sufficient number of families, LEST Christ come and strike the earth with utter destruction (Malachi 4:4-6).

In reference to God’s Holy and Righteous Laws, Scripture says: ‘**REMEMBER!**’ This word is used in the context of a life and death need! This is what the Scripture makes known – a life and death need: **“Lest God should strike the earth with utter destruction”** (Hebrew meaning of the word, **curse!**) ‘Remember’ connects with forgetting – either forgetting or putting away something that is in the mind of a person! *Remember* also has the meaning of bringing back to mind by an effort, recollect, recall.

Though these Scriptures are directed primarily to God’s own chosen and special nation, Israel, it is also directed at the *sinful state* of all the nations of this world.

What is prophesied to take place in the future because of these abominable sins will be a terrifying time for all of mankind.

Such a terrible and horrifying time no one can imagine at this time! But it is indeed coming and not all that far away!

### *Why the Name Elijah?*

In addition to these warning Scriptures, the question begs: – Why would God use the name of an ancient prophet who lived about three thousand years ago, and another man in the time of Christ, and yet again, another man in this end-time?

Why would God label the man for this end-time with the name of Elijah – the very same name as that of the ancient prophet Elijah? Why would John the Baptizer be given the same name? *(It should be noted that though each of the last two would be known as Elijah, it would not be by actual name, but rather in the Spirit and Power of the ancient prophet Elijah, Luke 1:17.) Why?*

It is also interesting that when we consider all the other prophets of God throughout the history of Judah and Israel we find there is no direct connection between any of them as we find with these three men; even though there was to be a great space of time between each of them. *Why?*

To adequately answer these questions with understanding there is need for much writing about these three men to cover this subject in sufficient detail. They were used by God at very important intervals in the history of Israel to try and save **the family of Jacob** lest they and all of mankind be *destroyed*, similar to the *drowning deaths* of all of mankind at the Flood of Noah, with *the lone exception* of Noah and his immediate family (Malachi 4:6; Genesis 7:19-23).



As to why billions of people perished by drowning in that worldwide Flood while only Noah and his family survived speaks volumes of itself! An overview of this almost total destruction can be understood by a careful study of Genesis the sixth chapter.

Noah was a preacher of righteousness—preaching repentance to a heedless godless world; the three Elijahs were sent with the powerful message of worshipping only the true God while turning away from the way that leads to destruction and death. In addition, John the Baptizer paved the way for the coming of the Messiah; and Mr. Armstrong's mission included the preparation for the return of Jesus Christ back to this earth,

Preceding his death his parting message to the Elect people of God— prepare for the soon-coming of Jesus Christ's return to this earth. To that end— may the great, good, and

wonderful caring God and Jesus Christ bless each of His true people with growth and stability as the Apostle Peter admonished each of His people:

**“ . . . We according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells. Therefore, beloved, looking forward to these things, be diligent to be found of Him in peace, without spot and blameless; . . . beware lest you also fall from your own steadfastness, being led away with the error of the wicked, BUT GROW in the GRACE and KNOWLEDGE of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To Him *be* the glory both now and forever. Amen.” (II Peter 3:10-18).**

## Chapter Two

### THE THREE ELIJAHS!

#### The Three Elijahs:

1) *Elijah the Prophet,*

2) *John the Baptizer*

3) *The Promised Elijah for the End-time*

Scriptures clearly reveal there *were THREE MEN* who would be used by God with the name Elijah: the *original Elijah* and *the other two men* in their appointed times. The last two would only be in the *spirit and power* of the original Elijah, as we can see from what the father of John said of his son:

**“He (John) will also go before Him (Jesus Christ) *IN the Spirit and Power of Elijah* . . .” (Luke 1:17; II Kings 2:15).**

#### Background and Mission of the Three Elijahs

It is needful at this point to review some background of the original Elijah. This is necessary to add to the understanding of why the two who would follow him at different times in the ongoing history of Israel would also be named Elijah, though not actually known by that name in their missions.



However they would be in *the same spirit and power* that God had given Elijah.

Rather than by the actual name of Elijah that would identify their mission, they would only come to be known by others because of the mission itself and the fruits of it. And this recognition would come to only to a select few.

Though John would know his identity because of his parents (*to be explained later*) the end-time Elijah would not know his until the closing part of his mission. And this understanding only came in the latter years from looking back over what God had done

through him while considering what the Scriptures revealed about the prophesied Elijah and what Jesus Christ said He would do through him (*MYSTERY OF THE AGES*, Pages 9-10).

Jesus Christ hid his God-given identity from virtually everyone except those of the Elect members of the Philadelphia Era of His Church. All others would be blinded to his real God-given identity (*to be explained later*).

This has come to be very apparent since 1986.

As we proceed further in this writing we will come to be better acquainted with each one and their individual missions as we follow the thread of their life-stories. At the same time we will come to see the vital importance of the mission of the end-time Elijah, as well as fully establishing his true identity to the *unbiased* mind.

### ***Elijah the Prophet***

Scripture reveals very little about his background and earlier life. What little is known is found in only one Scripture when he makes his appearance before King Ahab:

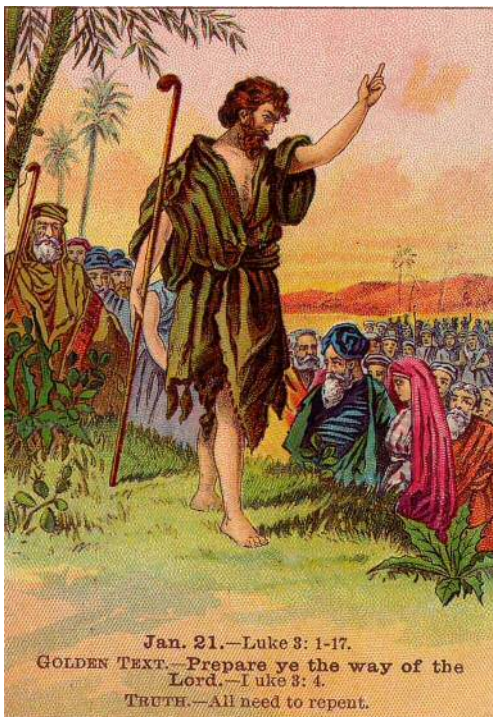
**And Elijah the Tishbite, of the inhabitants of Gilead. . . (I Kings 17:1).**

He was a native of Tishbe, a village in Gilead.

*The New Bible Dictionary*, Page 363

**“Even this reference is obscure. The MT suggests that while Elijah resided in Gilead his birthplace was elsewhere (perhaps Tishbe of Naphtali . . . A Tishbe of Gilead. Josephus seems to concur.”**

There are other references that indicate he could have been of the tribe of Manasseh (*United States*) or Naphtali (*modern day Sweden*); we cannot be sure.



This is all that is revealed about the background of this ancient and very important prophet of God in the ongoing history of Israel.

### ***John the Baptizer***

John the Baptizer was born into the priestly tribe of Levi to the childless and aged Zacharias and Elizabeth. His miraculous birth was much like that of Isaac who was born to aged parents well beyond the age of child-bearing (*Luke 1 and 3, plus*).

John came to know of his very special role and mission in life as a prophet of God at an early age. And he also knew he would be in the same Spirit and Power of Elijah in fulfilling his particular mission.

*How did he know?* Undoubtedly, his parents made this known to him and reminded him of this numerous times as he grew into adulthood (*Luke 1:17, 76-79*).

However, John also knew he was *NOT* the end-time Elijah the Jewish people were looking for *during that time*; just as they were also looking for the Messiah *as He will come the second time*.

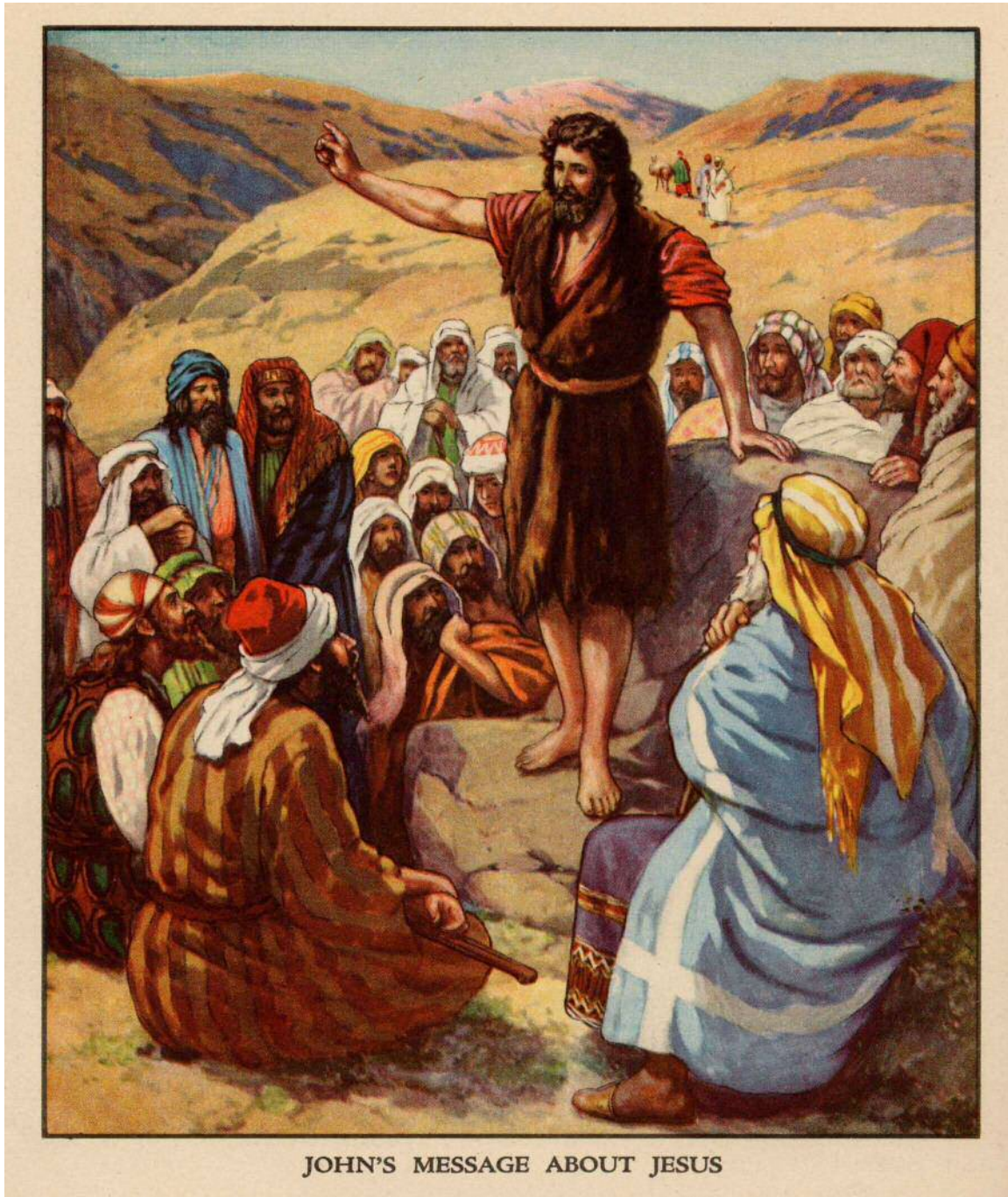
**Now this is the testimony of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, “Who are you?” He confessed, and did not deny, but confessed, “I am not the Christ.” And they asked him, “What then? Are you Elijah?” He said, “I am not” . . . (John 1:19-21).**

Even the Disciples of Christ were looking for the *end-time Elijah* without realizing that John was also to be in the same *Spirit and Power of that prophet* who had served God in his mission to Israel many years before.

**And His disciples asked Him (Jesus Christ) saying, “Why do the scribes say that Elijah must come first (that is before Christ is to return the second time, Matthew 16:27)?” Jesus answered and said to them, “Indeed Elijah is coming FIRST and will RESTORE all things (Malachi 4:4-6). But I say to you that Elijah has come already and they did NOT know him but did to him what they wished (John the Baptizer had previously been beheaded by Herod before this time (Matthew 14:1-12). Likewise the Son of Man is also about to suffer at their hands.” Then the disciples understood that He spoke to them of John the Baptizer (Matthew 17:10-13; Mark 9:11-12).**

These Scriptures speak very clearly there would be *another Elijah* to come at the end-time to restore all things (*Matthew 17:11*)! For emphasis, one should also know that John had already been *martyred* with his head having been cut off by the order of Herod (*Matthew 14:1-12*). By reading carefully about his mission it can also be seen that John did not restore anything.

Part of the realization of John’s special mission was in knowing he was a *NAZARITE* from birth and would be all of his life, as was Samuel (*I Samuel 1:11*) and Samson (*Judges 13:3-5*). Being a Nazarite would also be a continual reminder of his mission from God to mankind. It would also set him apart from others, and as such attract attention, as would his way of life.



JOHN'S MESSAGE ABOUT JESUS

**“ . . . For he will be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink. He will also be filled with the Holy Spirit, even from his mother’s womb. . . .” (Luke 1:13-17, Numbers 6:3).**

John’s diet and dress would also serve as a topic of wonderment about him as to what his mission would be in their time.

**And John himself was clothed in camel's hair, with a leather belt around his waist; and his food was locusts and wild honey (Matthew 3:4).**

The garment that John wore was an outer garment. This was the kind that prophets of God wore signifying they were prophets (*II Kings 2:8, 10; Zechariah 13:4*). Though it was a coarse mantle or robe it was not a cheap or bedraggled looking one.

And unlike all of the other prophets of God, who were to have *short hair*, as well as all of the true people of God (*I Corinthians 11:14*), John, and all others who would have this Nazarite vow, could *never* cut their hair as long as they had the vow: “. . . **no razor shall come upon his head. . . (Numbers 6:5)**. Because John was to remain a Nazarite all of his short life of 31 years his hair must have been very long.

Undoubtedly there was great wonderment by the people of the hill country where John was born as to how and when he would be used by God to fulfill his mission; for they knew of his miraculous birth. And they also heard what his parents had told them about what the angel had said about *his preparing the way before the Messiah*.

This in itself would heighten their curiosity: “. . . **And all those who heard them (what Zechariah the father of John said about him) kept them (his words) in their hearts, saying, “What kind of child will this be?” (Luke 1:65-66)**.

### **John's Baptism of Repentance**

In addition to preaching a message of repentance, John baptized the repentant people of Judah (*Matthew 3:5-6*).

Baptism among the Jews was considered to be the washing of polluted persons prescribed by the law. The baptism of a proselyte implied legal uncleanness, the washing away of the Gentile pollution, and being transplanted into the religion of the Jews. The Gentile proselytes were also circumcised and obligated to perform the law of God.

John's baptism, however, was one of repentance from having broken the laws of God.

It is in this light that the Sanhedrin (*the Supreme Court of Judea*), having heard of many Jewish people being baptized by John, wanted to know from whom he had received his authority to baptize Jewish people? Since John had disclaimed any connection with the Christ, Elijah, and that Prophet, they wanted to know who had given him that authority.

**And they (priests and Levites, verse 19), asked him, “Why then do you baptize IF you are NOT the Christ, NOR Elijah, NOR the Prophet” (John 1:25)?**

The Jews did not understand that *THE PROPHET* was in reality referring to Christ Himself! (*Please write and request an article on the subject of “THAT PROPHET” showing Scriptural proof that Christ and THAT PROPHET are one and the same.*)



Having all of this attention from the officials and the people of Judea would also make possible a much wider audience for John to proclaim the announcement of the long-awaited coming of the *Messiah*, who they were expecting at that time (*Daniel 9:24-27*)!

John's parents had told him numerous times that one of his responsibilities would be to *prepare the way before the Messiah, Jesus Christ*, so he was well aware of what he was to do in making this known.

Because of his experience with Gabriel, the special angelic messenger from God, Zacharias remembered very vividly the day and time when he was visited by the angel! He also clearly remembered what Gabriel had said regarding John preparing the way before the coming Savior.

It was on his mind continually, as though it was just yesterday that Gabriel had said to him: **“. . . He will also go before Him (the *Messiah*) in the Spirit and Power of Elijah, to TURN the hearts of the fathers to the children; and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people for the Lord. . . .”** (*Luke 1:13-17*).

### **John Baptizes Jesus Christ**

Almost immediately following the six months of his mission, as he and others were gathered together at the Jordan River, John saw the Messiah walking toward him to be baptized. Recognizing Him as the promised Messiah, very God in the human flesh, John, realizing his own humanity, reluctantly baptized Him.

The following day John saw Christ again and pointed Him out to those gathered around him as the ONE all Judea was expecting at this time due to the 70 weeks prophecy found in *Daniel (9:24-27)*:

**The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, “Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world! This is He of whom I said, ‘After me comes a Man who is preferred before me, for He was before me. I did not know Him, but that He should be revealed to Israel, therefore I came baptizing with water.’” And John bare witness, saying, “I saw the Spirit descending like a dove, and It remained upon Him. I did not know Him, but He who sent me to baptize with water said to me, ‘Upon whom you see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, this is He who baptizes with the Holy Spirit. And I have seen and testified that this is the Son of God’”** (*John 1:29-34*).

Though John realized he personally was in the Spirit and Power of Elijah, he also knew he was *not* the one that was prophesied by the prophet Malachi yet to come. It is with this understanding in mind that he told those who asked him if he was the Elijah to come and he said he was not: **“. . . And they asked him, “What then? Are you Elijah?” He said, “I am not. . . .”** (*John 1:19-28*).

It can be seen from the context of this writing the Jewish people were looking for the Elijah spoken of by the prophet Malachi to come in their time even as they were expecting the Messiah (*Malachi 4:4-6*).



*Paschal Eve* (1867) Oil on Canvas by Moritz Daniel Oppenheim Gift of Oscar and Regina Gruss Charitable and Educational Foundation, Inc. Photo John Parnell, New York.

In actual fact many of the Jews are still looking for him yet today. In many of their homes there is the customary practice of having a place setting on their dining tables, set apart for Elijah at the time of the Passover meal, which they observe each year, called by them *sedar*. It is said they are looking for him to return in possibly *a fiery chariot* to do a mighty work as he did in Israel of old (*II Kings 2:11-12*).



The Jewish leaders of that time were *blinded* to the recognition of the Messiah! Even though they conversed with Him there was no real recognition of His true identity. They have also been *blinded* to the Elijah who was to come in our time even though he spent many friendly hours with them in Jerusalem. There was even a little park there that was named after him.

This was also true with the disciples of Jesus Christ. They knew John as a prophet of God but their knowledge went no further for they also were looking for the end-time Elijah.

Jesus Christ identified John the Baptizer as the second Elijah to His disciples. Based on these Scriptures, hardly anyone outside of John and his parents knew he was fulfilling his role and mission in the *Spirit and Power* of the prophet of ancient times, *Elijah*.

(A note in passing: One should also know that John was the last of the prophets of the Old Testament, Luke 16:16).

### Identifying the End-time Elijah



When we bring to mind this world as it is now in its deplorable moral condition, with its unsolvable problems, and *the ever-present threat of nuclear extinction* since the 1950s, and then seriously think about how God used Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong, there should be no real question but that he was the very man prophesied by the prophet Malachi to be on the world scene at this perilous end-time.

*Think!* There has been no other man to come on the world scene before or since his death that has done even on the same level what he did in fulfilling that commission from Jesus Christ. *And time is fast running out for this present age!*

Though Mr. Armstrong was not aware of it at the time, God began preparing him in the early years of his youth for the mission he would perform later on in his life (*Please read his Autobiography, volume 1*).

It was God's intention that Israel in particular, and the world in part, would hear the *Good News* of mankind's *incredible potential* along with the *Warning message* over the 54 years of his ministry. Though it began small like a tiny mustard seed it continued to grow over the years until he was reaching the world through the use of radio, television, and the printing press before his life came to an end.



There were also the personal appearances he made before the leaders of other nations during the last few years of his life. Mr. Armstrong called himself "an **ambassador without**



**portfolio for world peace**". He spoke to them of a coming time when their problems would be solved; a time when the world will come to be at peace.

Rather than writing much about the background of Mr. Armstrong at this point I will once again refer the reader to his [Autobiography](#).

## Parallels of Missions Made Known by God

**Elijah** - Though we do not know exactly how and when God made known to Elijah his mission to King Ahab and Israel, it is interesting to see the parallels of how God made known to John and Mr. Armstrong what their special missions would be to His people Israel and Judah.

**John** - God's special messenger angel, Gabriel, was sent by Him to the parents of John to make known the miraculous birth, role, and mission, their son was to perform (*Luke 1:11-17*).

**Mr. Armstrong** - In his *Autobiography, volume 1, pages 203-205*, and also in his book, *MYSTERY OF THE AGES, pages 15-17*, Mr. Armstrong wrote of *A VISION* his wife had of *an angel* coming to them and making known their special calling would be to prepare the way for the coming of Jesus Christ back to this earth. (*This was some little time before God through Jesus Christ began opening his mind and working with him.*)



To briefly summarize what Mrs. Armstrong saw and heard in that vision, Mr. Armstrong wrote that it seemed to his wife that Christ had descended and placed His arms around the both of them, *He then told them He had a very important work for them to do in preparing for His return to this earth.*

Though Mr. Armstrong did not put much stock in this at the time, he came to realize later on this was indeed a true vision from Christ in view of what He was using them to do in this end-time.

One might ask what part his wife performed in this great work of the end-time. This is easy to answer: I have personally seen and heard Mr. Armstrong, while giving a sermon, look down at his wife sitting in the front row of the congregation, and say with tear-filled eyes and choked voice, that she had been fifty percent of the Work in helping him.

Since there was no one else that saw this vision, we have to take his written word for it. Yet, knowing them very well, as many of us have, and being close to them on a day-to-day basis for some years, we can vouch for their character and know what she saw was true. Their integrity is also known well by the Work they did and the fruits from it (Matthew 7:16, 18, 20).

When we seriously think about where we are in time and how Jesus Christ used him for over 50 years, there is no question but that he was the man God used in this end-time role.

However it is a sad fact there are many who still deny that he was the man sent by God to Israel with this special mission even though they well know all of this having lived through those years.

### **A Denial by Mr. Armstrong**

In the early years Mr. Armstrong also strongly opposed anyone who might even suggest that he was the Elijah to come in the end-time. I remember the time, possibly 1955 or 1956, I took copies of articles to Pacific Press in Los Angeles for the printing of the *Good News Magazine*. One of the articles I read while waiting for the person to whom I was to give the articles was on this subject.



The article was written by Dr. Herman L. Hoeh in which he made known that Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong was fulfilling the role of the end-time Elijah. Upon returning the articles for proof reading, Mr. Armstrong read the article and became very upset about it. He would not permit it to be printed.

Approximately 25 years would pass before Mr. Armstrong came to accept the fact that he was the Elijah to come. In retrospect, he could see that Dr. Hoeh was right in what he wrote in that article though Mr. Armstrong did not understand it at that time.

### **Finally, Recognition by Mr. Armstrong**

It was in the latter years of his ministry, while looking back, thinking about it and the vision revealed to his wife, along with all that God had used him to do, he could no longer deny the plain and very clear fact of the role and mission God had given him. He then knew Jesus Christ had used him to fulfill the mission of the Elijah to come (*Mystery of the Ages*, pages 9-10).

### **Perplexing Doubts before Mr. Armstrong's Death**

Some who were close to him have said that toward the very end of his life he sometimes expressed doubts as to whether he really was or was not the Elijah. In view of his imminent death it is easy to understand why he would have doubts at times and yet at other times he would not deny it, as can be heard in some of his last taped sermons and in his writings.



Undoubtedly some of those doubts surfaced with the realization he was going to die before Christ would return to this earth. Mr. Armstrong's belief had been based upon his special calling and mission of the end-time that would enable him to continue the work until Christ's return (Malachi 4:4-6).

And now realizing he would not live that long gave him room for occasional doubt while wondering how the work would go forward after his death and continue until the coming of Christ.

Added to those perplexing thoughts was the realization there was no one else qualified to do it. This left him bewildered as to what Jesus Christ would permit to take place after his death.

Mr. Armstrong also knew there was no indication in Scripture that Christ would use another man to replace the Elijah of the end-time. It is no wonder he was sometimes perplexed in thinking about his mission and wonder how the work would continue after his death with no one else with the needed qualifications to do it.

This is a major reason why he appointed his successor to the office of pastor general instead of an apostle.

### The Work of the Elijah Continues Today



Undoubtedly the thought never occurred to Mr. Armstrong that it could be possible Jesus Christ would once again use him to finish the Work after his death.

How could this be possible with him in the grave? The answer: the use of his Recorded Works coupled with the modern use of technology, websites connected with satellites!

At that time the technology had not yet been developed to make this possible. Without that realization in mind it is highly questionable that he ever gave any serious thought to this possibility.

Had Mr. Armstrong believed he would be used again; the question would logically follow as to **who** Christ would use to do it for He knew there would be a great **falling away** of the membership after his death that would also include many ministers.



Mr. Armstrong said to his personal aide that 50 percent of the Church of God would fall away after his death. And they did; 100,000 of them, more or less, from the approximate 150,000 membership at that time!

Though the remainder of the ministry did not completely reject all of the teachings they learned from him, they did in part while establishing their own recognition through the establishment of their own corporate Churches of God!

Due to their rejection of Him, Jesus Christ is not using them! How could this be? Simply stated: Jesus Christ is the One who restored those teachings in His Church through His use of His late apostle and the promised Elijah to come, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong (*Malachi 4:5-6; Matthew 17:10-11; Mark 9:11-12*).



Those ministers have *denied* the name of Jesus Christ by *rejecting* the man He raised up at this end-time just as Israel rejected the LORD by *rejecting* Samuel (Revelation 3:8; I Samuel 8:7).

With this in mind the question logically follows: WHO would Christ use to faithfully see that the Work would be done through the use of modern technology?

### **The Marvels of Modern Media Technology**

With the marvels of the sophisticated technology that is now at our fingertips, Jesus Christ has begun using the **RECORDED WORKS** that Mr. Armstrong was used in doing in His work. During those years he kept upgrading the recording equipment to the highest quality equipment available during his life-time ministry and using them to their fullest advantage.

It is in this manner that the voice and writings of Mr. Armstrong continues to sound the end-time warning to the nations of this world through the use of computerized websites that function through the use of global satellites.



It is interesting to realize his lifetime works has formed the basis of what is turning out to be possibly his greatest work though he is sleeping in his grave while doing it.

Needless to say, he will come to know of it upon Christ's return to this earth at which time he will have been resurrected from the dead.

### **Mr. Armstrong Came to Realize His Special Use by God**

Mr. Armstrong rose above his questionable doubts regarding his special mission in life and did finally fully *acknowledge* the fact as can be read in the following excerpts from his writings and sermons in what God used him to do in this end-age.

Further, he also came to realize he was *the Elijah to come* and a living type of the *Zerubbabel* who would be used to build the **spiritual temple** (Zechariah 4:6-10).

### **Admission by Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong from his own Statements Regarding His Role as the End-Time Elijah**

In the *Good News Magazine* of April 1980, pp 25-26; *Worldwide News* March 6, 1981, pp 10-11; Co-worker Letter, March 19, 1981; excerpts from sermons he gave, and other writings, some here and some there, Mr. Armstrong upon reflection acknowledged in the latter years of his life that he had indeed fulfilled the role of the end-time Elijah.



Reflecting on those Scriptures regarding the Elijah, and based on how God had used him over his long years, and also considering the end-time in which we now live, he could come to no other conclusion.

Mr. Armstrong also came to realize that John the Baptizer was a type and forerunner of the Elijah to come. At the same time, he also knew he was the very one Jesus Christ would use in restoring and preaching those foundational truths of God in a spiritual wilderness while preparing the way for the soon-coming glorified Jesus Christ!

Looking back over the years of his youth, he wrote that he never had any idea that God was guiding his life from birth to the time the true teachings of God would be revealed to him.

Mr. Armstrong could also see that Jesus Christ guided him in all the needed areas that would be necessary for him to PREPARE for the Work he would be used in doing while preparing the way for the coming of Jesus Christ back to this earth.

### **The Fruits of His Life**

Mr. Armstrong further wrote that sometimes one has to look back on *fruits* in order to see some things that one could *not* see in advance before the fruits had been performed.

He makes this very plain and believable to the unbiased mind in an article that can be read from a transcribed sermon he gave in Seattle, Washington, entitled *Building the Temple*, February 14, 1981 in the *Philadelphia Remnant Magazine*, May/June 2008.

Note a few short excerpts from the closing part of that sermon:



**THE TEMPLE CHRIST WILL RETURN TO**  
**MR. HERBERT W. ARMSTRONG**  
**14 FEBRUARY 1981**

“. . . YOU, BRETHREN, ARE THAT TEMPLE! Now, let's go on a little bit further. Well, let's turn over to the next chapter now; of Malachi, the fourth chapter, beginning with verse five.

*Malachi 4:5 Behold*, [He's talking about the very end of the whole world, and the time at the end of the Millennium even; and they're all part of the fourth chapter. But the fourth chapter, verse five: "**Behold,** *I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.*



Now, here again, just before the Day of the Lord – when the gospel of the Kingdom is to be preached to the world – and it hasn't been preached for 1950 years. In fact, it was one century of time cycles (*or 1900 years*) when it began. Exactly, if that means anything to you ...

*Malachi 4:5-6 ...before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord. (6) And he shall turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.*

The word "**curse**" is used in the Hebrew language; otherwise translated as total destruction, **utter total destruction!** It's just before the earth would be brought to total destruction if Christ didn't come.

Now then, John the Baptist was asked, "**Are you the Elijah that was to come?**" He said, "**No, I am not.**" I have been asked, "Are you Elijah?"



And I have said, "No, I am not." Jesus Christ said one time, "**But if you will bear it, the Elijah has already come.**" Then they questioned Him a little further. And then Jesus Christ said Elijah in person, the same Elijah, didn't come. But John the Baptist came **in the power and spirit of Elijah**. That prophecy meant and referred to John the Baptist coming, but that was only the First Coming. The prophecy is someone to prepare the way for the Second Coming. The first was physical -- the physical Jesus coming to the physical temple, to a physical people. Someone to prepare the way for the Second Coming is preparing the way for THE SPIRITUAL CHRIST to come to HIS SPIRITUAL TEMPLE for the marriage of the Lamb (*of Christ*) with the Church; and **the Church is that temple!**

Now, let me read this in Ephesians the second chapter, near the end of it.

*Ephesians 2:19-21* **Now therefore you** [You people up at Ephesus, who were born Gentiles. You...] **are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God.** [Now they are citizens. That is like a country. But they are in a household. That is, a family. Notice, they are a family.] **(20) And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone** [They're the Church.]; **(21) in whom all the building fitly framed together** [The Church is a building fitly framed together.] **groweth unto A HOLY TEMPLE IN THE LORD.**

"Grows into a holy temple in the Lord." **THE CHURCH IS THAT TEMPLE!** The Church is to meet Christ in the air. The Church will be changed from human to divine. We won't be human beings. We'll be God-beings. We'll be God-persons, just like God is. GOD IS REPRODUCING HIMSELF. Now that temple has to be built for Christ's coming.

### ZERUBBABEL AS A TYPE

Now let me show you another prophecy about building that temple. Let's go back now for just a moment in the Old Testament, to Haggai; Haggai the second chapter beginning with verse three. Now, I want you to notice the time he's talking about. This is a prophecy; and **duality** is here again (a first and a latter; a first and a second). Notice it now.

*Haggai 2:3* "**Who is left among you...**"

This is not a history, but it's talking about the time when they were building the temple to which Christ came the first time. Zerubbabel was a governor of the colony, and he was sent there to build that temple.

**Haggai 2:3-9** *Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory?* [It's talking about Solomon's temple that was so glorious as a physical temple.] *And how do ye see it now? Is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?* (4) *Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel* [The second temple was like nothing compared to Solomon's. It was bigger, but it was not as fine. Now "Be strong, O Zerubbabel," saith the [ETERNAL]; and be strong, O Joshua, son of [Well, his father; and so on.] ...and work: for I am with you, saith the LORD [That is, work in building the temple.]... (5) *According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.* (6) *For thus saith the LORD of hosts: Yet once, it is a little while, and I WILL shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;* (7) *and I will shake all nations; and the desire of all nations shall come* [Meaning, peace which will come with Christ.]; *and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.* (8). *The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts.* (9) **THE GLORY OF THIS LATTER HOUSE SHALL BE GREATER THAN OF THE FORMER...**



The glory of the house he was building was NOT ANYWHERE NEAR as glorious as the former temple of Solomon. But he's talking about a time when the thrones of nations will be destroyed; when God is going to shake the earth, and shake nations. He's talking about our time, now. **He's talking about the Second Coming of Christ.** Can you see that? He's not... It's a prophecy. It's not a history. **Malachi 2:9** *"...and in this place will I give peace," saith the LORD of hosts.*

He hasn't given that yet; but He will, at the time He's talking about. Now, He's talking of a time of building the temple for Christ to come to. That temple is a spiritual temple. Zerubbabel was a TYPE. He built the physical temple to which Christ came the first time. Someone has got to be, not in the physical wilderness of the Jordan River, but amidst the spiritual wilderness and Babylon of religious confusion of our twentieth century, who is paving the way for the Second Coming of Christ to HIS GLORIOUS TEMPLE, a **spiritual temple**; and not to proclaim the coming of the Kingdom of God, but TO SET UP THE KINGDOM OF GOD and to rule it right then and there.

*Brethren, I would never have preached that to you even one year ago. But how do we know whether anything is true or not? Jesus says by their fruits you know! What are the fruits? HAS ALL OF THIS BEEN DONE? IF IT HAS BEEN DONE, YOU KNOW! YOU ARE THAT TEMPLE. GOD HAS BEEN USING ME TO BUILD THIS TEMPLE. I've said I hope that I am the one of which Zerubbabel was a type, because it says that this the word unto Zerubbabel (in Zechariah):*

*Zechariah 4:6 “Not by might, nor by power, but by My Spirit,” saith the [ETERNAL].”*

### **End of quotes from that sermon**

This should be sufficient to satisfy anyone as to what his belief really was in fulfilling the mission of Elijah in this end-time.

### **Someone had to Fulfill that Prophecy**

Bible prophecy makes known that SOMEONE would be raised up toward the end of this age and would preach the Gospel of the Kingdom of God! He would also prepare the way *for* the Second Coming of Jesus Christ; as did John the Baptizer who was used to prepare the way for the coming of the Messiah. He would also be used to establish the **Philadelphia era of the Church of God** and *prepare* the membership for the coming of Jesus Christ.

And in the process the Elijah of the end-time would restore the true identity of God and His laws. *This is exactly what Elijah did in ancient Israel!*

He also made known the Church of God needed the **RESTORING OF THE GOVERNMENT OF GOD**.

And now before the Second Coming, as John the Baptist had fulfilled his role that led to the coming of the Messiah, someone had to *prepare the way* for the return of Jesus Christ and began building *the Spiritual Temple*.

It should always be remembered, as Mr. Armstrong reminded us at the time of his writing, “. . . **Christ is the One who is doing it. God has built it, but He has used me! Do you think that has happened? Do you think we're near the time of the coming of Christ? Has anyone proclaimed the Gospel of the Kingdom of God? Has anyone proclaimed the law of God? Has anyone been calling on them to repent? The job God has called me to do is a prophesied job.**”

The gospel was prophesied to go to the world as a witness before Jesus Christ will return. From his writings, Mr. Armstrong asked the question whether or not this was done by God's Church: **“Did God raise up a one-man leadership to be used by Him in proclaiming, after 1,900 years, the true gospel of the Kingdom of God in all the world – to even go to kings (*Revelation 10:11*) and bring the Church back to the faith once delivered to the saints (*Jude 3*)?”**

Brethren, for those of us who have been blessed to be members of God's Church for many years should know that this is very true for we have witnessed it in our own lives.

In view of all of this, Mr. Armstrong asked the questions: ***"HAS THIS HAPPENED, IN YOUR DAYS, AND HAS GOD BROUGHT YOU INTO THIS PROPHETIC FULFILLMENT AS A PART OF IT? HAS ANYONE ELSE DONE IT?"***

**Sermon, October 2, 1982:** "Jesus said the Elijah shall *yet* come and restore all things. [The original] Elijah did not restore what was taken away. The government of God was taken away. *It was to be restored. God raised me up to restore it. God raised me up to restore the government of God. But it is only restored so far in the Church.*

**I have no authority from God, no ability, to restore the government of God any further than just over you brethren in the Church. But that has been done. That has been done, brethren. You go back and read Malachi 3:1-5 and Malachi 4. [And] where Jesus said, 'Elijah truly shall come'-even after John the Baptist was put in prison, he was *yet* to come. He [the Elijah] was to restore. John the Baptist didn't restore. You'd better realize what this Church is and what you are behind when you say you are behind me 100 percent."**

Please also read: [\*Mystery of the Ages\*](#), 1985, pp. 9-10, 290-29 (the original unedited book):

**Last Sermon, Feast of Trumpets, September 16, 1985:**

**"There was an *Elijah* to come and to restore things *in the Church*. ***THAT HAS HAPPENED*** and what has been restored is the GOVERNMENT OF GOD – and many of the truths, at least 17 or 18 principal, vital doctrines of truth, have been *added to about the three* that had survived in the Sardis era of the Church."**

**John and the End-time Elijah,**

***UNKNOWN BY  
Their Own People***

In view of the promised Elijah of our time, it is also interesting to realize that the same thing is true today as it was at the time of John the Baptist. The Disciples of Christ and the people of Judea believed John to be a special prophet from God (*Matthew 14:5*); however they did not realize he was also fulfilling the office of the second Elijah. This is made clear by what was said by Jesus Christ to them during the transfiguration (*Matthew 17:12-13*).

Though virtually all of the ministry in the Church of God admitted that Mr. Armstrong was an apostle, a very special man used by God, it is very rare to find, even among the ministry of the Church of God in our time, any real recognition and acknowledgment of the real identity of this man who powerfully fulfilled the role of the end-time Elijah.



With this in mind, it is difficult to understand why the very top ministers purchased as a gift **“The Cup of Elijah”** and presented it to Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong while he was alive, yet *only one of these evangelists*, to my knowledge, *acknowledged* that he was in actuality the man God chose to fulfill the end-time role of Elijah. *(This was the late Mr. Raymond McNair.)*

I can only ask *WHY* did they do it – if, they did not believe he was fulfilling that special office?

Perhaps part of the answer is found in what Jesus said, “. . . **a prophet is not without honor except in his own country and in his own house**” (Matthew 13:57).

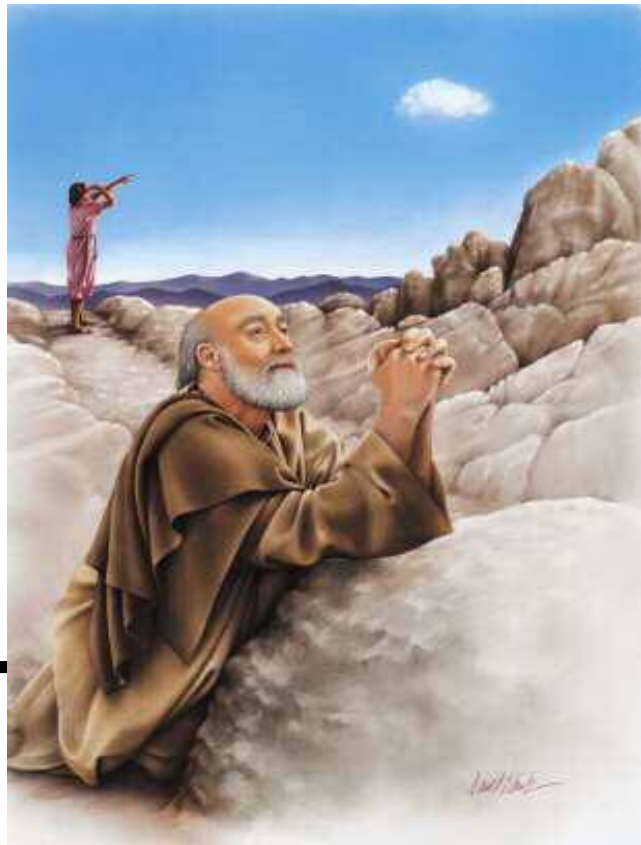
This has been a troublesome problem for all of God’s prophets and apostles in all ages.

### **The Fallibility of Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong**

Sometime ago, I wrote a document with Scriptural proof that Jesus Christ only used His apostles to establish His doctrinal teachings within His Church. And further, I also showed that He used His late apostle to *restore* His doctrinal teachings *within* the Church in this end-time. And aside from the apostles no one of lesser office has the authority to make any changes in any of the doctrinal teachings.

This was mailed to the leaders of the United Church of God. There was only one response and it was from the leading man on the doctrinal research committee. And by way of justifying their position, he said to me, “Mr. Armstrong was not infallible.”

That was a true statement by him. However this can be said about all of the great men God used including the prophet Elijah, as recorded by the apostle James. Even so, God used these imperfect men to fulfill His will through them, as can be seen from the following Scripture:



**“Elijah was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed earnestly that it would not rain; and it did not rain on the land for three years and six months. And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth produced its fruit” (James 5:17-18).**

Based on those very clear Scriptures, this minister, and all others who think as he did, are *lacking* in understanding of the Holy Scriptures by judging Mr. Armstrong in this manner rather than by **the fruits** God bore through him that also *identified* his office.

It is my prayer and hope that this man and all others like him will come to true understanding and will correct the errors they have made in their teachings; teachings that are not in alignment with the truth; and what they themselves once taught and supposedly believed.

### **A Letter of Concern**

Consider a recent letter sent to me by a leading member who recognizes that Mr. Armstrong indeed fulfilled that office, and wrote of the problems found with most of the dissenters because of their not recognizing that office and mission:

**“Greetings \_\_\_\_\_,**

**“I would like to urge you to not let down your guard concerning the vital Elijah understanding. Those who no longer believe that Mr. Armstrong was the Elijah have accepted many doctrinal errors.**

**“[One top leader] long believed and privately taught that one of the Two Witnesses, not Mr. Armstrong, would be the final Elijah—and most today have no idea that he believed this! During the apostasy, [he] accepted an avalanche of *other* false doctrines. Although he never made it out of the WCG — his false theory *did!* Certain ministerial “followers” have promoted his private teachings. Teaching, “We don’t know” when it comes to the End Time Elijah question, yet in the same breath referencing the Two Witnesses as a possibility. In turn, these followers have trained their own disciples in his false counter-theory. Such ministerial “followers” have helped [him] successfully discredit Mr. Armstrong’s role by continuing to spread his theory. Satan wins when “the blind follow their blind” leaders into *either* ditch.**

**“God’s enemies always attack His greatest servants, while loudly asserting that they are not! Those who no longer believe that Mr. Armstrong was the Elijah or subtly claim “we don’t know” have accepted many *additional* doctrinal errors. Many today are blind to the grave danger of rejecting the Church’s previous understanding, large numbers seem willing to believe that Mr. Armstrong’s fulfillment was little more than a theory. Losing the vital Elijah understanding is the door into Laodicea.**

**“Regarding the End Time Elijah, Christ prophesied that this man would “restore all things.” If Mr. Armstrong *was this man, then all the PROVEN truths he restored must be retained — held fast. To reject his role, after PROVING these RESTORED***

*TRUTHS is nothing less than utter deceit! Sadly, so many who want to “hold fast to the truth” have exempted this profoundly great doctrine.*

**“I urge all who “know and know that they know” to teach others with all patience and understanding, maintaining a balanced approach, as to Mr. Armstrong’s role and its implications. Do not slander and attack confused brethren on this matter.**

**“Do not reflect the unsound, unlearned, untrained, unbalanced, unteachable and ungovernable attitudes obvious in so many splinters and splits that have lost this vital understanding and important doctrine.**

**“This is a far weightier matter than merely *who was the Elijah*. It may be that many could yet have an opportunity to come to their senses—with God’s help—if they “anoint their eyes” as Christ instructed (Rev. 3:18).**

**“In brotherly love,**

\_\_\_\_\_”

### **The Elijah – *One of the Two Witnesses?***

It is also difficult to grasp that the very top leaders, who were there at the very headquarters of God’s Church, saw how God used this man, and who knew the Scriptures as well as they seemed to, can believe and lead others to believe *the Elijah* to come could possibly be one of the Two Witnesses!

Scripture is very plain and clear that the ancient prophet Elijah and the end-time Elijah were to be sent to the house of Israel! It would appear that John, the second Elijah, only performed his mission to Judah, which was one of the Tribes of Israel. However, his mission was recorded in Holy Scripture and made available to all the tribes of Israel; so, in reality, his mission was for all Israel as well as just Judah.

Both Elijah and the end-time Elijah were to go to the house of Israel, as Scriptures make known.

To make this point, one among many, please consider the last Book of the Old Testament, the Book of Malachi. The introductory opening reveals it is an end-time book for Israel: **“The burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi” (Malachi 1:1).**

**Chapter 3:1-3**, speaks of the way being prepared for Jesus Christ to come to this earth both times, first by John, and the second time by the end-time Elijah. Verses 6-7 address the house of Jacob, meaning all his sons, the 12 tribes. And in **chapter 4**, God says to **“REMEMBER the Law of Moses My servant, which I commanded him in Horeb (part of the mountain range of Mount Sinai) with the statutes and judgments.”**



Was it the Gentiles God was speaking to when He said to **REMEMBER** what He did and where He did it? *Absolutely not!* It is perfectly clear that He was speaking to Israel, for they were the ones there before Him in Mount Horeb when He gave those laws (*Galatians 4:8-10; Ephesians 2:11-13*).

In addition, Scripture reveals it was very rare when God sent a prophet to any Gentile nation.

It needs to be understood that because of God's continued love for His people Israel, He is **WARNING** them **BEFORE** the time of their trouble comes upon them (*Jeremiah 30:4-7*)!

And to sound that warning Jesus Christ sent a very special messenger to bring **REMEMBRANCE** of Him and His laws to Israel, His chosen nation, before **calamity** befalls them.

Remember – means, *bringing back to mind* something that was once known.

Throughout the ongoing history of Israel, God continued to send prophets to Israel and Judah with **warnings** of their sins and pleading with them to repent before He would be forced to *punish* them with the rod of correction!

Why would it be different here at the very end-time – before the **Great Tribulation**? It is not logical nor does it make sense.

## The Mission of the Two Witnesses

By studying chapter 11 of the Book of Revelation it is very clear that the Two Witnesses' mission, yet to be performed, is to go the Gentile nations at a time when the House of Israel will have been **conquered** and those who survive will be in captivity and *enslaved* by many nations, especially in Europe.

The Two Witnesses will be *a type* of both Moses and Elijah, as can be seen in the transfiguration, but not in actual fact (*Matthew 16:27-28; 17:1-3, 9*)! The mission they will perform will be to the Gentile nations and will be almost identical to that of Moses and Aaron going before the Pharaoh of Egypt.



The Two Witnesses' mission will be during the very **last three and one-half years of this age** (*Revelation 11:3*). At the conclusion of their testimony the **Beast** will succeed in having them **killed!** This will coincide with the return of Jesus Christ back to this earth (*Revelation 11:7-12, 15*).

Jesus Christ has **NOT** yet revealed the identity of these two

men. He knows who they are and will make this known to them according to His timetable just as He did to Moses at the burning bush. At the same time Christ is preparing them for this very hard and trying mission without their knowledge.

When we consider the fact that the LORD God did not reveal Himself to Moses until it was time for him to begin the preparation to bring Israel out of Egypt by appearing before the Pharaoh with miracles, it stands to reason that Jesus Christ will NOT reveal Himself to these two men until the House of Israel is conquered or thereabouts.

Please know their mission is *NOT* to Israel but to the Gentiles nations and will have a time span of three and one/half years (*Revelation 11:3*).

Before their mission begins the House of Israel will have to face the greatest trial of their history by undergoing the **Great Tribulation**. Never has there been a time like it not will there ever be a time like it in the future, so said Jesus Christ (*Matthew 24:21; Daniel 12:1*).

### A Brief Review

Prophecy reveals that after the nations of Israel have been conquered; the survivors will be removed from their countries and transported to Europe by **the Beast and his armies!** *The duality of history will be repeated and for the very same reasons (II Kings 17:3-23).*

Upon their arrival **the brutal mass killing** will then begin taking place as it did with the



Jews being slaughtered and cremated in the death camps by the Nazi henchmen of Adolph Hitler during World War II!

This picture is of the British looking over the dead bodies of the Jewish victims at one of the death camps operated by the German soldiers

This is a picture that conveys the message of that which is soon to

take place on a massive scale of the American and British peoples along with the peoples of the other tribes of Israel.



The U. S. Army surveying the dead Jewish bodies at one of the death camps



This is a picture of Jewish children upon arrival at a death camp. They are sent directly to a gas chamber to die.

The people of Israel who survive will be sold into **rigorous slavery!** There they will remain for three and one-half years! This is the period of time that prophecy terms the **Great Tribulation.**

Prophecy also reveals that very near the end of this time will begin **the**

**Day of the Lord** and it will come to be known by the beginning of **the heavenly signs!** This will lead into the second coming of Jesus Christ back to this earth (Matthew 24:29-31).

The Two Witnesses will be fulfilling their mission to the Gentiles during that period of three and one-half years (Revelation 11:7-12).

### **Reviewing the History of Israel and the Plan of God**

When reviewing the history of Israel it is necessary to keep in mind that **God's Master Plan** is not only for the salvation of Israel but for all of mankind. And an integral part of God's purpose for fulfilling His plan would be the necessity of selecting and sending to

Israel *the three men* who would bear the name of Elijah to be used by Him in very special ways during times of vital need to keep **His Master Plan** intact and ongoing.

The very nation of Israel that God chose above all others would become an integral major part around which His plan would revolve for the saving of all other nations.

**“For you are a holy people to the LORD your God, and the LORD has CHOSEN you to be a people for Himself, a special treasure *ABOVE* all the peoples on the face of the earth (Deuteronomy 14:2; 7:6-11; Psalm 135:4).**

Why God chose to use John the Baptizer and Mr. Armstrong, who would be known in Scripture as in the office and power of Elijah, yet not be called by that name, can only be understood by *reviewing* the history of Israel at the time of the real Elijah.

By so doing one can begin to see the *parallel* with the time of John the Baptizer who prepared the way for the coming of the Messiah as God in the human flesh; along with the end-time Elijah who was to *restore* the laws of God, while preaching repentance and the gospel, and at the same time *preparing the way* for the return of Jesus Christ as did John formerly for the Messiah.

This time **Jesus Christ will return in all of His awesome glory and power** (*Isaiah 40:3, 9-10; Malachi 3:1; 4:4-6; Matthew 17:11*).

With all of this in mind one should begin to see why Christ chose *three different men* with related missions at *three different times* in the ongoing history of Israel.

To truly comprehend the true teachings of the Holy Bible it is important that one should keep in mind the overall view of God’s Master Plan and His use of Israel to contribute to the fulfillment of it.

In addition to these three men one should realize it was necessary for Jesus Christ to send other prophets at different times in their ongoing history to try and return them to Him and His way of life.

One should also realize that the deplorable state of Israel at the time of Elijah the prophet and modern Israel today in reality *pictures* the sinful state of all of mankind to one degree or another.

### **The Passover the Beginning of God’s Master Plan**

At exactly the precise time in God’s Master Plan the time came for the purpose of John the Baptizer to be fulfilled for the preparation of the coming of the Messiah who would make possible the fulfillment of the purpose for which God created mankind (*John 3:16-17*).



The **Messiah** would be the One who would make payment for sin by voluntarily sacrificing his human life by **the shedding of His life's blood** for all of mankind, once true repentance really would come to take place in the hearts of each man and woman who has ever lived or ever will live.

God's Master Plan began with the first Passover ever observed by Israel in their deliverance by Him from Egypt. This is symbolized by the annual observance of the Passover that began in Egypt.



During the mid-night hour of the 14<sup>th</sup> of the first month of God's Sacred Calendar the death angel slew all of the firstborn of Egypt. The families of Israel were spared from death due to their having smeared the **blood** from the lambs they had killed over the doorways of their homes (*Exodus 12*). Upon seeing the **blood** the death angel **PASSED OVER** their homes and their lives were spared.

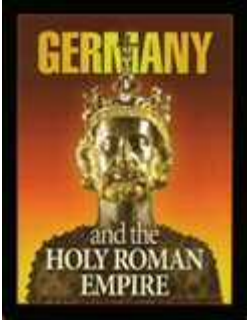
The physical lambs were to be a type of the true Lamb of God who would come to this earth and voluntarily give His life in sacrifice to make possible the *blotting out* of the sins of mankind upon repentance and as the result spare him from the second death (*Revelation 20:14-15*).

John made this well known to the people around him when he pointed out the Messiah in their presence: **“Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sins of the world! This is He of whom I said, ‘After me comes a Man who is preferred before me, for He was before me’”** (John 1:29-30).

To keep God's Master Plan in mind for the ultimate salvation of all of mankind, the Passover and His Holy Days that followed each year were commanded to be observed in remembrance forever (*Leviticus 23:1-44*). The observance of these Days was restored by Gods late apostle in the early years of this Church.

By the time this writing is completed, it is my sincere hope and prayer that there should be no question to the open mind as to **the identity** of this man of the end-time; a man God used to fulfill such an important ***life and death role*** in the lives of all of mankind in our time.

I well realize this is hard to comprehend, but as we *review* the history of the deplorable state of Israel at the time God sent the ancient prophet to them, and then compare the *abominable sins* of that nation to the nation of today, it should be much easier to understand.



While comparing the same problems of today and of that time and then read in Scripture of Israel being conquered, and led into captivity by *Assyria* because of their abominable sins, it seems appropriate to use the quote from George Santayana: ***“Those who cannot learn from history are doomed to repeat it.”***

And end-time prophecy makes known the history of that time will fully repeat itself in our time by the same leading nation of the revived Holy Roman Empire, *modern Assyria*.

This will be a horrifying time in the lives of all of us.

# Chapter Three

## The Original Prophet – *Elijah*

**G**od sent Elijah to King Ahab of Israel with the announcement of the famine at just the right time in their history to try and turn the kingdom around before He possibly might have brought total disaster upon them.



It was between the years of 915-895 B. C. that Elijah was enlisted in God's service as a prophet to be sent to Israel.

Though it is not specifically stated, it is necessary to repeat that Israel was at the crossroads between possible total rejection by God as His chosen nation, and God then possibly striking the earth with total destruction! (Malachi 4:6)

Remember, the threat was made once before by God, and would have happened, had not Moses pleaded with God for Israel (Exodus 32:7-14).

### The Thread of Israel's History

In view of how Manasseh and Ephraim began to degenerate since World War II, it is necessary that we see the downhill slide of Israel after the deaths of Moses and Joshua and compare the two different times.

There is a real parallel between the two of them. And though the circumstances vary some, the sins were exactly the same at that time as they are in this end-time. Different times, but the same abominable and horrible sins in our time as they were then!

*By following the thread of history it will become easier for us to see and understand why God sent the original Elijah then, and the Elijah of this end-time. Both were sent at the very exact times they were needed and for precisely the same reasons.*

In view of that period of time, and the very possible destruction of Israel as a people, we can only express our thankfulness to God that the mission for which Elijah was raised up and used by Him was successful enough that He spared them. Had it not taken place, **NO ONE** would be alive today, including you and me! *Think about it!*

To enable us to see the parallels of the downward spiraling of the degeneracy of Israel to the very bottom of the immoral cesspool and their horrible idolatrous pagan worship of

*Baalism in all its forms along with that of Astarte* at that time, we will begin after the death of Joshua and pick up with their up and down relationship with God in the Book of Judges – a very **bloody** Book of the Bible!

## **The State of Israel during the Judges**

After the death of Joshua the judges ruled the kingdom of Israel. The book of Judges makes known this was a lengthy period of time when things really went wrong with the Israelites. It records a series of events that was repeated several times in the next 300 or so years of their history during that time.

During those many years the people of Israel would continually drift away from their God. To correct them, He allowed them to be oppressed by the nations around them. In their affliction they would cry out to God and He would deliver them by a judge who became their leader. This was repeated over and over again during those many years.

The Book of Judges is the **bloodiest** book of the Bible for the simple and revealing reason of their not having a strong king ruling over them; as the result they did that which was right in their own eyes (Judges 21:25).

This long period of time was followed by the next two Books, commonly called *I and II Samuel*. In the beginning of the first book we find Eli the priest (*the High Priest of the lineage of Aaron, I Samuel 1:9*), a sincere but *ineffective* ruler.

## **Israel Receives a King to Rule Them**

After his death, Samuel, who was both a prophet and a judge, replaced Eli. He proved to be a very righteous and respected prophet.

Toward the end of his life the people of Israel demanded to be ruled by a king like the nations around them after seeing the sons of Samuel were not going to be righteous rulers.

God heeded their demand and gave them Saul as their first king – a very popular choice, but lacked the most important characteristic of a leader, *character that comes from obedience and trust in God!* At the end of 40 years he was slain in battle and replaced by David, a man after God's own heart.

Due to God's good blessings under David's capable rule, Israel prospered and was established as a major power in that time. He also reigned for 40 years. Before his death he appointed his son Solomon to succeed him (*I Kings 1:28-40*).

## **The Reign of Solomon**



Solomon began his reign in 768 B. C., slightly under the age of 20. His reign was known as the golden age of Israel. The nation controlled the major trade routes and became very wealthy.



Israel had inherited the Promised Land that had been given to them because of God's promise to Abraham (*Genesis 12:7; 13:14-17; 22:15-18*). They had power, prestige and prosperity. And God was prepared to give them even more if they would only obey Him (*I Kings 9:4-7*).

Jesus Christ spoke of Solomon's glory, while comparing his golden age to the lowly lilies of the field at the height of their beauty and glory, when He said, **“And yet I say to you that even Solomon in all of his glory was not arrayed like one of these”** (*Matthew 6:29*)



This man was blessed far more than any man due to God appearing to him twice in dreams and granting him his desire of an understanding heart to rule the people of Israel wisely while discerning the difference between good and evil. His wisdom was known far and wide and greater than any man before or anyone after him. It gained him fame and he is celebrated both in the Bible and in legend.

World leaders sought audiences with this very wise king to gain answers to their very difficult questions (*I Kings 3:12; 4:29-34; 10:1-13*).

### **Solomon Builds the Beautiful Temple of God**

God used Solomon in the beginning years of his reign to build the magnificent and beautiful Temple that was designed by none other than God Himself! It was awesome to behold and became known as one of the wonders of the world (*I Kings 6:11-14, 38*).



the building of it.

Though his father, King David, had desired to build this beautiful Temple that would represent the presence of God dwelling in it, he was denied that opportunity and blessing (*I Chronicles 17:1-4; I Kings 5:3*).

However, God did choose to give the design and details of the construction of it to David (*I Chronicles 28:19*). He then began to accumulate all the materials that would go into

In so doing, he said, “. . . the house that is to be built for the LORD must be exceedingly magnificent, famous and glorious throughout all countries. I will now make preparation for it” (I Chronicles 22:5).

### The Building of the Temple Completed

After the completion of this magnificent Temple of God, Solomon had the ark of God brought into the Most Holy Place inside the Temple from where it had been located in the city of David, which was Zion (*II Chronicles 5:1-3; I Kings 8:1-2*).



Solomon then assembled the elders and people of Israel to dedicate it during the Feast of Tabernacles, while asking in prayer on his knees with arms uplifted for God’s good blessings upon it and His people (*II Chronicles 6:12-42*).

### God Responds to Solomon’s Prayer

God appeared the second time to Solomon after the dedication and his prayer for the people of Israel. He then told Solomon that his prayer had been heard and His blessings would be upon his family and Israel *AS LONG* as they obeyed the laws of God (*I Kings 9:2-9*).

If they disobeyed then Israel would be *CUT OFF* from this Promised Land and the Temple would be cast out of God’s sight and would be destroyed! (*I Kings 9:1-9; II Chronicles 7:19-20*).

Solomon reigned well for the first few years. But in his older age he began to show a serious *character flaw* by disobeying God by taking many foreign women as his wives.

### Solomon’s Departure from God

Solomon, in all his glory, began to forget the wonderful God who gave him such great and famed wisdom that surpassed all of mankind.

True to the *warning* from God, these foreign women led him away from the worship of the true God and he became involved with these wives in worshiping *Baal* (*I Kings 11:1-8*)! In so doing he led Israel into the same *idolatrous worship* by his example.

Even though he saw the magnificent Temple on a daily basis, he let slip from his mind this great and beautiful Structure represented God’s holy presence in their very midst; the true and only God who had appeared to him twice.

Solomon’s downfall was like that of many world leaders, and mankind in general: *a love for women*. Scripture reveals he had 300 wives and 700 concubines. Among them were

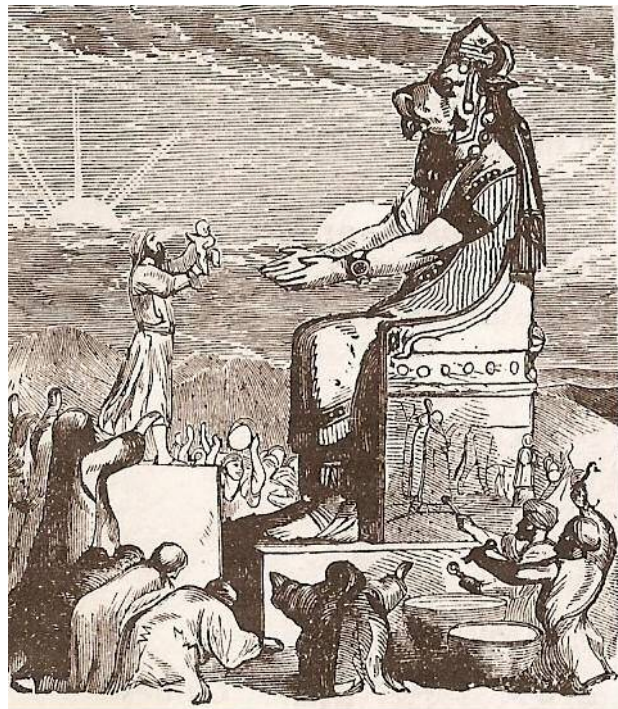
the foreign women. And because of his love and desire to please these beautiful women he permitted them to lead him into idol worship. This brought about his *rejection* by God.

These foreign women were *steeped* in the worship of pagan gods and had been expressly forbidden by God for him to take them as his wives (*I Kings 11:1-9*). As the result, they led Solomon away from the true worship of God into an idolatrous worship:

**“For it was so, when Solomon was old (probably early 50s), that his wives *TURNED HIS HEART AFTER OTHER GODS*; and his heart was *NOT LOYAL* to the LORD his God, as was the heart of his father David” (*I Kings 11:1-4*).**

Solomon even built a high place for the worship of the pagan gods *Chemosh and Molech*. It was a place where the people of Israel and his foreign wives could worship both deities, while sacrificing their little babies to the pagan deity, Molech:

**Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, . . . Then Solomon built a high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, on the hill east of Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the people of Ammon. And he did likewise for all of his foreign wives, who burned incense and sacrificed to their gods (*I Kings 11:6-8*).**



### **God Turns Against Solomon**

Because of Solomon’s continued sinning against God, He raised up adversaries against him and the kingdom of Israel, just as we find with the house of Joseph today (*I Kings 11:14-26*).

Before his death, God made known to Jeroboam through His prophet Ahijah that He was going to *TEAR AWAY* the 10 Tribes of Israel and make him their king (*I Kings 11:31*).



God explained through Ahijah that this was because they had *forsaken* Him and worshiped *Ashtoreth* (*female goddess, Semiramis*), the goddess of the Sidonians, *Chemosh* the god of the Moabites, and *Milcom* the god of Ammon and have *NOT* walked in My ways to do what is right in My eyes and keep My statutes and My judgments, as did his father David (*I Kings 11:30-33*).

## The Reign of Rehoboam and Jeroboam

After Solomon's death, he was succeeded by his son, Rehoboam, who began his rule over all of the tribes of Israel.

It was at the beginning of his reign that God brought about the split between the 10 nations of Israel and the Tribe of Judah (*Benjamin and Levi chose to remain with Judah*). The 10 nations of Israel were then given to Jeroboam, who was to be their new king (*I Kings 12:15-16*).

Even though Jeroboam heard the same *warning* from this prophet of God that was given to Solomon, he later put it out of his mind for *fear* of losing his kingship over the 10 Tribes of Israel (*I Kings 11:26-39*).

### Israel Fully Departs from God

Like so many despotic rulers, Jeroboam feared the loss of his rule over the 10 tribes due to reuniting with Judah (*Benjamin and Levi were afterwards obscured under the one name of Judah*) during the Holy Days when all were commanded to go to Jerusalem to observe those Days.

To prevent this from taking place, Jeroboam then established *his own festival patterned* after the Feast of Tabernacles, but moved it forward to the eighth month instead of the seventh month as God had commanded (*I Kings 12:25; Leviticus 23:33-34*).

NOTE: Though Jeroboam was from the Tribe of Ephraim, and reared in Israel, he had recently spent time in Egypt out of Solomon's reach, where he had learned of their ways, worship of the heathen gods, and religious customs (*Jeremiah 10:1-5; I Kings 11:26-28, 40*).



Jeroboam gave Israel their gods, just as did Aaron and the leaders of Israel in the desert while Moses was up in the mountain with God for 40 days (*Exodus 32:4, 8*). These gods he introduced to Israel in *defiance* of the direct teachings of God (*I Kings 12:28; II Chronicles 11:15; Deuteronomy 12:30-32; 18:9*).

From the *Ambassador College Correspondence Course*, Lesson 40, Page 11, "We learn that this is the first

Bible record of the celebration of Halloween – a holiday that corresponds to God's Feast of Tabernacles. Halloween is a counterfeit of God's Festival, which reveal, not goblins, but the resurrection."

Dr. C. Paul Meredith, an evangelist responsible for the writing of the Correspondence Course (*uncle of Roderick Meredith*), once told me that he felt the state and local fairs that are normally held in the fall of the year were designed to replace the Feast of Tabernacles.

People can derive happiness of a sort from attending them and as such they do not miss out completely from the happiness they would have had attending the Feast of Tabernacles. He did not say, nor do I, that it is wrong to attend these fairs, but they should never replace the fullness of the joy and happiness derived from observing the Feast of Tabernacles.

Jeroboam chose to place his festival close enough to the commanded time of the observance of the Feast of Tabernacles so that the people of Israel would not feel left out of all the joy and happiness that comes through the celebration of God's Festival.

### **The Golden Calves Represented Satan Worship**

Jeroboam also set up the two golden calves for Israel to worship (*explained above*). The desire was still within them to worship this calf, as they had done in the wilderness when Moses was up in the mountain with God (*Exodus 32:1-6*), that was molded into the form of a cherub with wings, as Satan, the fallen cherub, (*Ezekiel 28:14*).



To make the worship of it convenient, he set one up in Bethel and the other one in Dan. This saved them from making a much longer trip to Jerusalem to observe the true Feast. He realized the nature of the people of Israel in not wanting to travel any farther than they had to, for the roads were dusty and the sun was hot.

At the same time, they had no real desire to worship the true God any longer, for His laws restricted them from a licentious and immoral way of life. They had their gods with no real restrictions!

Rather than seeking the Levites to be priests, Jeroboam chose men of his own devising from every class of people (*I Kings 12:31*); men who really knew not the laws of God. He also changed the observance of the 7<sup>th</sup> Day Sabbath to the *Day of the Sun-God*, the day we call SUN-day, the first day of the week.

In addition to other pagan beliefs, the king of Israel followed in the same teachings until Israel went into captivity to Assyria.

Regardless of their sufferings, they never learned to remain faithful to their true God!

## A Brief History of Israel's Idolatry while in Egypt

For further understanding of what we find with Solomon's turning away from God, to then be followed by Jeroboam who turned fully to the worship of idols, we need to briefly review the beginning history of Israel from the time of Abraham for it is through his descendants that the nation of Israel came into existence and prominence as God's chosen nation.

### The Life of Abraham

When we study the life of Abraham we find a man who obeyed the voice of God and walked in all His commandments, statutes and judgments (*Genesis 26:5*). Because Abraham's heart was devoted to Him in obedience, God knew he would obey whatever he was told to do by Him (*Genesis 22:11-18*).

With His great plan for the ultimate salvation of mankind, God told him to leave his home country and go to a land that was unknown to him.

It would be in his land that God would make of him a great nation and would give him and his offspring forever all the land he would see (*Genesis 12:1-4*). Sometime later Abraham was shown in a vision that first his descendants (*12 grandsons*) would be forced to go to Egypt due to a famine in Palestine.

There they would dwell for 400 years. And during those years they would become the slaves of the Egyptians (*Genesis 15:12-16; Exodus 1:11*). Further, God told him his descendants would return to the land He would send him in the 4<sup>th</sup> generation (*Genesis 15:16*).

The land of Egypt, according to other evidence, was full of the worshipers of the Mysteries of Semiramis.



NOTE: The SYMBOLS that represented those pagan teachings and worship were in evidence when I visited Cairo, Egypt in 1981.

The Israelites remained captives among them for most of those 400 years. There they learned how to worship the first 'savior' – Tammuz and his 'virgin' mother – the queen of heaven (*Semiramis*). Over time they forgot the True God, but God had not forgotten them because of His promise to Abraham (*Genesis 15:16*).

True to His promise, God led them out of Egypt and promised He would make them the greatest of nations *if* they would forsake their idol worship and follow Him. If they would not, He said He would punish them severely (*Leviticus, chapter 26*).

It was only a short period of time after the Israelites began their journey to the Promised Land that the people demanded Aaron make them an idol to worship, instead of God; they wanted the same old pagan gods they had known in Egypt (Exodus 32:1).

Though hints of change were to be found here and there in the Kingdom of Israel regarding the worship of *Baal and Asheroth*, Scripture makes known that every one of the 19 kings that ruled over the House of Israel never ceased worshipping THE GOLDEN CALF – the symbol of the FIRST ‘SAVIOR’!

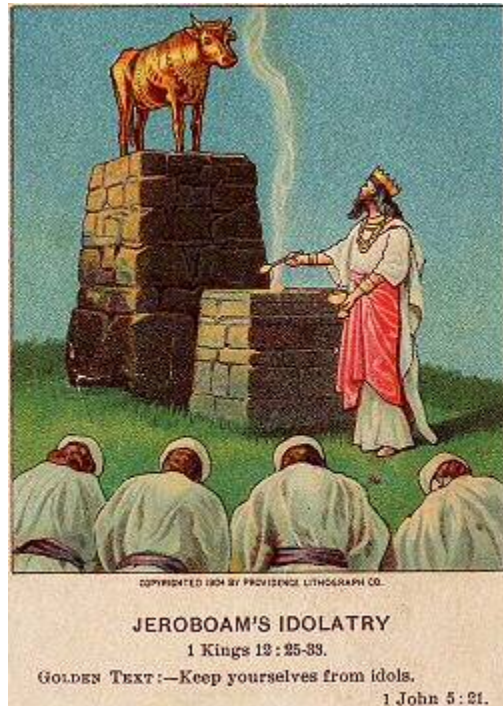
## A Renewal of their Pagan Worship

With Jeroboam as their new king, and his full acceptance of the idolatrous worship of the two golden calves, Israel eagerly accepted the same idolatrous worship they had known while living in Egypt.



Though Solomon had opened up the way for them to begin the worship of *Baal* and *Asheroth*, Jeroboam led them even more deeply into that pagan worship, along with the golden calves, by changing the observance of God’s Sabbath to Sunday. He also caused them to cease from observing the Holy Days by establishing his own calendar.

They begin worshipping the pagan gods of the land and accepting their evil, vile, and murderous practices, along with a great loss of morals as well.



They begin worshipping the pagan gods of the land and accepting their evil, vile, and murderous practices, along with a great loss of morals as well.

Jeroboam made his own decrees regarding calf worship and also the religion of *Baalism* (*1 Kings 12:26-33*). What he did carried through all the kings of Israel and, *believe it or not*, it yet exists today with the public at large in the House of Israel, and in their religious worship – some of it has even carried over into God’s Church, as will be explained further on in the latter part of this writing.

## The Kings Who Followed Jeroboam

All the kings who followed Jeroboam were bad until Omri, who was very bad (*I Kings 16:23-26*). However he only paved the way for his son, Ahab, who was to succeed him after his death, and who was worse than all of the kings before him.

It is during this king's reign that one wonders if Israel might have been destroyed had God *NOT* sent Elijah to them. This is true as well in our time.

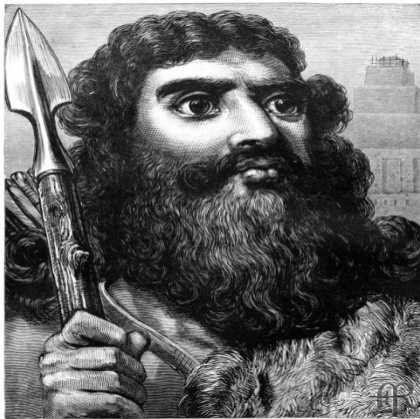
## President Obama



An ominous cloud of darkness came down over America on Tuesday, January 20, 2009, when a non-Israelite was sworn into the office of the president of the United States of America for the first time in this nation's history.

This was contrary to God's commandment to Israel, of which the tribe of Manasseh, the United States of America, is of Joseph, one of the 12 tribes of Israel:

**“When you come to the land which the LORD your God is giving you, and possess it, and live in it, and say, ‘I will set a king over me (*Israel*) like all the nations around me,’ you shall surely set a king over you whom the LORD your God chooses, one from among your brethren you shall set a king over you; ***YOU MAY NOT SET A FOREIGNER OVER YOU***, who is **NOT** your brother (*an Israelite, Deuteronomy 17:14-15*).**



With this in mind one cannot help but wonder if there a possible parallel with this man who has been sworn into the presidency in the modern-day tribe of Manasseh with Nimrod of ancient history?

President Obama is virtually worshiped by millions of people just as was Nimrod in his time: (*Satan's Great Deception, page 20, Dr. C. Paul Meredith*). Consider the following statements:

“You feel like God is speaking to you”, said one attendee at the inauguration.

“The apostle Paul, Moses, John the Baptist –(he is like) any one of them. Seriously, he is like one of those apostles for our day. He came to lead us to the original design of what we are supposed to do on this earth.” Denzel Washington said.

"I would say that he would be like Joshua going across to the Promised Land" said Don King.



**THE TWO BABYLONS, Alexander Hislop, Page 51, Nimrod:**

**“... but not content with delivering man from the fear of wild beasts, he set to work also to emancipate them from the fear of the Lord. He was given the name by the people, “EMANCIPATOR” or “DELIVERER”.**

*There are others of his own color who view him differently as can be seen by the following articles. One noted writer likens him to Nimrod of ancient history.*

WORLDNETDAILY EXCLUSIVE COMMENTARY

## Just call him 'President Nimrod'

THE REPORT  
FROM WASHINGTON  
ELLIS WASHINGTON

Posted: January 17, 2009



*The more things change, the more things stay the same.*

~ George Bernard Shaw, "Revolutionist's Handbook" (1903)

### Prologue

As I view all of the cataclysmic world events of today and how society lurches towards Perdition, I am reminded of the august words of that magnificent playwright George Bernard Shaw who, quoting the French writer Alphonse Karr, said, "The more things change, the more things stay the same."

### Obama's modern lineage

"Change" was a mantra of President-elect Barack Obama, and "change" is what propelled him into the White House as the first black president of the United States by defeating a sitting senior senator from New York and the wife of the original "first black president," Bill Clinton. Yet, I don't see real change with Obama; I see Presidents Woodrow Wilson, FDR, Jimmy Carter and William Clinton, *redux* (part II) – but also LBJ and George W. Bush.

I see Barack Obama mimicking the fascist and socialist policies of President Wilson (1913-21), father of the League of Nations (1919), precursor to the United Nations (1945), whom conservative writer Jonah Goldberg called "the first president to speak disparagingly of the Constitution." Goldberg continued on Wilson:

Wilson's view of politics could be summarized by the word "statolatry," or state worship. ... Wilson believed that the state was a natural, organic and spiritual expression of the people themselves. ... Constitutional democracy, as the founders understood it, was a momentary phase in this progression. ... *The State* does now whatever experience permits or the times demand.

I see Franklin Delano Roosevelt (1933-45) as a precedent figure to Obama because he himself in his own words has promised Americans FDR, part II. FDR fulfilled Wilson's League of Nations' dream by helping to create the United Nations.

I see Jimmy Carter (1976-81) as a precedent figure to Obama. Despite all his vaunted rhetoric of "Yes we can," now that Obama has been elected, his tone is much more somber, grave, almost depressing regarding the economy. President Carter called his economic times "malaise" and constantly chided Americans to "conserve energy," put on [sweaters](#), bicycle to work and turn your [thermostat](#) down. Now that's a leader you can follow.

Finally, there are the Clinton retreads Obama is putting into key upper-level [Cabinet](#) positions. Why? Did not Obama defeat Hillary? Why is he kowtowing to the political hacks of the Clinton administration who squatted in the Reagan revolution of a great economy and took credit for it despite the fact that it was the Gingrich Congress and his "Contract with America" that held the Clintons' (Bill and Hilary) socialist tendencies in check.

Ironically, it wasn't the liberal Bill Clinton that ended the 20 fat years of Ronald Reagan, but thanks to the so-called "conservative" George W. Bush who single-handedly destroyed the conservative movement, derailing the Reagan Revolution and establishing a rejuvenated Bob Michelesque "loyal minority" for another 40 years of political irrelevance for the GOP.

### **Obama's ancient lineage**

Speaking of utopia, this brings me to perhaps Obama's most interesting and least talked about precedent figure, the biblical Nimrod of the book of Genesis. Nimrod was the first great world leader mentioned in the Bible after the flood in the land presently known as Babylon (Iraq).

[Was Nimrod good or evil?](#) The Bible says little of Nimrod the man, but what it does reveal is very significant:

Cush was the father of Nimrod, who grew to be a mighty warrior on the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; that is why it is said, "Like Nimrod, a mighty hunter before the LORD." The centers of his kingdom were Babylon, Erech, Akkad and Calneh in Shinar (Genesis 10:8-10).

Without getting too detailed about biblical history, how does Nimrod relate to the United Nations and Obama? All three were one-world-government utopians, meaning their

worldview and political philosophy is predicated on man being the alpha and omega of all things, the sole master of his own destiny, and that mankind has the capacity through his own efforts (apart from God and morality) of establishing a perfect society here on earth. These pagan, humanist assumptions are repeatedly condemned throughout the Bible as heretical and diabolical.

What policies or ideas did Nimrod establish that are similar to the U.N. and Obama? Nimrod was a very significant man in ancient times, the grandson of Ham and great-grandson of Noah. Nimrod started his kingdom at Babylon. He arrogantly violated an expressed commandment of God for mankind after the flood to disperse throughout the earth ("Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it," Gen. 1:28) and consolidated his lust for one-world globalism and centralized power at his stronghold of "the plains of Shinar" in present-day Iraq.

As a monument to his narcissistic power and deification of his divinity, Nimrod ordered built a giant "ziggurat"; an astrological tower, not to climb to heaven, as some biblical scholars contend, but as an observation tower to view the movements of the planets. Nimrod and ancient society at that time worshipped the stars and planets of heaven, another blasphemous violation of the Bible.

## **Epilogue**

We clearly see though the fascist and socialist legacy of Wilson, FDR, LBJ, Carter, and even through the utopian tendencies George W. Bush, that Obama will enact statist policies designed to confiscate more of our constitutional rights and give them to the federal government. This is bad for all Americans and will only further denigrate our natural rights, or what Jefferson referred to as "Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness."

We see in the biblical figure, Nimrod, an ancient precedent figure for Obama who was utterly narcissistic, pagan and utopian in that Nimrod was the first person to try to establish a one-world government. God was so against this idea that he "confounded their languages" so that the people who were originally of one language couldn't understand one another, and work on the "Tower of Babel" was discontinued.

Likewise, Obama's early Cabinet picks have been characterized by the propaganda media as "centrists," though they are not. These careerist politicians, appointees and ideologues – from Hillary Clinton to Carol Browner, Eric Holder, Tom Daschle, Michelle Obama, Leon Panetta, and Rahm Emmanuel, are dyed-in-the-wool socialists with overtly fascist tendencies. They are utopians in that their sole objective is to continue the FDR revolution of making "We the People" forswear more and more of our inalienable rights to become voluntary slaves of the leviathan State.

Let me end with a quote on the Declaration of Independence from President Woodrow Wilson, who wrote that "a lot of nonsense has been talked about the inalienable rights of the individual, and a great deal that was mere vague sentiment and pleasing speculation

has been put forward as fundamental principle." According to Wilson, "if a law couldn't be executed, it wasn't a real law, and that 'abstract rights' were vexingly difficult to execute."

With these two utopians controlling the most powerful nation in the history of civilization – George W. Bush on the right and Barack Hussein Obama on the left, Jefferson's "law of nature and of Nature's God" has been perverted into Wilson's "[law of] whatever experience permits or the times demand."



[Ellis Washington](#), currently a professor of law and political science at Savannah State University, former editor at the Michigan Law Review and law clerk at The Rutherford Institute, is a graduate of John Marshall Law School and a lecturer and freelance writer on constitutional law, legal history, political philosophy and critical race theory. He has written over a dozen law review articles and several books, including "The Inseparability of Law and Morality: The Constitution, Natural Law and the Rule of Law" (2002). See his law review article "[Reply to Judge Richard Posner](#)." Washington's latest book is "[The Nuremberg Trials: Last Tragedy of the Holocaust](#)."

***This article by this writer is also from another point of view.....***



### **No He Can't**

***by Anne Wortham***

***Fellow Americans,***

***Please know: I am black; I grew up in the segregated South. I did not vote for Barack Obama; I wrote in Ron Paul's name as my choice for president. Most importantly, I am not race conscious. I do not require a black president to know that I am a person of worth, and that life is worth living. I do not require a black president to love the ideal of America***

***I cannot join you in your celebration. I feel no elation. There is no smile on my face. I am not jumping with joy. There are no tears of triumph in my eyes. For such emotions and behavior to come from me, I would have to deny all that I know about the requirements of human flourishing and survival, all that I know about the history of the United States of America, all that I know about American race relations, and all that I know about Barack Obama as a politician. I would have to deny the nature of the "change" that Obama asserts has come to America. Most importantly, I would have to abnegate my certain understanding that you have chosen to sprint down the road to serfdom that we have been on for over a century. I would have to pretend that individual liberty has no value for the success of a human life. I would have to evade your rejection of the slender reed of capitalism on which your success and mine depend. I would have to think it somehow rational that 94 percent of the 12 million blacks in this country voted for a man because he looks like them (that blacks are permitted to play the race card), and that they were joined by self-declared***

***"progressive" whites who voted for him because he doesn't look like them. I would have to wipe my mind clean of all that I know about the kind of people who have advised and taught Barack Obama and will fill posts in his administration, political intellectuals like my former colleagues at the Harvard University's Kennedy School of Government.***

***I would have to believe that "fairness" is the equivalent of justice. I would have to believe that man who asks me to "go forward in a new spirit of service, in a new service of sacrifice" is speaking in my interest. I would have to accept the premise of a man that economic prosperity comes from the "bottom up," and who arrogantly believes that he can will it into existence by the use of government force. I would have to admire a man who thinks the standard of living of the masses can be improved by destroying the most productive and the generators of wealth.***

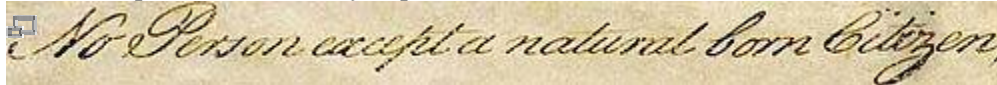
***Finally, Americans, I would have to erase from my consciousness the scene of 125,000 screaming, crying, cheering people in Grant Park, Chicago irrationally chanting "Yes We Can!" Finally, I would have to wipe all memory of all the times I have heard politicians, pundits, journalists, editorialists, bloggers and intellectuals declare that capitalism is dead and no one, including especially Alan Greenspan, objected to their assumption that the particular version of the anti-capitalistic mentality that they want to replace with their own version of anti-capitalism is anything remotely equivalent to capitalism.***

***So you have made history, Americans. You and your children have elected a black man to the office of the president of the United States, the wounded giant of the world. The battle between John Wayne and Jane Fonda is over and Fonda won. Eugene McCarthy and George McGovern must be very happy men. Jimmie Carter, too. And the Kennedys have at last gotten their Kennedy look-a-like. The self-righteous welfare statists in the suburbs can feel warm moments of satisfaction for having elected a black person. So, toast yourselves: 60s countercultural radicals, 80s yuppies and 90s bourgeois bohemians. Toast yourselves, Black America. Shout your glee Harvard, Princeton, Yale, Duke, Stanford, and Berkeley. You have elected not an individual who is qualified to be president, but a black man who, like the pragmatist Franklin Roosevelt, promises to "Do Something!" You now have someone who has picked up the baton of Lyndon Johnson's Great Society. But you have also foolishly traded your freedom and mine, "what little there is left" for the chance to feel good. There is nothing in me that can share your happy obliviousness."***

### **Question of Birth**

According to the Constitution of the United States of America no one is to be elected president unless that person is born in this country

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia



### Natural-born-citizen clause of the U.S. Constitution

Status as a **natural-born citizen** of the United States is one of the eligibility requirements established in the [United States Consitution](#) for election to the office of President or Vice-President. Based on his birthplace appearing to be in Kenya, which he himself said he was born there as heard and seen in a video by many <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=MwhKuunp8D8>

OBAMA ADMITS BEING BORN IN KENYA

### Obama admits not being born in Hawaii

(He made this statement before he learned that he had to be a natural born in this country to "citizens" of this country.....)

### Birth Certificate

Mr. Obama's presidency does it appear to be legitimate. Even the birth certificate recently produced is highly questionable as can be seen from the following writing:

### Obama's Long Term Birth Certificate a Forgery?

WorldNetDaily wrote on July 17, 2011:

"Unless the typewriter used to type Barack Obama's purported Hawaiian 'Certificate of Live Birth' in 1961 was magically capable of producing different size and shaped images with the exact same key, the document released by the White House April 27 is a forgery, says a professional typographer with 50 years experience. 'Steel-stamped letters do not expand to larger sizes and morph into different styles of type,' retired New York City typographer Paul Irej told WND. it would be impossible for the different letters that appear in the Obama birth certificate to have been typed by one typewriter, according to Irej

"'These are irrefutable proofs of forgery,' he said. His newest analysis suggests the document was assembled from images of letters or words taken from other documents. 'The forger who produced the Obama Hawaii long-form birth certificate may have thought that all typewriter typeface styles were alike,' he said. 'To get his letters, the forger must have understood that he needed to copy the old typewriter styles,' he continued. 'So the forger probably scanned a bunch of old birth certificates, without realizing that the letters in the old files were from different typewriter styles. That's why the letters in the forged document do not match each other.'"

## The Constitution is Dead

This is the dirty little secret that bestselling authors Thomas E. Woods Jr. and Kevin R. Gutzman expose in this provocative new book. The fact is that government officials – Democrats and Republicans, president, judges, and congresses alike – long ago rejected the idea that the Constitution possesses a fixed meaning limiting the U.S. government’s power.



Woods and Gutzman round up the suspects responsible for the death of the government and Founding Fathers designed. Going right to the scenes of the crime, they dissect 12 of the most egregious assaults on the Constitution. In chronicling this “dirty dozen,” the authors show that the attacks began long before presidents declared preemptive wars, congresses built pork-barrel bridges to nowhere, and Supreme Court justices began to behave as our supreme legislators.

Never shying away from controversy, Woods and Gutzman reveal an unsettling but unavoidable truth: now that the federal government has broken free of the Constitution’s chains, government officials are restrained by little more than their sense of what they can *get away with*.

Thomas E. Woods Jr., Ph.D., is the New York Times bestselling author of “The Politically Incorrect Guide to American History” and “33 Questions About American History You’re Not Supposed to Ask.”

Kevin C. Gutzman, Jr., Ph.D., is the New York Times bestselling author of “The Politically Incorrect Guide to the Constitution” and “Virginia’s American Revolution.” He is associate professor of American history at Western Connecticut State University.

By: Thomas E. Woods, Jr. and Kevin R. C. Gutzman

“Let no more be heard of confidence in man, but bind him down from mischief by the chains of the Constitution” --Thomas Jefferson

**The United States Constitution – the bedrock of our country – is ... dead**



## **The Law of God**

The leadership and peoples of Israel are in direct rebellion against God today just as they were when Moses went upon the mountain of God to receive from Him the 10 Commandments and molded a golden calf that was to be their god instead of the true God.

Coming back down from the mountain and upon seeing the outright rebellion of Israel, Moses in disgust and great anger threw the tablets of stone, on which the 10 commandments were written by the finger of God, at them—

Those laws were to be their bedrock and foundation and be a way of life for them, just as the constitution was to be to this once great country having been developed by the majority of men (49 of the 72 framers of the constitution) who held a belief in God.

Through Israel's obedience to those holy and righteous laws of God would have kept them in a right relationship with Him and would have provided them with every good physical blessing (*Leviticus 26:3-13; Deuteronomy 28:1-14*).

The latter part of this past century has witnessed many dramatic moves away from any recognition of God, His laws and way of life. And it continually and progressively grows worse until there is no recognition of God. It was reported that a Bible could not even be found in the White House for the second swearing in ceremony of the new president.

### **Ancient History has Repeated Itself in Our Time**

When we view changes made, and others promised to be made, since the new president has been voted into office, and supported by his very liberal congress and politically motivated supreme court, the changes are similar to what Nimrod and his party did within just a few years after the Flood in which God brought about the drowning deaths of perhaps two billion peoples more or less except for Noah; a man who walked with God, and his immediate family.

God destroyed the world at that time just as He also did with Sodom and Gomorrah for the same reasons He is going to punish severely, not only the House of Joseph, but all of the tribes of Israel for their wickedness, perverse, and corrupt way of life – worshipping the creature instead of the Creator (*Romans 1:18-32; Genesis 6:5-7, 13, 17*).

### **Israel Reaches Bottom**

With this background in mind, and the most evil king of all in Israel to follow, should make it easier for the reader to understand the *whys* and *wherefores* that brought about the necessity of God sending the prophet Elijah to the king of Israel to declare *a terrible famine* to come on Israel.



A famine that would be so severe that it would make possible for God through Elijah to get the attention of the evil king and the people of Israel with the purpose of turning them around – even though it would only last for a little time.

## King Ahab the Worst King of All Kings in Israel

Ahab, the son of Omri, succeeded his father on the throne of Israel. As already stated, his reign was the worst one of all, as Scripture reveals: **“But there was no one like Ahab who SOLD himself to do wickedness in the sight of the LORD, BECAUSE his wife STIRRED HIM UP. And he behaved abominably in following idols (as do Christian Churches today), according to all that the Amorites had done, whom the LORD had CAST OUT before the children of Israel (I Kings 21:25-26).**

It is not difficult to see the parallel of today’s society and Queen Jezebel who *STIRRED UP* Ahab, her husband (*I Kings 21:25*), to follow her own destructive path that would bring God’s wrath on both the king and Jezebel, and also the peoples who would follow her.



Consider what God led another prophet to write about our time while considering the women who have been elected to be members of the House of Representatives and Senators, Governors and Judges along with others in very high positions in Government, and even as ministers in the world’s Churches.



**“As for My people, children are their oppressors, WOMEN RULE OVER THEM. O My people! THOSE WHO LEAD YOU CAUSE YOU TO ERR (margin: lead you astray), AND DESTROY THE WAY OF YOUR PATHS. . . .” (Isaiah 3:16-24; 3:12).**

From the writings of retired Judge Robert Bork, *Slouching Towards Gommorah*, Pages 208-225, he wrote of the impact that *Radical Feminism* is having on this country.

Please note a short quote from his writings on that subject: **“Radical feminists today, like the radical students of the sixties, have discovered that they have the power to make the Establishment cringe, and back down, and so, their demands escalate” (page 216).**

President Obama has been elected to serve in the presidency for four years. Thinking ahead one cannot help but wonder what the next election will bring about (2012). Will he be re-elected or will he be replaced by a woman during this next term.

The question also exists as to how much influence the president's wife will have on him as did Jezebel on King Ahab. Time will tell. History does have a way of repeating itself.



As can be witnessed by anyone, this country is facing such monumental and terrible problems that President Obama, nor anyone else, serving in that office will be able to fix them.

There are *red flags of WARNINGS* flying all over this nation!



### **Definition of Names**

For further understanding, it seems necessary that we understand the meaning of the name of *Baal* and the name of the *Amorites*. Both of these names played a major role in the history of Israel and led to their alienation from God and their demise as a kingdom.

It may be surprising to some, but *Baalism* never did fully go away! It is well established in a most prominent role in the religions of today. And sad to say, it is also found in the history of the Church of God and still exists today.

With this in mind, it is needful to know and understand these pagan gods' names and how they were worshiped.

**BAAL** – A general name for heathen gods. When Israel entered the land of Canaan they found that every piece of land had its own deity, its owner. Thus, there were many Baals.

**AMORITE** – Though this was the name of a specific people of Canaan, the name was also used as a general term for the inhabitants of Canaan (*Genesis 48:22; Joshua 24:15*).

### **The Kings Ruling Israel Led Them Astray**

Under the rulership of the previous kings, Israel had become very involved in the beliefs and evil practices of the religion of *Baalism* contrary to the **WARNING** from God, which was very explicit:

**“When the LORD your God cuts off from before you the nations which you go to dispossess, and you displace them and dwell in their land, *TAKE HEED* to yourself that you are NOT ensnared to follow them, after they are destroyed from before you, and that you DO NOT enquire after their gods, saying, ‘How did these nations serve their gods, I also will do likewise.’ “You shall NOT worship the LORD your God in that way; for every abomination (*margin: detestable action*) to the LORD which HE HATES they have done to their gods; *FOR THEY BURN EVEN THEIR SONS AND DAUGHTERS IN THE FIRE TO THEIR GODS!* Whatever I COMMAND you, BE CAREFUL TO OBSERVE IT; you shall NOT add to it NOR take away from it” (Deuteronomy 12:29-32).**

Because of the kings of Israel’s failure to obey God’s law about entering into marriage with men and women of Gentile nations with their abominable religious practices, the way was opened wide to the people of Israel to fully accept these same practices and be absorbed by them (*Deuteronomy 7:1-11*).

King Ahab married the very worst and most influential of the Gentile women, Jezebel. She was the daughter of Ethbaal, king of the Sidonians (*Eth-baal, ‘with Baal’ king of Tyre, and priest of godless Astarte*).

Princess Jezebel, daughter of Ethbaal, after becoming the wife of King Ahab, and now queen, brought into Israel the very worst kind of worship of *Baalism*. *She was also a priestess and prophetess of Baal and Astarte:*



***The International Standard Bible Encyclopedia, Volume III, Page 1676***

**“ . . . it must be clear that the Baal whom Jezebel attempted to introduce was the Phoenician Baal, pure and simple, he was another god, or rather in him was presented an idea of God very different from Jeh, And further, ‘in Phoenicia, where wealth and luxury, had been enjoyed on a scale unknown to either Israel or the Canaanites of the interior, there was a refinement, if one may so speak, and at the same time a prodigality of vicious indulgences, connected with the worship of Baal and Astarte to which Israel had hitherto been a stranger . . . It was like a cancer eating into the vitals or a head and heart sickness resulting in total decay (Isaiah 1:6). In Israel, moral deterioration meant political as well as spiritual death.”**

To those who have eyes to see, the parallel of today reveals a great similarity to what we find in the nations of Israel and its Churches in our time today! When we consider this overview of the continued political and spiritual deterioration of Israel, and how Satan used this evil woman to introduce the very worst kind of worship of *Baal and Astarte* in Israel, it is plain to see she *stole* away the heart and soul of God’s chosen nation!

It was at this *low level* in the life of Israel that God sent Elijah with the effort of turning them back to the true God. Due to the miracles God performed through him, Israel did make a *turnaround* for some time back to Him. We can only imagine what would have happened to them otherwise.



With this in mind, perhaps we can better understand the mission given to Elijah by God; the very same commission given to the Elijah in our time because of the very same *cancerous growth* in our society today that could have brought God's *wrath* so severe as to *blot out* human life.

Holy Scripture makes known the critical judgment and foreboding problems to be brought on Israel is from God Himself! And each time it was intended to be *corrective* with the desire of turning His chosen people back to Him, the true God.

As it was then, so is the same true in our time today, God would send another man who would be in the same spirit and power of Elijah to fulfill the like mission (*Malachi 4:4-6; Matthew 17:11*). This will be made known later in this book.

## An Overview of God Dealing with the Wicked

Due to the flagrant disobedience of God's warning through Moses to them (*Deuteronomy 12:29-32*), the people of Israel completely put the true God out of their minds. They went all out in the practices of *Baalism*; and because of this, that period of time was so violent, wicked, and evil, that God used Elijah, and a little later, Jehu, to *slaughter* all those in Israel who had become involved in that despicable religion.

King Ahab and Jezebel themselves were killed later, but at different times. True to His promise of **WARNING FIRST** (*Amos 3:7*), God used Elijah as His prophet and representative, to begin the removal of *Baalism*, by first making known to King Ahab *the severe famine* that would last for three and one-half years because of their extreme wickedness and vile idolatrous practices.



this awesome miracle.

This was intended to be a *corrective* measure, and it did turn out that way due to God's miraculous answer to the prayer of Elijah at the offering of the sacrifice. The people of Israel who were gathered there then returned to the true God upon seeing

Elijah then had Israel *kill* all the prophets of *Baal*!



However, Jezebel was clever enough to keep her prophets with her; and they remained alive. A little later God used Jehu, as a leader of Israel and representative of Him, who would practically eliminate the worship of *Baalism and Astarte* by **slaughtering** all who were connected with it. He even had Jezebel *killed*.



Jezebel's Death (Second Kings, <http://hammer.prohosting.com/~lwinton/bible/ki2.htm>)

As the result, there was no longer a wholesale **sacrificing** of babies during that time. Presumably, most of the people of Israel had their hearts turned back to their families.

In a similar manner, God was to send a man today to turn the hearts of the families around to one another -- **LEST HE SMITE THE EARTH WITH A CURSE** (Hebrew: *utter destruction*, Malachi 4:6).

It should be realized that Elijah, John, nor the man sent by God in our time, would *totally* turn the hearts of all the families in Israel back to each other during their missions. Scripture implies it would only be a large enough number so that God would spare everyone.

### ***The Righteous Overwhelmed by the Unrighteous***

To aid our understanding, consider a principle drawn from ancient times when Abraham pleaded with God to spare Sodom and Gomorrah for the sake of the righteous dwelling in those cities. God listened and promised to turn away His **destructive wrath** if there were as few as 10 righteous people found to be living there (*Genesis 18:22-33*).

*From this and other examples in the Bible, we can see that when the majority overwhelms the righteous, God removes the righteous and deals severely with the wicked. This can be seen with Noah and his immediate family, Lot and his immediate family, and the Church in Jerusalem in 70 A. D.*

And in the near future Scripture makes known that Jesus Christ will remove the true elect members of His Church from the unrighteous and take them to a place of safety just

before the beginning of the **Great Tribulation** (*Revelation 12:14*). History will be repeating itself once again.

It is very sad and heart-breaking to understand from end-prophecies what is soon to come to pass with the nations of Israel for their ungodliness. May God have mercy.

### ***The Unrighteous are now the Majority***

This past election (2008), and since then, has established the fact that the unrighteous are now the majority and firmly in control of the populace of this country, as made known by information obtained from the internet.

*Washington Blade*, Wednesday, December 24, 2008, “Obama was elected as probably the most pro-gay presidential candidate in history, though there were some pretty stinging defeats in marriage ballot initiatives,” said Denis Dison, a Gay & Lesbian Victory Fund spokesperson.

This election of Senator Obama has fully made known the majority of the people in the United States have no problem in electing pro-gay candidates into the highest offices of the land. Senator McCain received only 46 percent of the votes and therefore was defeated in his bid for the presidency.

### **Jesus Christ will soon Punish the Unrighteous**

The difference with John the baptizer and the Elijah in this end time would NOT be to slaughter the wicked, but to **MAKE KNOWN AND TO WITNESS** of the coming **slaughter** that Jesus Christ Himself will inflict on them when He returns to this earth!

And Scripture reveals Jesus Christ will do this, UNLESS there is REPENTANCE of their evil and wicked ways (*Ezekiel 3:17-21; 33:1-20; II Thessalonians 1:7-10*).

There was no real indication of repentance by Judah during the mission of John the Baptizer, nor in Israel from the preaching of Elijah in this the end-time, *though the warning* was preached to both of them.

Even many of those who did hear and turn away from the idolatrous worship of *Baalism* and sin, turned back to their old way of life after the deaths of Elijah, John the Baptizer, the Messiah, and the Elijah to come.

### **The Purifying Tests Continue for God’s True People**

Scripture makes known that the true and faithful people of God who yet remain within the true teachings will continue to be tested with even more difficult trials before the coming of Christ. The most difficult time will be when *deception* will be the strongest

due to miracles being performed by false ministers – possibly by those who are now within the Churches of God (Matthew 24:23-24).



This will be followed by severe persecution by its leading *false prophet* on those who refuse to accept the idolatrous worship of *Baalism*, and will have the man, called the *Beast*, to enforce its mark (666) on pain of death (*Revelation 13:15-18*).

And from what the new man in that office is saying about Sunday observance being a real necessity, as well as other things, it appears he could very well be the one that Scripture tells us will hold that final office. It will not be very long before we will know for sure.

**The Current Pope and Sunday**— From the Internet: The Observer, Thursday, May 26, 2011: “At a mass celebrating the closing of the 24th National Eucharistic Congress on May 29, 2009 in front of 200,000 in the Italian city of Bari, Pope Benedict XVII declared that the reinforcement of Sunday worship is fundamental to his mission. This statement by him represents a return to the papacies of old, the Holy Roman Empire.”

Once this **mark is enforced**, the whole Christian world will return to their mother church and be absorbed completely within the *embrace* of this universal Church by the real representative of *Baalism* (*Revelation 13:13-14*)!

It will only be the very true people of God who will refuse to become a part of this great false religion! The protesting daughters (Protestants) will be forced to change their minds and accept the worship of this chief *prophet of Baal*, and the *Beast*, and their system, or they will be killed as well (*Revelation 13:11-18*)!

History is replete with the cruelties imposed on those who worshiped God aside from following the pagan beliefs and teachings of the Catholic Church.

*Remember the inquisition?*

## The Inquisition

---

**From the Internet:** “The Inquisition was a Roman Catholic tribunal for discovery and punishment of heresy, which was marked by the severity of questioning and punishment and lack of rights afforded to the accused.



While many people associate the Inquisition with [Spain](#) and [Portugal](#), it was actually instituted by Pope Innocent III (1198-1216) in Rome. A later [pope](#), Pope Gregory IX established the

Inquisition, in 1233, to combat the heresy of the Abilgenses, a religious sect in [France](#). By 1255, the Inquisition was in full gear throughout Central and Western Europe; although it was never instituted in [England](#) or Scandinavia.

Initially a tribunal would open at a location and an edict of grace would be published calling upon those who are conscious of heresy to confess; after a period of grace, the tribunal officers could make accusations. Those accused of heresy were sentenced at an [auto de fe](#), Act of Faith.



Clergyman would sit at the proceedings and would deliver the punishments. Punishments included confinement to dungeons, physical abuse and torture. Those who reconciled with the church were still punished and many had their property confiscated, as well as were banished from public life. Those who never confessed were burned at the stake without strangulation; those who did confess were strangled first.

During the 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> centuries, attendance at [auto de fe](#) reached as high as the attendance at bullfights.

In the beginning, the Inquisition dealt only with Christian heretics and did not interfere with the affairs of Jews. However, disputes about [Maimonides](#)' books (which addressed the synthesis of Judaism and other cultures) provided a pretext for harassing Jews and, in 1242, the Inquisition condemned the [Talmud](#) and burned thousands of volumes. In 1288, the first mass burning of Jews on the stake took place in France.



In 1481 the Inquisition started in [Spain](#) and ultimately surpassed the medieval Inquisition, in both scope and intensity. [Conversos](#) (Secret Jews) and New Christians were targeted because of their close relations to the Jewish community, many of whom were Jews in all but their name. Fear of Jewish influence led Queen Isabella and King Ferdinand to write a petition to the Pope asking permission to

start an Inquisition in Spain. In 1483 Tomas de Torquemada became the inquisitor-general for most of [Spain](#), he set tribunals in many cities. Also heading the Inquisition in Spain were two Dominican monks, Miguel de Morillo and Juan de San Martin.

First, they arrested [Conversos](#) and notable figures in [Seville](#); in Seville more than 700 [Conversos](#) were burned at the stake and 5,000 repented. Tribunals were also opened in Aragon, Catalonia and Valencia. An Inquisition Tribunal was set up in Ciudad Real, where 100 [Conversos](#) were condemned, and it was moved to Toledo in 1485. Between 1486-1492, 25 [auto de fes](#) were held in Toledo, 467 people were burned at the stake and others were imprisoned. The Inquisition finally made its way to Barcelona, where it was



resisted at first because of the important place of Spanish Conversos in the economy and society.

More than 13,000 Conversos were put on trial during the first 12 years of the Spanish Inquisition. Hoping to eliminate ties between the Jewish community and Conversos, the Jews of Spain were [expelled in 1492](#).

The next phase of the Inquisition began around 1531, when Pope Leo X extended the Inquisition to Portugal. Thousands of Jews came to [Portugal](#) after the [1492 expulsion](#). A Spanish style Inquisition was constituted and tribunals were set up in Lisbon and other cities. Among the Jews who died at the hands of the Inquisition were well-known figures of the period such as Isaac de Castro Tartas, Antonio Serrao de Castro and [Antonio Jose da Silva](#). The Inquisition never stopped in Spain and continued until the late 18<sup>th</sup> century.

By the second half of the 18<sup>th</sup> century, the Inquisition abated, due to the spread of enlightened ideas and lack of resources. The last [auto de fe](#) in [Portugal](#) took place on October 27, 1765. Not until 1808, during the brief reign of Joseph Bonaparte, was the Inquisition abolished in [Spain](#). An estimated 31,912 heretics were burned at the stake, 17,659 were burned in effigy and 291,450 made reconciliations in the Spanish Inquisition. In [Portugal](#), about 40,000 cases were tried, although only 1,800 were burned, the rest made penance.

The Inquisition was not limited to Europe; it also spread to Spanish and Portugese colonies in the New World and Asia. Many Jews and Conversos fled from [Portugal](#) and [Spain](#) to the New World seeking greater security and economic opportunities. Branches of the Portugese Inquisition were set up in Goa and Brazil. Spanish tribunals and [auto de fes](#) were set up in Mexico, the Philippine Islands, Guatemala, Peru, New Granada and the Canary Islands. By the late 18<sup>th</sup> century, most of these were dissolved.”

### God’s Indictment of this Religious System



“And in her was found the **blood** of prophets and saints, and of all who were **slain** on the earth” (Revelation 18:24).

This rigid religious system will continue only for *a short space of time*, for when Jesus Christ comes back to earth again He will destroy completely the worship of *Baalism* (Revelation 19)!

Christ will then utterly remove this despicable religious system along with the forcible removal of all the other evils, just as He used Elijah and Jehu in type to do in their time (*I Kings 18:39-40; Matthew 24:14; II Thessalonians 1:7-10; Revelation 18:1-24*).

### The Depth and Impact of the Evil

It is as difficult for us to grasp *the real depth of the evil* in this society today, BOTH *SPIRITUALLY AND PHYSICALLY*, just as it is for us to understand it during the time of Elijah.

Yet it is before our eyes and ears all the time in the media, movies and on television! And because of it happening all the time, it is very easy to become somewhat *desensitized and conditioned* to it.

God's true and faithful people have to *struggle* against letting this become a part of our lives, or even becoming so tolerant to it that we no longer sigh and cry for the horrible sins being committed in Israel (*Ezekiel 9:1-11*).

Based on what is made known in Scripture, Jesus Christ will be looking favorably only on those who view these things as did Lot when he dwelt in Sodom: “. . . **and DELIVERED righteous Lot, who was oppressed with *THE FILTHY CONDUCT* [termed by the holy Bible as *SODOMY*, called 'GAY' today - a politically correct word] of the wicked (for that righteous man, dwelling among them, *TORMENTED* his righteous soul from DAY TO DAY BY SEEING AND HEARING their lawless deeds)” (II Peter 2:5-8; Ezekiel 9:4-10).**

## Chapter Four

# The Removal of the Corner-Stone of Marriage in the House of Joseph

### The United States of America



**Holy Scripture** reveals **Marriage** is a natural union between man and woman, but it is also a Divine institution. It was established, not by man, but by the Eternal God at creation and derives its authority from the Divine laws of God, immutable

and unchangeable.

*Soncino Commentary*, Volume 1, Page 488, “Marriage is the cornerstone of all human society. It is a Divine institution, under whose shadow alone there can be reverence for the mystery, dignity, and sacredness of life.” [Ephesians 5:22-33].



### *The Removal of the Corner Stone by Israel*

When any nation removes its cornerstone of marriage so goes the family and the nation! *It disintegrates – self-destructs!*

From *Wikipedia*, the free encyclopedia: “The **cornerstone** (or **foundation stone**) concept is derived from the first stone set in the construction of a masonry [foundation](#), important since all other stones will be set in reference to this stone, thus determining the position of the entire [structure](#). . . .

“A cornerstone ([Greek](#): Ἀκρογωνιαίς, [Latin](#): Primarii Lapidis) will sometimes be referred to as a “foundation-stone”, and is symbolic of Christ, whom the [Apostle Paul](#) referred to

as the "head of the corner" and is the "Chief Cornerstone of the Church" ([Ephesians 2:20](#)).”

The following statistics reveal the alarming increase of the removal of the cornerstone or foundation stone of marriage between man and woman along with others who choose to live together without the blessing and stability of marriage. As the result these immoral practices are destroying this nation and other nations of Israel.

#### **PURE HOPE Internet -- Cohabitation/Premarital Sex**

- An estimated 5.08 million adult couples were cohabitating in 2004.  
USA Today, 22 July 2005.
- Cohabiting couples have twice the breakup rate of married couples.  
*Divorce declining, but so is marriage*, Sharon Jayson. USA Today 18 July 2005.
- More than 2/3 of married couples in the US say they lived together before marriage.  
*'Cohabitation is replacing dating,'* Sharon Jayson, USA Today 18 July 2005.
- More than 237,000 unmarried people in North Carolina live together, as do 4.9 million across the USA, according to the 2000 Census.  
*Sex and sensibilities*. USA Today, 17 May 2005.
- Studies show that children raised by cohabiting parents have more school and emotional problems.  
*Sex and sensibilities*. USA Today, 17 May 2005.
- A 2002 study by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention found that 41% of American women aged 15 to 44 have, at some point, cohabited with a man.  
*Sex in the Body of Christ*, Lauren F. Winner. Christianity Today, May 2005.
- According to the 2000 census, the number of unmarried couples living together has increased tenfold between 1960 and 2000, and 72 percent between 1990 and 2000.  
*Sex in the Body of Christ*, Lauren F. Winner. Christianity Today, May 2005.

#### **Selected quotes from this article by Janice Crouse, senior fellow at the Beverly LaHaye Institute:**

"Census estimates of the number of couples "living together" without marriage in the United States indicates an increase of nearly 1000 percent since 1980, and far too many of those households include children. The trend toward cohabitation instead of marriage is producing a cultural transformation that has profound ramifications both for people and public policies."

"If current conditions continue, an appalling 40 percent of all children will spend some time in their childhood living in the household of a cohabiting couple. Among children born to a single (i.e., never-married) mother, the proportion likely to see a parent move in with an unmarried partner is 76 percent; in contrast, for children born to married parents, the proportion is 20 percent."

"One study put it very bluntly: "[T]he practice of establishing households among unmarried couples does not serve the best interests of adults, children, society or governments." Indeed, couples living together without marriage establish an unstable home, put their children at risk, encourage domestic violence and poverty, and produce a weakened society."

## Same-Sex Relationships

The Willams Institute Website:

“There are an estimated 8.8 million gay, lesbian, and bisexual (GLB) persons in the U.S.

“The number of same-sex couples in the U.S. grew by more than 30 percent from 2000 to 2005, from nearly 600,000 couples in 2000 to almost 777,000 in 2005. Such an increase is five times the six percent rate of growth in the U. S. population. Most likely as stigma associated with same-sex partnering and homosexuality in general decreases, more same-sex couples are willing to identify themselves as such on government surveys like the ACS.”

## The Legalization of Same-Sex Marriages

At the time of this writing, laws have already been passed in the States of Vermont, Massachusetts, Hawaii, Iowa, New York, Connecticut, Maine and New Hampshire, permitting same sex couples to marry one another.

The California Supreme Court on May 26, 2009, upheld the state’s voter-approved constitutional ban on gay marriage, but ruled that some 18,000 same-sex couples who wed before Proposition 8 took effect would still be married under state law.



It is now on hold due to an election when a slim majority of voters refused to accept it. This has been appealed.

Unless an amendment to the constitution is passed by the Congress of the United States defining marriage as being between a man and a woman, and then upheld by the Supreme Court, in short time these same sex marriages that are already approved by a few states will be followed by virtually all of the other states as well.

Another very possible area to consider: It is not beyond the realm of possibility a law will be passed by the Congress of the United States forcing all the states to accept same-sex marriages. Time will tell.

In 2004 the judicial system was tested by same-sex marriages taking place in San Francisco, California, and shortly thereafter in Portland, Oregon, in defiance of the law that prohibits such marriages.

Instead of upholding the law and ruling against these marriages taking place, the Judicial System remained quiet and would not uphold the laws on their books until after many hundreds of such marriages had taken place! It would appear they played a wait and see game before speaking out for fear of making the wrong move and thereby causing the public to speak out against them.

In that interim period of time, many people continued flying in from other states to be joined together in unholy wedlock.

Though President George Bush of the United States spoke out against it, as did Governor Arnold Schwarzenegger of the state of California who ordered the attorney general to act against it, their voices carried no real weight in the Judicial and Political areas!

They were not heard, for there is *no heart* in those who could make the difference to do so for *fear* of being *isolated* and *not* accepted by society. The same applies to those who are more conservative and are in political, judiciary, and religious offices. They also are *afraid* to speak out strongly for *fear* of *not* being elected *and/or* not accepted by society or by their Congregations.



This is a mockery of the laws of marriage that were ordained in the Book of Genesis by God that began with the very first marriage between Adam and Eve.

**Then God said, “Let US make man in our image, according to our likeness . . . so God created man[kind] in His own image, in the image of God He created him, male and female He created them. Then God blessed them [*marriage*], and God said to them, “Be fruitful and multiply (*families*); fill the earth and subdue it . . .” (Genesis 1:26-28).**

### **The Binding Force of Marriage *Between* Man and Woman**

**And He (*Jesus Christ*) answered and said to them, “Have you not read that He who CREATED them at the beginning made them male and female,” “and said, ‘For this reason a man (*male*) shall leave his father and his mother and be JOINED to his wife (*woman*), and the TWO shall become ONE flesh’? “So then they are no longer two but one flesh. Therefore what God has JOINED together let no man separate” (Matthew 19:3-9).**

Here Jesus Christ made known in this and other Scriptures that marriage is clearly shown to be between a man and a woman in New Testament teachings as well.

### *The Downward Slide into the Depths of Depravity*

This country continues its *downward slide* toward the lowest depths of depravity as fully and completely as did Sodom and Gomorrah of old.

The time in which we now live is well described by the prophet Isaiah:

“ . . . justice is turned back and righteousness stands afar off for TRUTH is *fallen* in the street . . . so TRUTH *FAILS* and he who departs from evil [*and stands up against it*] makes himself A PREY” (Isaiah 59:14-15).



### *Has Another CURSE Fallen on California?*

There has been speculation whether or not God in heaven brought an almost immediate **CURSE** on the state of California after the State Supreme Court of California legalized same sex marriages on June 16, 2008.

Consider the following facts and judge for yourself:

In an article, entitled, **Blazes set state record**, on page A3 of – *The Record* (Stockton, California Newspaper), dated, Tuesday, July 15, 2008, states the following: “. . . officials said Monday that the blazes have set the record for fire burned in a single ‘fire event.’ Nearly 840,000 acres – or 1,312 square miles – have been scorched since lightning storms on June 21 set off more than 1,700 fires. “That has definitely surpassed any of our large fire events,” said Daniel Berlant, a spokesman for the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection.”

**The California State Supreme Court legalized same sex marriages on June 16, 2008. The lightning storms set off more than 1,700 fires on June 21, 2008. Is this just coincidence?**

A woman having to flee from her home for the second time in two weeks, said, "You almost feel like somebody is out to get you."



An article from the same newspaper, the same date, makes known another possible problem from the fallout of those fires with the following byline: "**California's already devastating wildfires also increasing risk of West Nile**"

As of July 25, 2008, the same newspaper made known 158 homes had been burned to the ground by those fires.

Not only the State of California has been receiving disasters of one kind or another but they are occurring in many states in this country as well breaking records of the past just as prophesied by God through His prophets (Ezekiel 7; Leviticus 26; Deuteronomy 28).

### **Political Correctness**

To take the sting out of the Biblical terminology of 'SODOMY', the word has been changed to 'gay'! Gay is a word that has been misappropriated from its real meaning of being happy to those involved in sodomy as defined by the Bible.

And to be accepted by society, one has to learn and use, in all areas of life '**politically correct**' words that make such people acceptable. Not to accept and use the changed wordings – ". . . **makes himself a prey!**"(Isaiah 59:15).

In some areas one can now be subject for libel and sued in the court system for harassment and subject to heavy penalties and possible jail time for using the Biblical terminology to describe such people.

### **Shocking Rulings in Canada Regarding Alleged "Hate Crimes"**

*WorldNetDaily* reported on June 9, 2008: "A Canadian human rights tribunal ordered a Christian pastor to renounce his faith and never again express moral opposition to homosexuality, according to a new report.



"In a decision dated May 30 in the penalty phase of the quasi-judicial proceedings run by the Alberta Human Rights Tribunal, evangelical pastor Stephen Boisson was banned from expressing his biblical perspective of homosexuality and ordered to pay \$5,000 for 'damages for pain and suffering' as well as apologize to the activist who complained of being hurt... Boisson wrote a letter to the editor of his local Red Deer, Alberta, newspaper in 2002 denouncing the advance of homosexual activism as 'wicked' and stating: 'Children as young as five and six years of age are being subjected to psychologically and physiologically damaging pro-homosexual literature and guidance in the public school system; all under the fraudulent guise of equal rights.'..."



In Sweden (*the Tribe of Naphtali*) one can be *charged with a hate crime* to speak against homosexuals. As a nation it has legalized same-sex marriages.



## In Sweden, church is for 'unbelievers'

---

By Gary G. Yerkey, Contributor / July 29, 2011

- A local, slice-of-life story from a Monitor correspondent.

Nearly three-quarters of Sweden's population of 9.4 million continue to belong to what was long the official state church of this Nordic nation, according to a recent survey. Yet only 15 percent of the members say they believe in Jesus, and an equal percentage do not even believe that God exists.

The survey – conducted over the past year by the Church of Sweden – found, moreover, that only about 400,000 of the roughly 6.6 million church members attend church services at least once a month.

Local clergymen such as Sven Björkberg, who serves several rural parishes southwest of Stockholm, says he is not surprised by the findings of the survey, citing the gradual secularization of Swedish society over the years. Members of the church, he adds, are not required to be believers.

Pastor Björkberg argues that Swedes today support the church because it does good work and upholds important national values and traditions, providing assistance to the poor, the elderly, and others.

It is undeniable, however, that membership in the church, which ceased to be the country's official state church in 2000, continues to decline. It has fallen from 95.2 percent of the population 40 years ago, for example, to 70.2 percent today."

### Hate Speech and Laws

Laws are already in place in most of the Tribes of Israel that prohibit negative speech in these areas. Soon no true minister of the living God will be able to speak against sodomy as a sin, as defined by God, or face prison and heavy fines by so doing.

This Church does NOT hate the people who are involved in these areas of sin. On the contrary, we love the people but hate what they do. Without realizing it they are bringing unhappiness on themselves and others and leading to the destruction of the family as ordained by God and also the demise of the nation.

Because of these sins, the living and loving God in heaven above charges His ministers to cry out against sin to try and turn His people around to spare them from His punishment (Isaiah 58:1).

What are these hate laws:

### **From *Wikipedia*, the free encyclopedia**

“**Hate speech** is, outside the law, any communication that disparages a person or a group on the basis of some characteristic such as race, gender, ethnicity, nationality, religion, sexual orientation, or other characteristic.<sup>[1][2]</sup>

In law, hate speech is any speech, gesture or conduct, writing, or display which is forbidden because it may incite violence or prejudicial action against or by a protected individual or group, or because it disparages or intimidates a protected individual or group. The law may identify a protected individual or a protected group by race, [gender](#), [ethnicity](#), [nationality](#), [religion](#), [sexual orientation](#), [gender identity](#),<sup>[3]</sup> or other characteristic.<sup>[4]</sup> In some countries, a victim of hate speech may seek redress under [civil law](#), [criminal law](#), or both. A [website](#) that uses hate speech is called a *hate site*. Most of these sites contain [Internet forums](#) and [news](#) briefs that emphasize a particular viewpoint.”

## **Congress, Society, Religion**

Such people are not only in the leading roles in Congress and high levels of society, but can also be found in leading roles in the Churches having been voted in by the majority of the parishioners.

This very thing was recently done when a man, who is an acknowledged homosexual, was voted in by its elders to be their bishop in one of the largest churches in America.

The growth in numbers of the homosexuals and lesbians is *phenomenal!* In some cities in this country, they hold massive parades and openly display *their defiance* to the public.

This year (2011) they are putting the branch to their nose (*an obscene act, Ezekiel 8:17*) by having a parade in Tucson, Arizona on a very special Holy Day in God’s Master Plan, the **Day of Atonement** (*Yom Kippur, also the weekly Sabbath of God*).

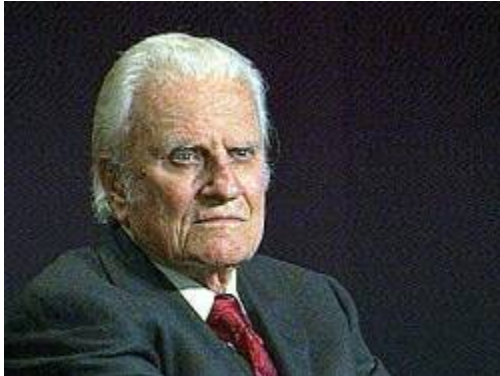
Due to their very large and growing numbers, they now have such powerful *political clout* that those seeking the office of the President, as well as other political offices, actively and openly seek their votes to be elected.

The public at large is being overwhelmed and swallowed up! As the result, a state of great *complacency* exists in society. This has led to accepted tolerance; as the result one can hear no real outcries against any of these immoral issues.

It is utterly tragic to find there are no strong voices of opposition from religion, newspapers, or other sources of real influence. Those who do are in the minority and are disdained and publicly ignored.

## Evangelist Billy Graham

In June of 2005, the most renowned and respected evangelist in America, known over the whole world by multiple millions of people, in perhaps his final sermon before many thousands of people in New York, was asked by a reporter if he was going to speak about



the social problems. He replied, “**I do not give advice. I am not going to touch on those *hot-button* issues!**” And he didn’t.

***It is no wonder God permitted the destruction of property and lives on September 11, 2001!***

And unless there is repentance there will very probably be more like tragedies to come – similar to what God brought about toward the close of King Solomon’s reign. Again, they

are intended as ***corrective measures***, for God takes ***no pleasure*** in the death of anyone as the following Scripture makes known:

**“Cast away from you all the transgressions which you have committed, and get yourself a NEW HEART AND A NEW SPIRIT. For WHY should you die, O house of Israel? For I have NO PLEASURE in the death of one who dies,” says the Lord GOD. “Therefore TURN AND LIVE!” (Ezekiel 18:31-32)**

## The United Kingdom

The same sins are found in the United Kingdom. If anything, it would appear they are in the leading role of what will soon be fully found in the law-making bodies of the United States.



Consider the following sorrowful and tragic quotes from one of England’s leading newspapers regarding *their slide* into oblivion of the marriage state due to the very large and powerful numbers of the homosexual and lesbian population.

The speech by the Queen at the opening of Parliament in the year 2003 made some ***blush*** in shame that she would say the things she did. Perhaps it is only *tacit agreement*, but with her high office she encouraged the

people to *accept* the way of the homosexual and lesbian way of life.

Consider the following quotes regarding the new thinking and agreement with it:

***Daily Mail*, November 26, 2003:**

**“The word ‘marriage’ is to be purged - in the cause for equality for homosexuals. References to it will be removed from Government records and documents. The institution of marriage will effectively be swept aside from almost every role of the state - including benefits, taxation and immigration law. It could even be wiped from future state records, statistics and censuses. The ban will be brought in with the ‘gay marriage’ laws to be announced in the Queen’s Speech today.**

**“Instead of asking for ‘marital status’ - official forms will refer to ‘civil status’ to include both married couples and gays. The Department of Trade and Industry, which has devised the laws, said marriage would be dropped at every opportunity from state documents.”**

It is not without cause that God cries out ***A DESTRUCTIVE WARNING*** to Israel, and actually refers to Israel as ***Sodom*** because of such open and accepted heinous sins (Isaiah 1:9-10). It is ***heart-breaking*** to realize God’s chosen people are headed for a very similar type of destruction as befell ancient Sodom and Gomorrah (*Isaiah 1:9-10*).

In comparison only a few will be delivered from it, as was with Sodom and Gomorrah (*Genesis 19:12-29*).

### ***Satan Dancing with Glee***

Satan the devil is dancing with glee upon seeing his success in leading Israel and the world against God by ***rejecting*** His commandments and His laws! He well knows God will deal with Israel just as He did with the pre-Flood world of Noah, for the same problems exist today as they did at that time! People are either accepting or choosing involvement with the almost total degradation and evil of Israel and the world!

An example of the gleefulness of Satan is that of Adolph Hitler who ***danced*** in the streets of Paris, France, after conquering it. It was reported that Hitler said at that time, ***“I have fallen from heaven!”*** This was Satan speaking! He was possessing Hitler at the time and it was he who made this gleeful statement!

Scripture reveals it was Satan who was thrown out of heaven, just as Jesus Christ said of that time



when it took place: “. . . I saw Satan *fall like lightning* from heaven” (Luke 10:18).

Satan the devil is leading Israel down *the primrose path* to total destruction; just as he did the approximate two or three billions of people at the time of Noah’s Flood, when all were drowned with the lone exception of Noah and his immediate family, a total of eight people!

The people of God need to grasp *why* GOD HAS **A CURSE** ON ISRAEL TODAY AND **WHY** HE IS GOING TO DEAL WITH OUR SINS! And He is going to do it in the only manner that will bring His people back to Him! *Leviticus 26; Deuteronomy 28.*

In order to **illustrate the reality of this evil**, it is necessary to go into some detail about the **magnitude** of the wickedness and evil that was so pervasive in the 10 tribes of Israel at the time God sent Elijah to them. In so doing one should be able to see **the comparison** and then to realize it is **equally as bad** in all the 12 tribes today! (*This will be touched on later in this writing.*)

### **The Continued Wickedness of the Rulers of Israel**

We will now take a real look at the widespread and terrible evil that was everyday life in the 10 tribes of Israel under King Ahab and Queen Jezebel.

It is not hard to see *the parallel* of these two people when we consider what we learned through the media about the president and his wife during the eight years of their presidential administration from 1991-2001.



To aid us with the parallels, think about the following quotations with references to *I Kings 16, and 17*, and consider the presidents and lawmakers of our time who have **allowed** the wickedness and evil to *pervade* our society.

Elected leaders not only allow these evils to *worsen* through their passages of laws to **legalize** sodomy but also to *teach* it as a normal and acceptable way of life in society; it is also to be taught in the schools to the little children!

There are the many other forms of evil as well; and Christ makes known it will only get worse before He intervenes (*Matthew 24:14*).

In the following quotes you will read of the wickedness and cruelty **in the name of religion** as well as other **heinous sins** in ancient Israel.

### **The Very Worst in Human Behavior and Cruelty**

***Halley’s Handbook***, pages 197-197 “Omri (father of Ahab), king of Israel reigned 12 years. ‘Wicked above all who had been before him’ . . . Ahab, king of Israel reigned



22 years. Wickedest of all the kings of Israel. He married Jezebel, a Sidonian princess, an imperious, unscrupulous, vindictive, determined, devilish woman, and a demon incarnate. A devotee of Baal worship, she built a temple for Baal in Samaria, maintained 850 prophets of Baal and Ashtoreth, slew the prophets of JHVH, and abolished JHVH worship (I Kings 18:13,17). She gave her name to later prophetesses who sought to fasten voluptuous practices of idol worship on the Church (Revelation 2:20) . . . God sent Elijah to eradicate Baalism, a vile and cruel religion . . . The Oriental Institute, excavating at Megiddo . . . which is near Samaria, found, in the stratum of Ahab's time, the ruins of a temple of Ashtoreth, goddess wife of Baal. Just a few steps from the temple was a cemetery [*think about all the cemeteries located next to Churches in rural areas*], where there were many jars found, CONTAINING REMAINS OF INFANTS WHO HAD BEEN SACRIFICED IN THE TEMPLE . . . *Prophets of Baal and Ashtoreth were OFFICIAL MURDERERS OF LITTLE CHILDREN*. This is a sidelight on Elijah's encounter of the prophets of Baal (18:40), and helps us understand why Jehu was so ruthless in his extermination of Baalism (I Kings 9.)”

In addition, note the following quotations:

*Unger's Bible Handbook*, pages 220-223 “. . . Asherah . . . was the patroness of sex and war. Snake worship, both male and female prostitution, child murder and sacrifice, and every conceivable vice were associated with Canaanite religion. Priests and prophets of Baal were official murderers of little children and hence deserved death themselves (18:40) . . . Baal, the Phoenician storm god, was held by Ahab, Jezebel and his other devotees to control the rain. Elijah ('my God is the LORD') abruptly announced to Ahab that JHVH would be proved to be the one who does so . . . The terrible 3 and ½ year drought was about to end. Who withheld and would send the rain? 'Baal of the heavens' or of the LORD? . . . Elijah met Ahab and called for the contest on Carmel, I Kings 18:17-19 . . . The struggle proved JHVH's power. . . .”

Notice what God led other prophets to write about, then, and now:

**"When Ephraim spoke there was trembling (*Jewish Translation*). He exalted himself in Israel; but when he became guilty through *BAAL*, he died. Now they sin more and more, and have made for themselves molded images, idols of their silver according to their skill; all of it is the work of craftsman. They say of those WHO OFFER HUMAN SACRIFICE WORSHIP WITH KISSES (*margin*). . . .' Hosea 13:1-2)**

The Book of Hosea was written primarily to Ephraim (*The United Kingdom*), but since God made him the first-born over Manasseh the context in some of the writings about Ephraim also applies to his older brother Manasseh (*The United States of America*). The two Tribes became the House of Joseph by the laying on of hands by Jacob – who God renamed Israel – and placed his name Israel upon his two grandsons (Genesis 48).

## The Kingdom of Judah also Affected

*Baalism* was so rampant and widespread in Israel that even Judah was involved in it -- *sacrificing* their babies to horrible, **burning** deaths! God **warned** them sternly of the coming judgment He would bring on them for their *rejection* of Him by accepting a *heathen religion* that sacrificed the lives of their babies to its idols:

**Thus says the LORD: “. . . go out to the Valley of Hinnom . . . and proclaim there the words I will tell you . . .”**

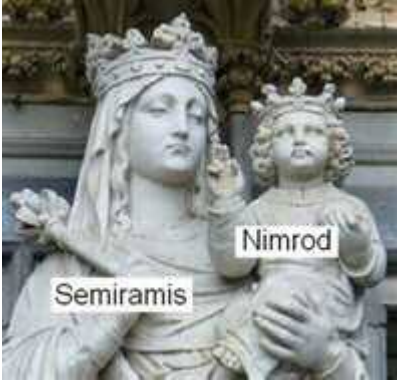
**‘Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: ‘Behold I will bring such a catastrophe on this place that whoever hears of it his ears will tingle. Because they have forsaken Me and made this an alien place, because they have **burned** incense in it to other gods . . . and have **FILLED** this place with **THE BLOOD OF THE INNOCENTS**. They have also built the high places of **BAAL**, **TO BURN** THEIR SONS WITH **FIRE FOR BURNT OFFERINGS** TO BAAL . . . therefore the days are coming’, says the LORD, ‘that this place shall no more be called Tophet of the valley of the Son of Hinnom, **BUT THE VALLEY OF SLAUGHTER**’” (Jeremiah 19:3-6; 7:30-34).**



In this coming time, God makes known through another prophet that He will punish both Israel and Judah for this depraved, idolatrous worship that required **the shedding of the life-blood** of the innocent babies:

**" . . . I will punish her for the (feast days, RSV) days of the BAALS . . . I will TAKE FROM HER THE NAMES OF THE BAALS, AND THEY SHALL BE REMEMBERED BY THEIR NAME NO MORE" (Hosea 2:13, 17).**

No more will Israel observe the *Day of the Sun*, *Sunday*, in place of **God's Holy Sabbath Day**, nor Christmas, Easter, or any of the other days of *pagan origin* (Hosea 2:10-11, 13, 17; Ezekiel 16:36-43, Amos 5:21; Jeremiah 10:1-5).



Judah retained the recognition and observance of the true Sabbath and Holy Days, but ironically they were also involved in the *pagan worship of the Baals and that of Astarte* that goes back to Nimrod and Semiramis at the tower of Babel.

To illustrate, please read the *indictment* of God against Judah regarding the **hot cross buns** the women were making in honor of *Astarte*, a pagan goddess:

**“Do you not see what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? The children gather wood, the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, TO MAKE CAKES FOR THE QUEEN OF HEAVEN and they pour out drink offerings to other gods, that they may provoke Me to anger . . . therefore thus says the Lord GOD: “Behold, My anger and My fury will be **POURED OUT** on this place – on man and on beast, on the trees of the field and on the fruit of the ground. And it will **BURN** and NOT be quenched” (Jeremiah 7:17-20; 44:15-29).**



The hot-cross buns, or cakes, are still made available at Easter time by many bakeries in the nations of Israel and in the European nations.



*Sadly there is little time left for repentance and a turn-around before God brings nuclear warfare upon His people Israel for these terrible sins by the soon-coming revival of the Holy Roman Empire to be headed by the Beast and False Prophet (Revelation 13, 17).*

God is very angry with His chosen people (Ezekiel 6:10-14).

It is much closer than many think or want to believe. And when it comes mankind along with many in the Church of God will be caught asleep and perish.

Jesus Christ has made known His people are to be *WATCHING* (meaning world news in view of end-time prophecy) and PRAYING ALWAYS lest we find ourselves entrapped by the system and the time and way of escape will no longer be there for His people (Luke 21:35-36).

These are terrible times in which we live and will worsen before the end of this age (Matthew 24:12).



# Chapter Five

## The Background

and

## Escalation of Lawlessness

To try and grasp the need for an understanding of the overall and complete ministry of the Apostle and the Elijah of the end-time, it is necessary at this point for us to take a look at this country and its moral state at the time this Work began through Jesus Christ's use of Mr. Armstrong in 1934, to see where it had escalated to at the time of his death in 1986, *and beyond!*



There are two major reasons as to why this is important:

- 1) It marked the real beginning of the end-time.
- 2) Due to this beginning of the end-time that would cover more than 75 years before the return of Jesus Christ, it was necessary for the end-time Elijah to begin His ministry. This was prophesied by both the prophet Malachi, and Jesus Christ Himself, to *match* the years of the beginning of his ministry with the real beginning *slide* into the utter depths of evil by the nations of Israel over the 52 years of his life-time mission (*Malachi 4:4-6; Matthew 17:11*).

Though the downward slide into the depths of sin has multiplied greatly since the year of his death in 1986, there was enough of the same evils being practiced at that time to picture to him where Israel and the world were heading. He **warned** of its consequences right up to the time of his last telecast!

When reading his writings and listening to his radio and telecasts, it becomes easy to realize they are appropriate now than they were then.

### Mr. Armstrong had to Die

Due to his understanding and preaching about it over many years, it was not necessary for his ministry to continue as other prophecies had to be fulfilled that had no place for him or any other true chief human shepherd to follow him for they would have stood in the way of their fulfillment.

## ***The Falling Away from the Church of God***

One such prophecy makes known there was to be a time of *falling away* of the overall membership of the Church (*II Thessalonians 2:1-3*). At the same time, there would be the *scattering* of the true membership of the Church, and with it, the ***testing and purifying*** of God's people (*Daniel 12:7, 10*).

In order to fully understand the need for Jesus Christ to send this man of the end-time, it will be necessary to cover a lot of material in this area.

This is very important as there is a need to really grasp the dramatic increase in the *immoral slide of Israel* into such *total depravity of sin* from the beginning of his mission in 1934 to where we now find ourselves in this present century!

Wherever one cares to look this *immoral slide* can be witnessed any and everywhere! Those who are of an older age should realize the tremendous difference from just the 1940s! This should be alarming to everyone to see what has happened over just these past few years while giving cause for great concern!

### **The Grave Need for the Elijah**

When considering this incredulous change over the course of just a few short years, one should begin to understand why it was necessary that Jesus Christ send the Elijah to Israel with the mission of turning a sufficient number of people back to Him. And this was accomplished!

Had this not taken place this earth would have experienced ***total destruction***; and all human life would have ***perished*** with it!

This is made known by God's prophet: “. . . lest I come and strike the earth with a **curse**” (Hebrew meaning, ***utter destruction***’, **Malachi 4:6**).

*Can our minds grasp this sobering fact?*

Sadly, the younger generation think what they now see is how it has always been! They are not real students of history; therefore they have no real concept of the changes going on all around them or of the significance of what they are seeing! Evils so terrible and degrading they and all of the nations of Israel are soon to be engulfed by the terrible ***Great Tribulation—similar to God destroying the pre-Flood world of Noah!***

### **The Importance of Understanding**

As God's true people there is great need of being very vigilant and keep our bearings! Otherwise, we can come to be like the proverbial frog in the pan of water with the

temperature being turned up ever so slowly that the frog does not realize the difference until it is too late and is boiled to death.

In the same manner society has been so methodically acclimated to the evils over the past years they think of this modern day society as normal! Soon, like the frog, it will come to be too late to survive as a nation.

Over the past few decades the evil of today's civilization has so subtly and slowly developed in this country – and other nations of Israel, that it is no longer being viewed as it really is by virtually anyone!



Even religion for the most part can be compared to that of the proverbial ostrich who buries its head in the sand, not wanting to seriously think about the seriousness of the evil being practiced and its consequences!

As the result the evil has now so completely saturated the societies of the nations of Israel there no longer seems to be any hope left for them!

In reality we may have reached the point where God tells us to no longer pray for His chosen people, Israel (*Jeremiah 7:16; 11:14; 14:11*).

### **The House of Joseph Leading the Way**



Sadly, the House of Joseph leads the other nations of Israel and the world down the primrose path to *total* lawlessness.

When studying the history of the United States from 1934 to 1986, it becomes much easier to see this span of time was the real beginning of the eradication of the standards of godly conduct!

Since 1986 society has replaced those standards of godly conduct with its own concept of right and wrong – *a new low morality*. In so doing they have moved the laws of God behind their back! *Habakkuk 1:4; Hosea 8:12*.

Looking back over those years it can be seen that the real beginning of the breakdown in society began during World War II! After the war was over in 1945 a more noticeable

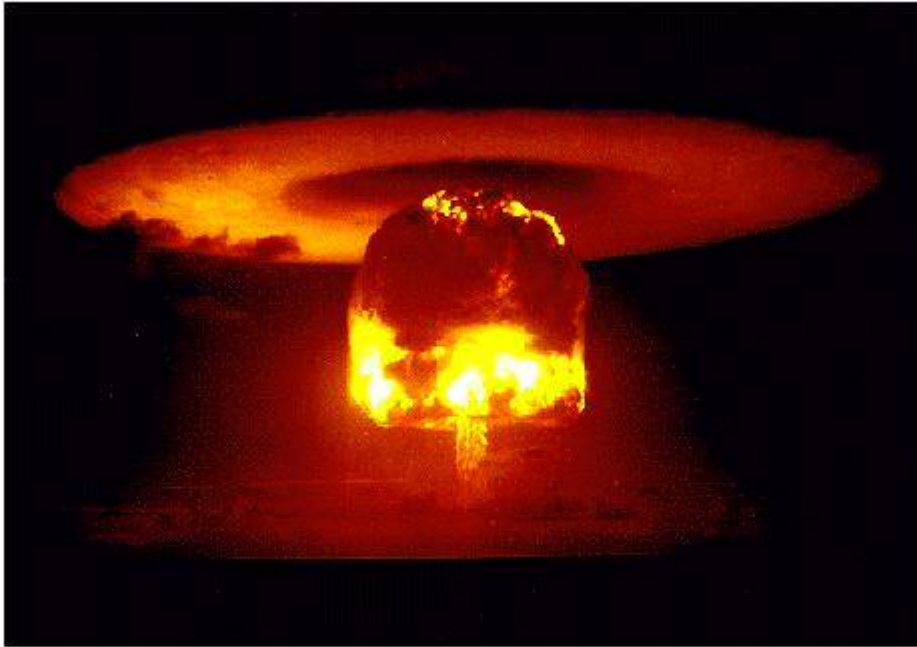
downward plunge into the evils by society began and accelerated ever so slightly. It picked up speed over the next two decades, 1950s and the 1960s!

From there the evils have increased very rapidly due to many factors in this country, some of which have been already mentioned; while others will be touched on in the following chapters of this book.

### ***The Entrance of Nuclear Bombs***

Chapter one of these writings made known the mid-forties saw the development of the atom bomb that was used to bring to a close the war with Japan after dropping two of them on two of their large cities.

Just a few short years later came the development of the bomb of all bombs – *the hydrogen bomb*— a bomb that is so awesome in destructive power as to defy human imagination (*please review chapter one*)!



This H-bomb test, named Castle Romero, was one of the biggest ever. It occurred on March 26, 1964

As the result of the development of these ***BIG BOMBS***, many scientists and leaders expressed their fear that mankind had entered the time of the end! It would be just a matter of time, as noted earlier in these writings!

***“The Day After,”*** is a movie made a few years ago that shows in graphic detail the aftermath of an enemy nation dropping nuclear bombs on this country. It is highly recommended that one see the video of this movie to grasp the reality of what is prophesied to take place before much longer.

The awesome explosive power of the nuclear bombs has made it possible for whole cities to be leveled just as was Nagasaki and Hiroshima, Japan in 1945. When we consider the potential that now exists with the H-bombs ***blasting all life*** from off this planet, as made known in the first chapter of this writing, it is almost incomprehensible to realize the fragility of human life on planet earth could be vaporized over night!

People were terribly frightened at the beginning of the nuclear age but it did not last! Over the years that followed it appears most people have become so conditioned to living on the brink of ***cosmoscide*** they probably never give any real thought to it any longer.

It seems the human mind can come to be conditioned to almost anything over time. Perhaps this largely explains why people have come to be so lethargic and complacent by the terrible things going on in society they have come to the point of the acceptance of it without any real effective outcry against the evils.

This also explains why God will not spare anyone involved in this system from His corrective punishment He will soon bring on the House of Israel. And when it comes, *people will wonder why!*

### ***A Terrifying Warning of the End***

With the possession of those powerful bombs the word could be given to use them at any time by some mad-man at the head of any government! And it very probably would have already occurred except for the intervention of the Creator God!

Consider the head-on clash of Premier Krushchev and President Kennedy over Russia sending ships with missiles and nuclear warheads to Cuba in 1962 – *just a few short years ago!* Most people do not realize how *perilously close* we came to ***nuclear warfare*** with Russia!

**1962**

**Cuban**

**missile**

**crisis**



**On the brink of nuclear war ON THE 22 of October 1962 the president of the United States, John F Kennedy, made a speech to the nation. Informing everyone of the build up of offensive nuclear weapons (supplied by the Soviet Union) in Cuba, he announced a**



blockade of ships carrying military equipment to Cuba. He demanded the Soviet Union withdraw these weapons and *"to move the world back from the abyss of destruction."*

There were frantic discussions once it was established that these weapons were nuclear and with an intermediate range could reach many key US cities.

A US intelligence document of the time states the following:- Analysis of SAM (Surface to Air Missile) sites: ". . . accepted range of SS-4 missile: includes - Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, St Louis, Oklahoma City, Fort Worth-Dallas, Houston, San Antonio, Mexico City, all the capitals of the Central American nations, the Panama Canal and the oil fields in Maricao, Venezuela. The presence of operational SS-4 missiles in this location would give the Soviets a great military asset."

Thankfully, Jesus Christ intervened and continues to do so at critical times to keep it from taking place. And He will continue doing so UNTIL it fits within His time-table! And that time is rapidly coming upon the nations of Israel.

This close call should have been sufficient cause for people to *wake up* and *repent* of their sinful ways and really begin to plead with God for His intervention to prevent those bombs from ever being used by madmen!

Another writer reveals the closeness of a nuclear war between Pakistan and India in 2002:

**“EARLIER THIS year, 2002, Pakistan and India came to the brink of war over their occupation of Kashmir. The possibility of nuclear weapons being used, killing millions, loomed large. Comparisons were made with the 'Cuban missile crisis' of 40 years ago. JANE JAMES looks at what happened in October 1962 and how close the United States and the Soviet Union then came to a nuclear war.”**



It seems people forget so quickly and move on as if nothing could happen that could cost them their lives.

The same is true with what took place on September 11, 2001, when terrorists flew planes into the twin towers and the Pentagon. Almost 3,000 people perished that day, never realizing when they boarded the passenger planes there would be no going home again in this life.

People were so emotionally moved at that moment in time they

seemed to come together as a nation; but it did not last. After a very short time they moved on with their lives, putting this terrible time behind them, and life continued as before!

### ***Failure to face Reality***

It would appear that leaders and people of today hardly ever give a thought they could perish at any time! No real fear is ever mentioned for the most part because it has not happened! And it appears that regardless of any national crisis that will yet take place in the future, as intended wakeup calls from Jesus Christ, people will continue to sleep until it becomes too late!

To illustrate this apathy, there was an article in the Los Angeles Times, June 13, 2006, that stated scientists are racing once again, as they did in the 1940s, to rebuild an aging nuclear stockpile:

**“Scientists at Los Alamos National Laboratory are locked in an intense competition with rivals at Lawrence Livermore Laboratory in the Bay area to design the nation's first nuclear bomb in two decades.”**

We can only imagine what other nations are doing with their nuclear arsenals.

Looking back, it is mind-boggling to realize how times have changed so dramatically from just a few short years ago to where we are now—perilous times!

### **A Personal Example**

While serving in the army in Germany during World War II, during front line combat with the German army, virtually all of us thought seriously about God and even prayed to Him. We knew our lives were on the line and we could be shot and killed at any time for we had seen it happen to others who were serving with us.

Someone mentioned that *the law of averages* would catch up with us sooner or later and we would also be shot and possibly killed. I prayed and from what I observed other soldiers who were also religiously inclined undoubtedly prayed as well. I even heard a religious song being sung, hummed, or whistled in between times of actual combat!

### ***Ever-Present Dangers***

In this day and age of ever-present dangers confronting mankind, few even bother to seriously consider the real and ever present danger that threatens all of mankind; let alone praying their hearts out that God would keep what is soon to take place from ever happening! It would seem people do not seem to care and live their lives as if nothing threatens them.

In addition to nuclear war, there is the continued **threat** from *suicidal terrorists* who want to destroy the nations of Israel.

There is also the very high crime rate along with other possible **life-threatening dangers** that confronts virtually everyone wherever they live! The News Media continually makes known that almost every day men and women are being found dead from the violent acts of others.

It is sad that society for the most part moves on without any serious consideration of the Great God in heaven above who could and would protect them if they were to acknowledge Him as the true lawgiver and cease from transgressing His holy righteous laws! *James 4:12*.

Society should wake up to the fact the times in which we now live are far more dangerous to human life than in either of the two World Wars in this past century, or at any time in the history of mankind!

Sadly, there is no real evidence of it in society even though there are a few commentators, talk show hosts, and writers, who continue to **warn** of the real dangers facing this nation and world.

Their voices and writings go unheard and unheeded.

To help us get an overall picture of how lawlessness began escalating more rapidly to where society finds itself today we will take a look at the 1950s.

## The 1950s

The real escalation of lawlessness was witnessed more fully in the 1950s and in a manner that would have been shocking to earlier generations had not society already been pre-conditioned to it.

It was during those years that a very major breakdown began in family traditions in this country which sent it spiraling downward along with the other nations of Israel! And, as it has been truthfully said, *"As goes the family also goes the world!"* This is very plain in view of where the family is today!

Divorce was little heard of before war broke out in Europe in 1939! However during the years that followed the end of the war in 1945 the breakup of families began to accelerate.

Largely this was due to wives leaving the home to work in the factories to help out with the war effort. With both husbands and wives working away from the home they had very little family





time together. Some of them even worked on different shifts.

In many situations wives were spending more time on the job with other unmarried and married men than they were with their husbands, and *visa-versa!* This came to be a real problem with too many husbands and wives.

From that time to now there has been rampant divorce. And the laws have come to be so liberal a divorce can be obtained for practically any reason. Statistics reveal the percentage for divorce is about 50 percent.

The percentage would be even greater if it were not for people now living together without the bond of marriage. In this kind of relationship there are no legal ties; and one or the other can walk away any time. Though there is no known accurate percentage rate for this kind of breakup one can be sure it is higher than believed!

Monday, May. 25, 2009

## **TIME Everything but the Ring**

By Lisa Selin Davis

**“. . . More than 5 million unmarried couples cohabit in the U.S., nearly eight times the number in 1970, and a record-breaking 40% of babies born in 2007 had unmarried parents (that's up 25% from 2002). Sure, there are plenty of baby-daddies in the Levi Johnston vein, i.e., young and accidental. But nonmarital births have increased the most among women ages 25 to 39, doubling since 1980, thanks in part to a small but growing demographic a sociologist has dubbed committed unmarrieds (CUs). These are the happily unwed--think Brad and Angelina, Oprah and Stedman, Goldie and Kurt--whose commitment to their partners is as strong as their stance against marriage. . . .**

### **Alternatives to Natural Sexual Relationships**

About the same time there were men and women who began coming out into the open about their alternatives to natural sex! Over time this became a rapid move toward the permissiveness of deviant sexual relationships, even to the bizarre!

These kinds of sexual relationships have now reached the point that marriage, as God intended it between men and women, is rapidly moving to something radically different! *Family relationships as we have known them are in real danger of becoming extinct!*

Just during the past few years we have been shocked to learn that there are men in the Congress of the United States of America who are known homosexuals and the numbers

have grown since the last election (2008). There are also the same kinds of men to be found in the highest offices in this country on the state and national level.

In addition, we were shocked to learn that some of the leading male and female movie stars are involved in homosexuality and lesbianism! There was great disappointment in learning of their deviant sexual preferences for they were looked up to as being above such things.

From what can be read many producers of movies today are also of those kinds of people. With this in mind it is easily understood why the movies portray such people in a very favorable light!

### **Same Sex Marriages**

Since so many of these men and women are celebrities, and others occupying some of the highest offices – who have openly made known their sexual preferences – has led to the majority of the populace accepting what they do as being normal!

Sadly, the whole of society has accepted them as they are without any real dissent! The alternatives to natural sex have now accelerated to the point that many of these same people have begun entering into marriage legally with one another in parts of this country and in other nations of Israel!

### **The United Kingdom**

In this context it is important to *reemphasize* that which was already noted in the previous chapter from the following news article that makes known the United Kingdom is very much favorably involved with these people in all levels of their society due to the acceptance by the highest offices in that country!

As already noted the enormity of this terrible problem is evident from one of England's leading Newspapers, recounting the opening of Parliament in November 2003, with the speech by the Queen, who made some *blush in shame* that she would say the things she did.

Perhaps it is only tacit agreement on her part but with her being the Queen of the United Kingdom what she says encourages her subjects to accept the perverted way of the *sodomite and lesbian way of life* as defined by the holy Bible.

Consider once again the following quotes regarding the new thinking and agreement with it:

**Daily Mail, November 26, 2003:**

**“The word ‘marriage’ is to be purged - in the cause for equality for homosexuals. References to it will be removed from Government records and**

documents. The institution of marriage will effectively be swept aside from almost every role of the state - including benefits, taxation and immigration law. It could even be wiped from future state records, statistics and censuses. The ban will be brought in with the 'gay marriage' laws to be announced in the Queen's speech today.

"Instead of asking for 'marital status' - official forms will refer to 'civil status' to include both married couples and gays. The Department of Trade and Industry, which has devised the laws, said marriage would be dropped at every opportunity from state documents."

### The Stench of Sin

This is enough to make decent people hang their heads in *embarrassment and shame* for these two great nations! Nations whose history reflects the blessings from God are now witnessing those blessings being turned into *curses* from Him because of the stench of their abominable sins.

### Homosexual "Marriages" in the United Kingdom



As The Telegraph reported on December 22, 2005, "The most sweeping social reform for 40 years came to fruition yesterday when nearly 700 couples, including Sir Elton John and David Furnish, celebrated England's first gay 'weddings.' [Elton John was knighted by the Queen some little time ago and given a favorable and recognized place in the recent wedding of Prince William and his bride Kate Middleton.]

"To the delight of gay rights campaigners and the dismay of many Church leaders, homosexual couples 'tied the knot' in ceremonies that were hardly distinguishable from civil marriages.



"The sense of history was heightened by Tony Blair, who welcomed the new civil partnerships as 'a modern, progressive step' of which he was proud. . . .

"But hard-line Christian campaigners described the 'weddings' as 'a sham and an affront to almighty God'. Stephen Green, the national director of Christian Voice, said: 'Ordinary people will be revolted by the sight of these couples embracing and the recognition in our law of what the Bible describes as an abomination and 'vile affection' will bring judgment on our land from the same Almighty God who destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah.'"

In a related article of the Evening Standard, which was published on December 19, it was reported that prior to Sir Elton John's wedding, a video message from former

president Bill Clinton was played at a cabaret party. In the message, Mr. Clinton congratulated Elton John and David Furnish, stating, "If there were more people like Elton, the world would be a better place."



*This is an absolute affront to the Almighty God!!!*

Because of the acceptance of their behavior by society virtually all of them have come out of the closet and *openly and blatantly* make known their deviant lifestyle, just as prophecy makes known they would do in our time:

**“The look on their countenance witnesses against them, and they DECLARE their sin as Sodom; they do NOT hide it. Woe to their soul! For they have brought evil upon themselves” (Isaiah 3:9).**

If anything, Britain has been in the leading role of what we are now finding in the law-making bodies of the United States.

It should be understood that the slide of marriage into oblivion in England is due to the very large and powerful numbers of the homosexual and lesbian population who have clout and influence in the highest places. They affect change through their ballots and a complicit news media.

Tragically, there is no shame and embarrassment shown by these people any longer for what they practice, just as one of God’s prophets wrote that it would be:

**“Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? No! They were not at all *ashamed*; nor did they know how to *blush*. Therefore they shall fall among those who fall; at the time I will punish them, they shall be cast down,” says the Lord (Jeremiah 6:15; 8:12).**

It is so very sad that multiple millions of people in America and the United Kingdom have embraced all sorts of beliefs and behaviors in our day that would have *horrified* their parents' generation.

### **The Door Opening Wider in Canada**

As it also has been noted, the door has also opened very wide both socially and legally for this kind of behavior in Canada! One can now involve his or herself in their chosen sex life in whatever way imaginable without any recriminations from the law in this country or the other nations of Israel.



For example, the news of fairly recent date has made known the lawmakers in Canada approved group sex clubs. This

makes possible group sexual relationships, men with men, women with women, and men with women. This includes sexual relationships with girls as young as age 14. Please note this in the following news article:

### Canada a New Haven for Pedophiles?

*The WorldNetDaily*, December 27, 2005, made known that Canada's Supreme Court has given green light to sex clubs, involving boys and girls as young as 14, and has thereby opened Pandora's Box for pedophiles. The article explained:

"The Canadian Supreme Court ruling that redefined obscenity for that nation and legalized group-sex clubs, combined with Canada's unusually low age of consent –14 – will result in an influx of pedophiles to America's neighbor to the north, contends a former consultant to the U.S. Justice Department . . . [Judith] Reisman, [word-renowned scholar and author] . . . says the court's decision sends a clear message to pedophiles: 'You don't have to go to Asia anymore. Pedophiles can have the blond, blue-eyed kids in Canada, too'. . . The liberalization of the Canadian courts, the author contends, shows 'that pedophiles or politicians who refuse to prosecute these types of crimes are in power more than ever in Canada.'"

## Ontario Premier: Catholic schools have no choice but to accept gay clubs

BY PATRICK B. CRAINE

- Mon Jul 04, 2011 14:32 EST
- Comments (42)
- Tags: catholic, dalton mcguinty, equity, ontario
- 
- 



Ontario Premier Dalton McGuinty

TORONTO, Ontario, July 4, 2011 (LifeSiteNews.com) – All of Ontario's publicly-funded high schools, Catholic or public, must allow homosexual clubs if students want them, Premier Dalton McGuinty insisted Friday. He also admitted that his government is aiming at changing "attitudes" on homosexuality, a process he says "should begin in the home."

"I am proud that effective this September, high school students who want their school to have a student support group for LGBT students will have one," said McGuinty in a [statement](#) read by homosexual Toronto Centre MPP Glen Murray

at Pride Toronto's international marshals' reception. "This is not a matter of choice for school boards or principals. If students want it, they will have it."

Referencing the backlash against the recent push for gay-straight alliances in the Catholic schools, McGuinty noted that homosexual "support groups" have been "controversial" in some schools. "We need to move beyond that," he said.

The Premier also insisted his government is not satisfied with merely enshrining acceptance of homosexuality in law. "It's one thing ... to change a law, but it's quite another to change an attitude," he said. "Attitudes are shaped by our life experiences and our understanding of the world."

"That should begin in the home and extend deep into our communities, including our schools," he added. ..."

## **Gay Is the New Normal**

*Jonathan Rauch Contributing editor, The Atlantic*

"Perhaps this had to happen: the straight-rights movement is here. No, it does not call itself that. (Yet.) But opponents of same-sex marriage, and others who are unfriendly to the gay-rights movement, have adopted the posture of a victim group. They are, it seems ... an oppressed majority.

The backstory is this: Until recently, and for as long as pollsters at Gallup have thought to ask, a clear majority of Americans regarded homosexual relations as morally wrong. The entire superstructure of anti-gay sentiment and policy stood upon that foundation of opprobrium. In 2008, however, the lines crossed, with as many Americans (48 percent) telling Gallup that gay and lesbian relations are "morally acceptable" as said they are "morally wrong." And in 2010, for the first time, an outright majority, 52 percent, called homosexuality morally acceptable, with only 43 percent condemning it. From here, the level of opprobrium is likely only to shrink.

This change is a watershed in gay-straight relations, and it brings a disorienting political role reversal. It is the condemnation of homosexuality, rather than homosexuality itself, that will be increasingly stigmatized as morally deviant. And it is the opponents of gay equality who will insist they are the oppressed group, the true victims of civil-rights violations. Indeed, they have already developed, and are vigorously marketing, a "gay bullies" narrative:

Confronted with a poll showing that a majority of Americans support gay marriage, Maggie Gallagher, a leading gay-marriage opponent, responds that the poll reflects not true public sentiment, but gay activists' success at "intimidating and silencing."

Describing a dispute involving a bakery that refused to make rainbow-colored cupcakes for a pro-gay student group, David E. Smith, the executive director of the Illinois Family Institute, writes: "Homosexual bullies and their heterosexual accomplices are now speciously attempting to turn this into an issue of 'discrimination.'"

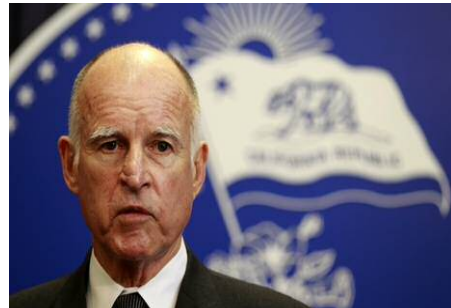
Tony Perkins, the president of the Family Research Council, says that if California's ban on gay marriage is not upheld, "we'll have gone, in one generation, from 1962, when the Bible was banned in public schools, to religious beliefs being banned in America."

In a country where evangelicals outnumber self-identified gays by at least 10 to 1, and where anti-gay bullying is endemic in schools, and where same-sex couples cannot marry in 45 states, and where countless gay Americans cannot even get their foreign partners into the country, much less into a hospital room—here, we're supposed to believe that gays are the bullies? Get used to it. This is the script of culture wars to come."

## Jerry Brown Signs Law Requiring Gay History in Public Schools

[John Hudson](#) Jul 14, 2011 1,132 Views [Comments \(18\)](#)

California Governor Jerry Brown has signed into law a bill requiring the teaching of gay accomplishments in lesson plans and textbooks today, [reports](#) the *Los Angeles Times*. The legislation requires public schools to discuss the achievements of gay, lesbian, bisexual and transgender Americans in their social studies curriculum. "It's an important step forward for the state of California," said Gil Duran, a spokesman for the governor. "It revises existing law to make sure people are not excluded from history books. History should reflect reality." The bill passed through the Democratic-controlled Legislature last week by a mostly party-line vote. "



The bill has drawn criticism from some churches and conservative groups that argue such instruction would expose students to a subject that some parents find objectionable," [reports](#) the Associated Press. It was sponsored by state Sen. Mark Leno who said "Denying LGBT people their rightful place in history gives our young people an inaccurate and incomplete view of the world around them." Meanwhile, Benjamin Lopez of the Traditional Values Coalition bristled, "We have failed at our core educational mission and yet we are now going to inject gay studies into the classrooms. Its absurd and offensive."

This is like a contagious disease, an addictive drug the whole House of Israel! It is no wonder that Scripture defines them in the latter days as Sodom and Gomorrah – while making known the whole head (*governing leadership*) is sick (*Isaiah 1:5-6, 10*)

## Young Children Taught Acceptance in the School System

From the news articles we see that homosexuality has become so widespread and accepted by society that it is now legally taught in the American school system to children as young as 5 years of age as an acceptable alternative lifestyle.

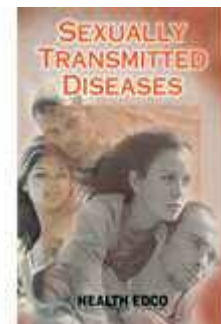


The almost total disintegration of traditional sexual mores has brought these young children to an epidemic of sex among 11-, 12-, 13- and 14-year-olds in our nation's middle schools.

In the area where we live the young people who profess to be homosexual or lesbian had their own prom recently without any public outcry by anyone. Pictures of their dancing together were prominently displayed in the local newspaper.

### *Penalties are Being Exacted*

Very few people even care to know the facts as to how many children have *herpes and Chlamydia* and other *sexually transmitted diseases* that they may never get over! One should realize there is always a *penalty* to pay for the transgression of God's holy and righteous laws.



Sooner or later the penalty is there! Medical doctors then try to cope with these diseases with their drugs. Sometimes they are successful to a point and other times they are not!

Sometime ago a news article said that having sex with another person is like playing Russian roulette. One out of five sex partners can cause a person to contract an incurable venereal disease.

Recently, WND Managing Editor David Kupelian, author of the controversial best-seller "[The Marketing of Evil](#)," gave a [speech at Washington, D.C.'s prestigious Heritage Foundation](#). In his sometimes shocking address, Kupelian provided many illustrations from today's news of how – as the book's subtitle says – "**radicals, elitists and pseudo-experts sell us corruption disguised as freedom.**"

In his book he clearly makes known the beliefs and behaviors that are destroying our society and this once great country.

There are also other books written by well-known authors who voice their apprehensions regarding the very questionable continuance of our society as a nation based on the many accelerating problems confronting all of us as individuals and collectively as a nation!



## Responsibility for the Evil

Who is really responsible for this sad state of licentiousness? The answer: *the clergy and the majority of the voting public!* The lawmakers are a reflection of their constituents; the people they serve in their states. If they do not vote according to the mood and desires of the people they serve, they would not be elected or re-elected by them.

God holds those who are responsible accountable for the lawless and deviant behavior that abounds today, along with those who do nothing about their elected officials who are doing nothing to halt such practices.

As the result of the expression of the will of the people, lawmakers continue to pass such bills, which are then upheld by the judiciary! These legalized man-made laws are contrary to the laws of God and the fallout from them is that this nation and other nations of Israel continue to move forward at *an accelerating speed* toward the **Great Tribulation**.

That will be a time too awful to contemplate! But it will also be a time of sobering and sorrowful reality!

## The Receptive Door of Music and Lyrics

Music and lyrics have the incredible power to manipulate and capture the mood of people for good or bad. It excites the emotions. It is both a language and an art. It has very wide up and down ranges and can affect the emotions of virtually everyone.

EXAMPLE: David played his musical instrument in the presence of King Saul to quiet the raving, irresponsible manic that he was at times:

**I Samuel 16:14** “. . . a skilled player on the harp (Hebrew, *kinnon*, guitar – an instrument with many strings (*Companion Bible*). It was played in both a standing or sitting position (*Experimental Commentary*).



**I Samuel 16:16, 23** “And it came to pass, that when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand, so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.”

Music can have powerful effects on virtually anyone: Depending on the purpose, music from school bands can generate excitement among the crowds during ballgames, create

the desire to dance, stir the lust for illicit sexual relationships, and also bring people into a state of sadness and despair!

Music and song can captivate and enrapture the emotions and moods for good or bad in almost any circumstance. Together they can inspire, enlighten, thrill, and cause people to cry, as at funerals, or allow one to sit enthralled while basking in the lyrics of songs produced by the hands of skilled musicians.

It can also throw one into the depths of despair. It can stir up acts of violence and incite riot! It has a very powerful influence over every age group.

In summary, music can be used by God for good— or for bad by Satan. And when one listens to the music of today there seems to be no question of its source.

### ***A Very Powerful Tool of Satan the Devil***

One should realize that song accompanied by music is a very powerful tool of Satan the devil. He has used it from the beginning of the creation of mankind for deadly purposes through willing, receptive, and talented people.

And there seems to be no lack of such people who are seeking recognition and popularity through this medium! Their wrong kind of music can be heard on almost any radio station, as well as other outlets, all readily available for anyone to add to this licentious way of life! *(It should be noted that those involved in this kind of music are unaware of Satan's involvement as he is an invisible spirit being.)*

Music and song, especially rap, has not only led to the removal of inhibitions and acceptance of wrongful sexual relationships, but also to a host of other problems, including the extreme of generating rebellion with the intent to rape and even kill others. One should also realize there is no tenderness, gentleness or love expressed in rap!

This bad music has been a definite contributing factor to the *LUST* for sex that has developed over the past few years to the extent that it can now be seen in simulated form on virtually any television channel.

No longer does one see modesty, embarrassment, or shame on screen, except in a few old black and white movies.

Those who are of an older age should think about the way men and women kissed in former years; in which a kiss expressed the tenderness of love for one another. Even passionate kisses were still on the lips of one another. This has changed to that of pure lust.

Accompanying this unlawful freedom from God's laws, one can now see on television almost any kind of perversion simulated between women with women and men with

men! What they do on screen is so realistic that there is extremely little left to the imagination.

This freewheeling of lustful actions in all forms is so widely accepted that music is not really needed anymore as a lead-in *to excite lust* within people! Though it still plays a major role as a stimulus for lustful sex, it has fulfilled its purpose in bringing the baby-boomers and their offspring to where they now are in their destructive way of life.

## **Lucifer was Created with Great Genius in Music**

The one who is really responsible for all the terrible things we witness today is Satan the devil. He was the invisible moving force who used Jubal, Elvis Presley, the Beatles, and all those who followed them, as well as all those he has used in the field of music through the millennia to introduce and accelerate the evil that would follow in its wake.

When God created Lucifer, he was not only created with great wisdom and beauty, but he also was given great genius in music. He was the greatest of God's created angelic beings (*Ezekiel 28:13, 15*).

Tragically, over time Lucifer became an adversary to God by trying to topple Him from His throne in heaven (*Isaiah 14:13; Ezekiel 28:12-17*). His name was then changed to Satan the devil; and after mankind was created it became his avowed purpose to destroy all of humankind.

Among the other tools in his arsenal toward that end is his great ability in music, manipulating receptive and willing musicians to fulfill his purpose of destruction and death of all, just as he also uses deception and other devious ways to turn people away from God and His laws!

## **Examples of Destructive Intent with Ancient Israel**

Skilled musicians undoubtedly were a definite contributing factor to the deaths of many thousands in Israel when they rose up to play while Moses was up on the mountain with God. Licentious dancing accompanied by the playing of musical instruments led to idolatry, adultery, and fornication (*Exodus 32:4-6*). Consider the following comments:

***Smith's Bible Dictionary, Music, p. 589:***

**“Of the rising up to play at Mount Sinai as Mocking God:**



**"The triumphal hymn of Moses had unquestionably a religious character about it; but the employment of music in religious services, though idolatrous, is more distinctly marked in the festivities which attended the erection of the golden calf."**

*Herod. 2, 60, and 3, 27 Keil and Delitzsch, Vol. II, p. 222:*

**"And the people celebrated this feast with burnt-offerings and thank-offerings, with eating and drinking, i.e. with sacrificial meals and sports, or with loud rejoicing, shouting, antiphonal songs, and dances, in the same manner in which the Egyptians celebrated their feast of Apis."**

There was yet another time, while Israel was crossing the desert, when music undoubtedly played a destructive role. The virile young men of Israel were lured from their encampment by young, attractive Midianite women to an idolatrous feast in honor of their demon gods.

While feasting with music and song they began wildly dancing and then were willingly seduced by these women.

One prince of Israel was emboldened to take a princess of the Midianite women openly into his tent in the sight of Moses and the people. While their bodies were joined together in a sexual relationship, Phinehas, a priest of God, entered the tent and plunged his spear through both of them! That act by Phinehas stopped the plague God had brought on Israel for their idolatrous actions (*Numbers 25:6-8*).

Due to Israel's idolatry with the Midianites' demon gods and illicit relationship with these women, God had all the Israelite men killed who had involved themselves in this manner (*24,000, Numbers 25:1-5, 9; Revelation 2:14*).

## **Composers of Lyrics and Music**

Although relatively good music sometimes can be found that can be uplifting and even inspiring, too often there are the men and women in all levels in society who Satan uses to compose and arrange the music into various destructive forms to try and destroy the human race!

Satan well realizes the emotional impact it has on the old and young alike, for good or bad, and he uses it to its full advantage (*Ezekiel 28:13*)!

This also includes the music and song that identifies the pagan religions of *Astarte* and the *Baals* in their congregational services and on their holidays, such as Christmas, Easter, New Years, Halloween, etc!

Music also identifies the different countries in their national anthems, such as America, Britain, Ireland, Mexico, Germany, China, etc.

It once identified the Church of God by the hymns we sang each Sabbath and on the Holy Days. Thankfully, they are still loved and sung yet today by God's true people.

Music also identified the World Tomorrow Telecast and Radio Broadcast by which God's late apostle carried the gospel and the Ezekiel warning message to the world.

## Lessons in Music and Song from Recent and Past History

It is an established fact that history often repeats itself and hardly any leadership of any nation grasps this fact and profits from it.

As already made known, the real escalation of the *abominable sins* we are now seeing on virtually every level of society began in the 1950s— *with the introduction of Elvis Presley to the impressionable restless youth.*



Ironically, it began to accelerate with music and song that was directed toward the young people and was wildly received by them. This had a very definite detrimental impact on that generation of young people for it led to their rebellion against social authority! The fallout from it was witnessed throughout society and continues today!

From the wings of the stage of musical entertainment entered a young man with his hip-swinging rock music. His unabashed simulated sexual style with his rock form of music and lyrics opened much wider the licentious way of life for illicit sexual relationships!

This young man was *Elvis Presley!* Recorded history of that time reveals he was wildly and enthusiastically received by the young people of that generation! His popularity grew so greatly that even conservative television gave way to him and sought his presence on their shows (*one of which was the Ed Sullivan show*).

At first the cameras were not to go below his waist, but over some little time he began to have full-length exposure.

Though he has been dead for some years, he is yet idolized by millions and imitated by others. Their worship of him continues today! Many of his followers visit his home (Graceland) each year. Larry King did his show there in 2007 while interviewing Priscilla Presley.

Upon reflection one should be able to grasp the fact that the introduction of the wrong kind of music and song by Elvis Presley during the 1950s has also been a real contributing factor to virtually every movie produced by



Hollywood; movies that are filled with sex and the vicious and brutal killings of men and women!

There have been studies of movies that portray blood and gore in such vivid detail that they have led some authorities to believe some copy what they see on the screen and carry it out in real life.

The same spirit being that influenced and used Adolph Hitler to kill better than 50,000,000 people during World War II is the very same who used Elvis Presley to begin the momentum of bringing this country to its immoral state today!

### **The Pied Piper**

Though radical leaders in Hollywood and in other places played a very big part toward the downfall of this country, it was Elvis Presley who was the symbolical Pied Piper who spoke to them with his song and music of a new and licentious freedom!

They eagerly received what he sang and followed him into the forest to be symbolically dismembered and destroyed in ways that are yet to be realized. Many have already died due to hard drugs and ravenous social diseases!



### ***The Powerful Influence of Music and Lyrics***

Elvis Presley was very much like his predecessor, *pre-flood Jubal!* Jubal was also gifted in the area of music and song (*Genesis 4:21*), but used in a destructive manner.

Jubal opened the door of his generation with music and song; and he contributed in a major way to all of mankind perishing by drowning during the Flood with the sole exception of Noah and his immediate family (*Genesis 6:18*).

Satan used Jubal who had great talent and ability in the pre-flood world (*Genesis 4:21*), just as he did in our time with the one who led all the other rock bands that followed. Both became willing instruments and contributed greatly to his destructive purpose for mankind.

Scripture reveals that mankind in that pre-flood world had totally corrupted his way upon the earth and the intent of the human heart was continually bent on evil (*Genesis 6:5*). With great sadness and grief of heart God saw no alternative but to bring upon mankind a *worldwide flood* that would destroy all humanity with the lone exception of Noah and his immediate family!

The population of that time could have conservatively been numbered somewhere around two or three billion people!

Then the LORD saw that the *wickedness* of man was great in the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And the LORD was sorry that He had made man on the earth, and He was grieved in His heart. So the LORD said, “I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth, both man and beast, creeping things and birds of the air, for I am sorry that I have made them.” **But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD . . . Noah was a just man, perfect in his generations** (pure in stock). **Noah walked with God . . .** The earth was *corrupt* before God, and the earth was filled with *violence*. So God looked upon the earth, and indeed it was *corrupt*; for all flesh had *corrupted* their way on the earth. And God said to Noah, “The end of all flesh has come before Me, for the earth is filled with *violence* through them; and behold, I will *destroy* them with the earth” (Genesis 6:5-13).

The loving God of all righteousness knew there was no choice but to destroy them for their own good. Within His time-table they will be raised up in a future resurrection and restored to human life. This will take place after the millennium in a new and different age that will be ruled by Jesus Christ that will be based on love and righteousness (*Revelation 20:5*):

*Who was the music man with song and dance of that time who would lead the people to their destruction by the worldwide Flood?*

### **Jubal the Original Pied Piper**

The song and music man during that time was named *Jubal*! He was the pied piper Satan used in that pre-flood world! He was also a descendant of Cain who had murdered Abel, his brother.

Jubal's name means '*joyful*'; however, the kind of music he developed was only joyful to the wrong element of people, for it was anything but good music!

This man was inspired by Satan to begin the destruction of the society of the pre-flood world by his cultivation of music that brought about the kind of sound, accompanied by lyrics, that people would wildly welcome and demand – just as the younger generation did with Elvis Presley in our time (*Genesis 4:21; 6:1-17; 7:19-24; Luke 17:26-27*).

Though Jubal was the developer of music of that time, this does not mean there had been no music before him any more than that of Elvis Presley. However, they became the fathers of that which was to follow them:

**And Adah bore Jabal . . . His brother's name was Jubal. He was *THE FATHER* of all those who play the harp and flute (Genesis 4:20-21).**

Jubal perverted music just as did Elvis Presley. He was a tool of Satan the devil and being influenced by him developed a kind of music that had a stirring beat and rhythm that excited the impulses and had a dominating influence on society.

Led and used by Satan, Jubal's music *SET THE PATTERN* for all music in his time, and then it reappeared in this end-time for the same destructive purpose.

What kind of music was it? The word **'handle'** (KJV), in Genesis 4:21 means "to use unwarrantably" or to "profane" (*see number 8610 in the Hebrew Dictionary of Strong's Concordance.*) It also means to manipulate, i. e. to seize; chiefly to capture. And that is what music does for bad or for good. ***It manipulates and captures! Its powerful influence for good or bad has been greatly underestimated!***

Jubal's music was the kind that also *wandered aimlessly* and would leave people without morals, principle, or character.

In this context it should be pointed out that music, as we know it, did not come into vogue until after 1500 A. D. This is when all our modern musical instruments, which are highly complex, were invented and perfected.

Jubal, however, did bring into use the two basic kinds of instruments – those which are *plucked* and those which are *struck* in order to make the sound. It went well with his nomadic way of life - it *wandered purposely* and never really came to rest anywhere.

With this in mind, those of us who are older can look back at the kind of music that began developing with the Big Band era that became popular during the Swing Era from the early 1930s until the late 1940s. The leading musical instruments began to *wander away* from the music as it was composed, with the listeners having no real understanding of where the trumpet, saxophone, coronet, etc., were going.



Though it may be hard for some to believe, Jubal's kind of music did play a major role in the drowning deaths of the billions of people in that pre-flood world.

This can be understood more fully when we consider the man who did the same in this generation.

### **Elvis Presley the Pied Piper of the *End-time***

Please note some of the comments from Elvis Presley's *Biography (internet)*:

**"What made him unique was how he broke down musical barriers. Though he's hailed as "The King of Rock and Roll," that's a bit of misnomer. Maybe he**





should have been called the emancipator. Elvis represented the convergence in one small-town boy, born at the right time, in the right place, in the right environment and under the right circumstances, of all the musical currents of America's subcultures: black and white gospel, country and Western, and rhythm & blues. After 1956 popular music would never be the same again.

“Or as [John Lennon](#) once solemnly pronounced: "Before Elvis, there was nothing." Other rock-era contemporaries looked to him as a source of divine inspiration . . . Bob Dylan once said, “He is the deity supreme of rock ‘n’ roll religion as it exists in today’s form.”

“Even a long-haired emissary, composer-conductor Leonard Bernstein, paid his tribute to the King.” Elvis Presley was the greatest cultural force in the 20th century. He changed everything – music, language, clothes – it's a whole new social revolution.”

"The question of Elvis Presley remains as alive as the man himself is dead. He remains the specter of possibility – in rock 'n' roll, pop culture, America, modern life – and he remains the fact of ruin."

### ***Satan, the Genius of Music, Used Elvis Presley***

In brief: Satan led and used Elvis Presley to develop the kind of music and lyrics, along with his *simulated sexual style*, to accompany it that would attract the younger generation at that time. They were ripe and waiting for him; and after he came on stage they began to rapturously idolize him.

In the years to follow there was *no return* to the age of relative innocence they had known before he came on the scene.

The younger generation of that time came to have a major impact on virtually all aspects of society! They reveled in *the crashing of barriers* in moral values and their rebellious attitudes toward the older generation in the mid-fifties, and they carried this with them into the leadership of politics and other important areas of society.

It is important that we understand that Satan uses *the same method* in music as he does with doctrinal error. Both begin in a somewhat subtle manner and the bad is slowly mixed with the good! It is the kind of approach that leads people to *drop their guard* and open themselves up to and become *receptive* to the bad things that follow and then becomes a part of their lives.

For greater understanding, consider the songs of Elvis Presley: Not all his songs were bad. Some of them had a good impact on the listener. However, this was an open door that led to the acceptance by almost everyone over time of the bad kind of music and lyrics.

For example: think of the song by Elvis Presley: “*Love Me Tender.*” A beautiful song sung by him that many people still enjoy listening to from time to time.

Satan knew the young people of that era would be the generation who would fill the gaps of leadership in the years to come. He knew that some of them would lead the way to a very *permissive lifestyle* that would have its impact on all of society in one way or another. We have seen this in the highest office of this country and not that many years ago, and the downslide continues today by perhaps the most liberal president of all!

### ***Satan Used Elvis Presley to Open the Door to Other Rock Bands***

Elvis Presley did open the door to other rock bands. They came to have an even more disastrous impact on the nations of Israel than he did through their despicable lyrics and music!

Young, talented and skilled men of that society and time observed Elvis Presley leading the younger generation with his music on radio, television, and in movies! His suggestive hip-swinging style accompanied by lyrics and music caught on like *wildfire*; observing what he had done; they knew the door was now open to them as well!

### **The Beatles**

And to equal or excel him in popularity they had to not only imitate his style, but also to expand on what he did by beginning the use of *explicit* sexual, arrogant, and rebellious language against constituted authority. And it continues today.



The very popular Beatles from England, who followed Elvis Presley, stated they would have never been accepted except for him.

### ***The Demented Charles Manson***

Some of the Beetle’s music and song was used for destructive purposes as well.

On August 9, 1969, Sharon Tate and others were murdered in their home. The Beatles song, “**Helter Skelter**” and other songs from the White Album inspired Charles Manson and his fanatical followers to murder these people (source: internet).

**Helter Skelter** - [Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia](#)

**Helter Skelter** "is a song written by Paul McCartney, credited to Lennon/McCartney, and recorded by The Beatles on The White Album. A product of McCartney's deliberate effort to create a sound as loud and dirty as possible, the clangorous piece has been noted for both a "proto- metal roar" and "unique textures."

It was one of several White Album compositions taken by **Charles Manson** as elaborate prophecy of a war to arise from racial tensions between blacks and whites. ... As the murderers were leaving, they wrote, “Pig” on the front door, allegedly inspired by the Beatles song, “Piggies.”



On the following night they murdered the LaBianca family in their home. As they were leaving they wrote (*misspelled*) “healter skelter” on the refrigerator.

### *Satanic Songs and Lyrics*

These innocent people were murdered by the Satanic inspiration from those songs that led Charles Manson’s followers into believing their leader was Jesus Christ; one who could do no wrong!

Again, it was Elvis Presley who opened the door not only for them, but many others as well. He was the father of the rock bands who were to follow.

From that point, the so-called music and song has rapidly degenerated into acid rock, and now rap, both of which are full of sexual innuendo as well as very explicit four-letter words that go so far as to speak of killing policemen.

Who knows how much worse it will come to be before the complete demise of the House of Israel?

### **The 1960s**

The 1960s continued to change America as never before! Perhaps more than any other generation; but it is important to realize the 1950s led society into the further acceleration of evil of the 1960s.

Real violence began to erupt in the 1960s. Though the Vietnam War was used as an outbreak for civil disobedience and demonstrations it only intensified hatred for the constituted government of this country and society.

There was great turmoil within the youth culture that has led us into the problems we see today. This was the decade that *changed* America! With what had taken place in the 1950s, the move continued forward in further loss of moral values and rebellion against constituted authority!



This was also the generation that led to the *hippie movement* who were in rebellion against their peers! No longer did they want to follow the *restraints* of the status quo!

There are books that reveal it was during those years that the *mindless hatred* of law and authority that had been *smoldering*

under the surface on the campuses of the colleges and universities of America began surfacing in a manner that had never been seen before in this generation.

A few very vocal students at the University of California in Berkley, California took the lead role in the mid-1960s with a defiant free speech movement against the establishment that centered round the Vietnam War; and it spread from there to other states!

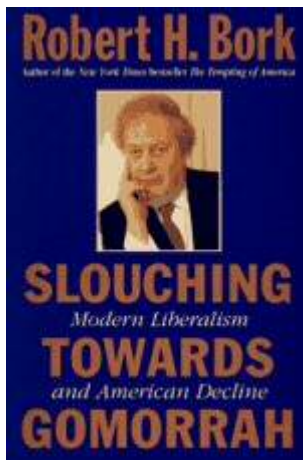


Over the next few years older people witnessed this rebellion in ways that had never before been seen in this country. Their offspring began waging a war with the status quo, demanding change!

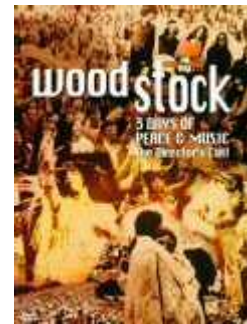
As the result, we witness in present day society a bizarre and self-destructive youth culture that tears at the heartstrings of many parents!

Though different answers can be offered for the reasons, one must not fail to realize the very major factor of music and accompanying lyrics must not be overlooked or underestimated for it has proved to be a very powerful influence on the youth of this country and contributed greatly to the beginning of the dramatic change that would follow and is with us today.

Judge Bork wrote in his book, *Slouching Towards Gomorrah*, pages 50-51, “they rejected middle-class morality for an *unprecedented permissiveness*. A lifestyle of, “If it feels good, do it,” “do your own thing,” “it is forbidden to forbid.”



The name *Woodstock* is yet remembered by many even though the events connected with it happened almost 50 years ago. This was the place where half a million youths gathered and camped in the rain and mud *TO LISTEN TO ROCK MUSIC*, take drugs, and engage in the freedom of sex with any and all they chose.



This degenerate festival with its *show of defiance* toward the establishment was celebrated by a similar gathering on its 25<sup>th</sup> anniversary.

The 1960s was termed at the time a decade of near revolutionary *upheaval!* It combined domestic disruption and violence with an explosion of drug use and sexual promiscuity along with new lows of vulgarity!

From this near revolutionary period of time it becomes very easy to see where this has dramatically escalated into what we see and hear today.

It has become very easy for one to hear both men and women commonly using four-letter words without any shame, embarrassment or apologies, regardless of who is nearby! Movies are filled with this kind of garbage!

A poll was recently conducted and it found the majority of men and women use profanity, potty language, and the four-lettered sex word most of the time. It is termed trashy language! There is no respect for themselves or others in their midst!

God used His prophet Jeremiah to make known the sad state of affairs with men and women today:

**“Were they ashamed when they had committed abominations? No! They were not at all ashamed; nor do they know how to blush. Therefore they shall fall among those who fall; at the time I will punish them, they shall be cast down,” says the LORD (Jeremiah 6:15; 8:12).**

It is no wonder our Creator God is very angry with His chosen people Israel!

### **The Deception of Drug Use**

The use of drugs has nearly permeated all levels of society! It is sad to realize young and old alike will go to any length to experience the sensual effect of a hallucinogenic, euphoric drug of their choice or whatever they can get to give them a high!



At the same time they know that using them will sooner or later rob them of their income, health, and sometimes even their lives! Tragically, they are willing to pay any price for a temporary feeling of pleasure and well-being. There is no real thought of tomorrow and what it might bring.

Drugs are very deceptive, much like bad music, wrong teachings, and freedom for promiscuity, for each leads to mental and physical suffering, and eventually a tragic end!

Yet, even knowing these things, people become so addicted to the use of drugs that some resort to robbery or worse to obtain them! Some even steal from their own families to have the money to buy them.

The deception of drugs is similar to a prostitute, displaying her charms and impudent face, and enticing men to spend their money for a little time with her! With its ability to temporarily satisfy a need drugs have taken an unrelenting hold on both young and old in virtually all nations. They are hooked on them!

Though the use of these kinds of drugs is illegal, they are so widespread in all the nations of Israel the authorities can do very little to remove them, although the effort continues.

Dealing in drugs has become a very big business in this country and in other nations, for there is a lot of money to be made and no lack of people wanting to buy them.

Though the authorities try hard to stamp it out, the number one crop in the state of California is Marijuana and it prevails! The law enforcement agencies cannot fully eradicate it!

### **Topless Waitresses**

It was also in the 1960s that restaurants in the greater Los Angeles, California area began advertising their restaurants as having *topless* waitresses; women who would have their breasts *bared* while serving their customers. Needless to say, the restaurants had no lack of diners. Later, some places began to feature *bottomless* women.

At the same time this has led to the almost complete *nudity* we now see in public and on television. There are even some nude beaches set aside for such people.

### **The 1980s**



In his book, *Slouching Towards Gomorrah*, Page 2, Judge Bork wrote that “the spirit of the 1960s REVIVED in the 1980s, and brought us at last to Bill and Hillary Clinton. The very personification of the 1960s arrived at early middle age with its ideological baggage intact.”

### **Summarizing the Past Decades**

William Bennett has written that we have witnessed in the past 30 years a profound shift in public attitudes. Polls show that “we Americans now place less value on what we owe others as a matter of moral obligation; less value on sacrifice as a moral good, on social conformity, respectability, and observing the rules; less value on correctness and restraint in matters of physical pleasure and sexuality – and correlatively greater value on things like self-expression, individualism, self-realization and personal choice.”

Though Mr. Bennett is correct in his analysis, the shift goes back to better than 50 years, as we have already seen, rather than 30 years.

### **Loss of Knowledge of the Creator God**

The generation of young people of the 1950s and 1960s are now parents, grandparents, and great-grandparents. For the most part, they are people who have rejected what little they knew about the teachings of God from their parents – *if they had any at all*.

This has resulted in the young people of college age today knowing very little, if anything about God and His teachings, due to not having been taught anything about Him or His

laws by their parents. With this in mind it is easy to understand why the name of God is rapidly being removed from all State and Federal buildings.

To further see our decline, swearing on the Bible in court to tell the truth is no longer required.

### ***The Rejection of God and Jesus Christ***

The following writing makes it very clear the name of God is not wanted and recognition of Him is ***disappearing from public life***:

**SHALL WE HIRE A MONUMENT ENGRAVER TO GO TO ARLINGTON NATIONAL CEMETERY AND ADD THE MISSING WORDS?**

#### **A MESSAGE FROM AN APPALLED OBSERVER:**

**“Today I went to visit the new World War II Memorial in Washington, DC. I got an unexpected history lesson. Because I’m a baby boomer, I was one of the youngest in the crowd. Most were the age of my parents, veterans of “the greatest war,” with their families. It was a beautiful day, and people were smiling and happy to be there. Hundreds of us milled around the memorial, reading the inspiring words of Eisenhower and Truman that are engraved there.**

**“On the Pacific side of the memorial, a group of us gathered to read the words President Roosevelt used to announce the attack on Pearl Harbor:**

**“Yesterday, December 7, 1941 – a date which will live in infamy – the United States of America was suddenly and deliberately attacked.”**

**“One elderly woman read the words aloud:**

**“With confidence in our armed forces, with the unbounding determination of our people, we will gain the inevitable triumph.”**

**“But as she read, she suddenly turned angry. “Wait a minute,” she said, “they left out the end of the quote. They left out the most important part. Roosevelt ended the message with “so help us God.”**

**“Her husband said, “You are probably right. We’re not supposed to say things like that now.”**

**“I know I’m right,” she insisted. “I remember the speech.” The two looked dismayed, shook their heads sadly and walked away.**

**“Listening to their conversation, I thought to myself, “Well, it has been over 50 years. She’s probably forgotten.”**

**“But she had not forgotten. She was right.**

**“I went home and pulled out the book my book club is reading – "Flags of Our Fathers" by James Bradley. It's all about the battle at Iwo Jima.**

**“I haven't gotten too far in the book. It's tough to read because it's a graphic description of the WWII battles in the Pacific.**

**“But! right there it was on page 58. Roosevelt's speech to the nation ends in "so help us God."**

**“The people who edited out that part of the speech when they engraved it on the memorial could have fooled me. I was born after the war. But they couldn't fool the people who were there. Roosevelt's words are engraved on their hearts.**

**“Now I ask: "WHO GAVE THEM THE RIGHT TO CHANGE THE WORDS OF HISTORY?????????????"**

**“Send this around to your friends. People need to know before everyone forgets. People today are trying to change the history of America by leaving God out of it, but the truth is, God has been a part of this nation, since the beginning. He still wants to be . . . and He always will be!”**

## **A Godless Nation**

The fallout from this is what we see today – a very *immoral* generation. It should be realized that once people begin to degenerate the only course from there is further degeneration!

With all that had taken place during the preceding years, and witnessing the change in public acceptance and toleration of the loss of moral values, there were those who had heretofore been *hiding* their perverse sins and now knew the time had come when they could be accepted by society! And they were right!

We now witness a generation that has not only come out of the closet concerning their practice of homosexuality and lesbianism, but openly display it with no embarrassment whatsoever, just as was prophesied by Isaiah:

**“The look on their countenance witnesses against them, and they DECLARE their sin as Sodom; they do NOT hide it. Woe to their soul! For they have brought evil upon themselves” (Isaiah 3:9).**

From what has been witnessed of their massive parades in the past few years and are continuing today in major cities and even in Tel Aviv, Israel, it can be seen that others are also involving themselves in the same deviant





behavior instead of the natural and lawful use of sex within marriage! Men with men and women with women (*Romans 1:24-32*)!

## **America's Real Bullies Show True Homosexual Colors**

[scottfactor.com](http://scottfactor.com) ^ | 09/27/2011 | Gina Miller

Posted on **Tuesday, September 27, 2011 2:35:48 AM** by **scottfactor**

“The radical homosexual agenda is on the march in our nation like never before. Everywhere we turn, we see the effects and influence of this fetid campaign. The aggressive push by homosexuals has cowed professional sports teams and corporate America. We have seen countless companies capitulate to the demands of radical homosexual groups and even sign on to sponsor those groups! A [corporate sponsor list on GLSEN's website](#) shows companies who have donated anywhere from \$1,000 to more than a million dollars to it, and includes entities such as American Express, Visa, Wells Fargo, Showtime, Turner Broadcasting System, the National Education Association, PepsiCo, Inc., IBM Corporation, AT&T, Eastman Kodak Company, Fox Broadcasting Company and the California Teachers Association—just to name a few!

Barack Obama has furthered the power of the radical homosexuals by appointing them to his administration and to courts all across our country.”

Though they do not realize it they are flaunting their deviant lifestyle before the God of all creation.

In Tucson, Arizona, they are having a homosexual parade (*called a gay pride parade*) on the Day of Atonement 2011, doing homage to Satan the devil on this most Holy Day. It is no wonder God is very angry and will soon intervene and bring to an end this lowest depth of lawlessness that is being flaunted in the face of God and Jesus Christ.

### **The Gutter Morals**

The gutter morals has now invaded what is perhaps the last stronghold of laws upholding the decency of morals – The Mormon State of Utah:

#### **Stkn. Record: 9-26-11 Undie Protest Targets ‘Uptight’ Utah**

**“Thousands of people (estimated 3,000) stripped to their underwear Sunday and ran through Salt Lake City to protest what they call the ‘uptight’ laws of Utah, - they donned bras, panties, nightgowns, swimwear, etc.”**

#### **The Open City of San Francisco, California**

San Francisco (Castro Area), Nude people walk the streets in the Castro area of San Francisco. They go into restaurants wearing nothing, sitting down to eat without anything under them. The news on Radio reported on Monday, 9-25, 2011, that S/F officials are

trying to pass an ordinance to require these people to place a cloth under them for health reasons.

It goes from bad to worse! What will it be like two to five years from now!

*Morals is the foundation of the soul, either for good or for the bad!*

It is understandable why this generation has been termed selfish, with no thought, love or concern for his or her neighbor, nor for their thoughts, or their immorality (II Timothy 3:1-3).

Mankind has now entered the point of no return in regard to *lawlessness*! And though we may wish and pray for a return to true values, it is not going to happen! It will only get worse.

There are many who grieve for what they now see in society.

## Chapter Six

### Against this Background of Sin,

### God sent to Israel

### The End-Time Elijah

With this dramatic escalation of sin as background, as made known in the previous chapters, it becomes easy to see why God would choose to raise up the Elijah to begin giving the final warnings to the house of Israel before their demise as nations, then horrible excruciating painful deaths for millions taken into captivity, and harsh bondage for the survivors!

The people of this generation relish their newfound freedom *apart* from the laws of God and all decency just as mankind did in Sodom and Gomorrah not fearing any consequences.



They neglect the example and lesson God intended from destroying Sodom and Gomorrah who experienced horrible burning deaths as the result of God bringing **brimstone and fire** from out of the heavens on them because of their abominable sins (*Genesis 19:13, 19; II Peter 2:6-8; Jude 7*).



There were not even 10 righteous people living in those cities otherwise God would not have destroyed them (*Genesis 18:32*). The evil had absorbed them.

The pre-Flood world also *perished* due to their **refusal to heed** Noah's preaching despite seeing the precursor of their coming deaths by *drowning* by seeing the Ark being built over a period of 120 years. (*Genesis 6:3, 9; Hebrews 11:7; II Peter 2:5*).

There are those in leadership positions, along with a few in the News Media, who see the grave problems of this nation and give it no more than 2 to 5 years before its fall; and they speak and write about it! But just as did the pre-Flood world, they *refuse* to heed *the warnings* from these respectable and discerning men.



Among these leaders was former President Ronald Reagan who wondered whether we were living in the time of *Armageddon*.

Jesus Christ, knowing the end from the beginning, made known this terrible time would take place in this end-time (*Isaiah 46:10; Matthew 24:12*). That is why He chose to raise up the third Elijah in the beginning of this escalation of sin and used his ministry to continue to *warn* the House of Joseph every step of the way of the consequences of their progression into *the depths of depravity* for better than 50 years – until his death in 1986.

Through all those years God used this man to ***CRY ALOUD WARNING AFTER WARNING*** to the nations of Israel (*Isaiah 58:1*), and the world of their *rendezvous* with the ***Great Tribulation and Armageddon***; *unless* there should be repentance!

And when we track the years of his ministry, and compare it to where society is today, we see a civilization that has become so *eroded with evil* it appears beyond redemption!

*As the result, we are presently witnessing a door flung wide open in full view of the whole society of Israel to the exposure of these abominable and horrifying sins that are comparable to the time of Elijah in ancient Israel! They do not hide them (Isaiah 3:9)!*

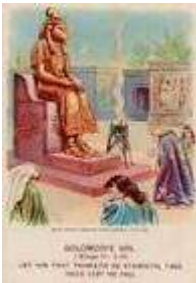
This is why God sent this man who would be in the same spirit and power of the real-life Elijah to present-day Israel. Though he is referred to in Scripture as Elijah he would *not* be known by that name any more than was John the Baptizer (*Luke 1:13, 17*). His true identity would be recognized *only by* the Scriptures that would reveal the time of his coming, along with his mission, and the fruits from it.

### **The Missions of the Two Elijahs**

With all of this in mind we should better understand why the missions of the original Elijah and the Elijah of today were so vitally important to God! Had their missions to Israel not been sufficiently successful all of mankind would have been on the very brink of *total destruction* (*Malachi 4:6*).

Both of these men were each to go to Israel at the time appointed with the effort of restoring the identity of the true God along with His holy and righteous laws; for they had *cast aside* the true God to worship *Baal!*

### ***The Teaching of Evolution***



On the other hand many of those who are not involved in the worship of *Baal* in modern Israel have *rejected* God as the Creator while accepting the erroneous teaching of *evolution* as taught in the schools of higher learning!

This evolutionary teaching also fitted perfectly in Satan's plan for the destruction of Israel just as does the worship of *Baal!* If there is no God then there are no laws! If there is no law there is no sin (*Romans 3:20; 4:15*).

And this was in reality what was behind the beginning and development of the godless teaching of *evolution!* And Satan knew this evolutionary teaching and belief in it would also lead them into such great sin God would destroy them and all of mankind just as He did the pre-Flood world.

The failure to recognize the true identity of God was *not* the same overall problem with the Jewish people in John's time for they were knowledgeable after a fashion about God and His laws. However, they were *not* living up to the limited knowledge they had of Him and His commandments due to their own reasoning that led to their own traditions that largely replaced God's laws.

It is as Jesus said to the religious leaders of the Jewish people at that time, “. . . **Full well you REJECT the commandments of God that you may keep your traditions. . . .**” (Mark 7:1-13).

## Preparing the Way for Jesus Christ

Skipping over the many years from the time of Elijah to the time of John and his connection with the end-time Elijah, it is necessary that we now consider the major part of the overall mission of these two men who followed Elijah the prophet.

Both were to *prepare the way* for the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ as well as to cry out a **warning** of what is to befall mankind due to their rejection of Him (*Mathew 3:1-12; Luke 3:2-18*).

## The Mission of John



John’s mission was to prepare the way for the promised Messiah, *as the true Lamb of God who was to take away the sins of the world (John 1:29)!*

*And the Messiah was expected by the Jewish people at that particular point in time* due to an expected timed fulfillment of a prophecy given to the prophet Daniel by an angelic messenger from God many years before (*Daniel 9:24-27*).

This was all the more reason why the Jewish people should have listened to John, including the Pharisees and Sadducees; but they didn’t!

While preaching and baptizing some of the Jewish people at the Jordan River, the promised Messiah, Jesus Christ, did appear to John and was baptized by him in the presence of those who were there at the time (*Matthew 3:13-17*).

## The End-time Elijah



The end-time Elijah was to also *prepare the way for the return of Jesus Christ*. And unlike His coming the first time as God in the human flesh, His second coming is to be *in awesome power and glory* with all the holy angels accompanying Him (*Matthew 24:29-31*).

When we really consider where we are in time, and the critical national and world problems at hand that could mean the finality of mankind, all of Christianity should realize we are very close to the end of this age and the return of Jesus Christ.

It is to their credit that some of them do recognize this in part even though they are blinded spiritually.

The way of Christ was prepared during those years and is now in its *final stage* of preparation by the same end-time Elijah, even though he has been dead for 25 years! This is being accomplished by the use of **his recorded works** from those earlier life-time years on the Church of God *Faithful Flock* websites.

## The Violent and Deadly End of this Age now in Sight

While witnessing the pervasive and accelerating evil of this generation, and coupling together what is written in the prophesy of Malachi, and the very testimony of Jesus Christ of the Elijah to come at the end-time, it should be realized by the *astute observer* that we are now very close to the end of this age that will result in the deaths of billions of mankind!

In view of these **warnings signs** one would think everyone would have been looking for this messenger who was to prepare the way before Christ, just as the Jews were looking in their time for Him as the Messiah (*Malachi 3:1; 4:4-6; Matthew 17:11*).

However, it is as the saying goes: “*There is none as blind as those who refuse to see!*”

### **The Same Warning Message**

While both men, in the same Spirit and power of Elijah, were to prepare the way for the coming of Jesus Christ, it is also noteworthy that they would proclaim basically the same **WARNING** message from God for the need for *repentance* because of sin, as can be noted in the following scriptures:

“... The word of the LORD came to John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. And he went into all the region around the Jordan, preaching a baptism of **REPENTANCE** for the remission of sins . . . saying, ‘the voice of one crying in the wilderness: *Prepare the way of the LORD, make His paths straight* . . . Then he said to the multitudes that came out to be baptized by him, ‘Brood of vipers! Who **WARNED** you to flee from the **WRATH** to come” “. . . One mightier than I am coming whose sandal strap I am not worthy to loose. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit (*the truly repentant*), and with **fire** (*ultimately those who would refuse to repent, Malachi 4:1, 3; Revelation 20:14-15*)! His winnowing fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clean out His threshing floor, and gather the wheat into the barn; but the chaff He will **BURN** with **unquenchable fire**.” And with many other exhortations he preached to the people (Luke 3:2-4, 7, 16-18; Revelation 20:15).

It is needful to keep in mind that the loving and caring God always **WARNS** mankind of any major calamity through His prophets of what He will do before He actually carries it out, as made known through His prophet (*Amos 3:7*).

The warning is given with the hope of repentance so Jesus Christ will not have to destroy a nation of people or anyone. (See the example of Jonah who was sent to Nineveh, and compare that with the warning message He gave through the Three Elijahs, Jonah 1:2; 3:1-10; 4:11.)

All three Elijahs were different men, and used by God at different times, but yet *in the same Spirit and Power*, for it was from God. And He used each of them to perform His loving and merciful will!

This very book God has led me to write is also to serve as **a warning** to all who read it of what is just ahead of us and the need for the preparation for it! And *if* members do not awaken from their *SLEEPY STATE OF MIND*, Scripture makes known they will suffer the horrors of the **Great Tribulation** that is just ahead of us!

Tragically, this coming terrible time will swallow them up with such *horrors* as to defy the imagination, either in tortuous deaths, or very hard bondage in slavery!

Members must *shake* themselves out of their lethargy even though this will require real effort on the part of each individual (*Romans 13:11*). And at the same time this will require determined purpose coupled with intensive prayer and Bible study along with fasting (*James 4:6-10*).



### **The Practice of Wickedness Then and Now**

One should continue to bear in mind *the foregoing* chapters to more fully picture the wickedness and evils Israel *practiced* during the time of Elijah the prophet, and then compare it with the like problems being done today in all the tribes of Israel.



This is necessary in order to understand **WHY** the Elijah of the end time would be in the *same Spirit and power* as that of the ancient prophet Elijah. Though each was to fulfill his mission in a time difference of about 2800 years, the terrible problems in this society today are *virtually identical* to the society at that time!

The problems were *then* and are *now* so *horribly evil* they would have led God to destroy Israel and mankind had Christ *not sent* His very special messengers to them. Thanks to God, each time they were *sufficiently successful* to keep disaster away from them and us for some few years.

In these writings the focus is on only *a few* of the enormous evils in the United States of America and in part the United Kingdom (*the House of Joseph*).

At the same time, rest assured the evils are just as bad, if not worse, in all the nations of Israel. This is also true with the Gentile nations.



God speaks of this world as, “. . . **this present evil age,**” (Galatians 1:4).

### **Parallels of Then and Today**

With all this in mind, we will consider the parallel in our society today to that of the time of Elijah! And the very major one is the most heinous and barbaric sin that can be thought of – *the **unconscionable sacrificing of babies to horrible, excruciating deaths!***

Though there are other major reasons as to why the House of Israel as nations are doomed in this age, this is most definitely one of them, and is *an exact parallel* to that of ancient Israel during the time of Elijah!

***Sadly, this horrendous problem affected all levels of society in ancient Israel just as it is affecting all levels in our society today!***

This and other major problems make known why God sent Elijah to Israel at that time and it is no different today! It is so utterly sad to see that history is *repeating* itself in our time due to the same problems *existing* today as they did then!

These parallels should help us to know why God had prophesied that there would be another Elijah to *warn* Israel before destruction comes through the ***Great Tribulation!***

### ***Persecution Prophesied for God’s Church***

Other parallels will be shown between our society today and that of ancient Israel as we proceed. One of the parallels is that of persecution coming from the highest level of the kingdom of ancient Israel. At the same time God made it possible for the protection of His schools of prophets during the time of Elijah (*I Kings 18:4*)!

Similar persecution is already beginning to take place in this present-day society from the highest level of government upon God’s true and faithful people. And as He has done before in similar circumstances, Jesus Christ will provide a place of protection for His faithful people in our time when it comes to be needed.

### **Comparison of Then— and Today**

Sorrowfully, it is almost too much to ask for people to consider the time of the prophet Elijah with their many *heinous* problems, and then to realize the very same problems exist in our society!

And for the very same reasons: the *rejection* of the true God and His holy and righteous laws!

In the next chapter we will consider the graphically horrible similarity of the two societies in just this one area: the *murder* of newly-born babies *then* and the *murder* of the unborn babies *today!*

# Chapter Seven

## *The Sacrificial Murder of Babies, Newly-Born, and the Unborn—*

To comprehend the enormity of the evil practiced by the people of Israel in their pagan worship of *Baal* during the time God sent Elijah to them, it is noteworthy to read from a secular historical point of view: *Unger's Bible History*, page 220; and *Halley's Handbook*, page 198.

Both Israel and Judah actually *sacrificed* their tiny babies in death to *Molech* (another form of *Baal* worship)! Baby boys and girls were placed on the arms of this idol, whose metal arms were made in an outstretched position to cradle the little ones while they were being roasted to death:

**"And they built the high places of Baal . . . to cause their sons and daughters to pass through the fire to Molech. . . ." (Jeremiah 32:35).**



**Molech.** The Columbia Encyclopedia, Sixth Edition. 2001-05 m'lk) (KEY) or Moloch (m'lk) (KEY) , Canaanite god of fire to whom children were offered in sacrifice; he is also known as an Assyrian god. He is attested as early as the 3d millennium B.C., although most known references to him come from the later period represented by the Hebrew Bible, according to which Solomon and later Ahaz introduced the worship of him into Judah. He had a sanctuary at Tophet, in the valley of Hinnom S of Jerusalem. Milcom may be identifiable with Molech.

Note the following quote:

**"MOLECH – . . . Human sacrifices (infants) were offered up to this idol, the victims being slowly burnt to death in the arms of the idol, which were of metal, hollow, and could be heated on the inside. . . ." SMITH'S Bible Dictionary, page 205.**

Loud religious music was played during this time so as to drown out the screams of the helpless and defenseless little ones! Sadly, there was no one there for them.

The 12th century rabbi [Rashi](#), commenting on [Jeremiah](#) 7.31 stated:

**“Tophet is Moloch, which was made of brass; and they heated him from his lower parts; and his hands being stretched out, and made hot, they put the child between his hands, and it was burnt; when it vehemently cried out; but the priests beat a drum, that the father might not hear the voice of his son, and his heart might not be moved.”**

[Plutarch](#) wrote in *De Superstitiones* 171:

**“... the whole area before the statue was filled with a loud noise of flutes and drums so that the cries of wailing should not reach the ears of the people.”**

### ***The Same is Being Practiced Today by Abortion***

Though the identical abominable sacrificial pagan rites are not now being practiced by the Christian nations of this world, multiple millions are still being murdered, *legally*, by abortion! Though the unborn *writhes in the extreme agony of pain* as its life is being *tortuously* taken there is no need for music since it is yet inside the womb of its mother and any cries that could be made is unheard!

There is a need to repeatedly emphasize: there is no difference between the two periods of time, *then*, and **now**, as will be shown **from knowledgeable and reputable sources** in this writing.

*Unrestricted* abortion is yet **legal** throughout America right up to the very moment of birth, *termed—partial birth*; and it is done on a daily basis.

Though it may be unbelievable to some, ***it has been proven that these little ones experience agonizing deaths even greater than fully born babies!***

Due to the lack of organized religion refusing to take a stand against these murders, abortions continue to take place with ***the tacit approval*** of virtually all of the Christian Churches (*Leviticus 20:4-5*). As far as is known the only exception is the Catholic Church which, despite their problems with *many pedophile priests*, speaks out against it.

Even the most publicized and best known evangelist in the Protestant world refused to touch on, what he terms, ***hot-button*** social issues!

I wonder if he ever thinks about how he will respond to God when he comes up in the Great White Throne Resurrection and is asked **WHY** he refused to “... ***CRY ALOUD, SPARE NOT; LIFT UP YOUR VOICE LIKE A TRUMPET; TELL MY PEOPLE THEIR TRANSGRESSION***” (*Isaiah 58:1*)?

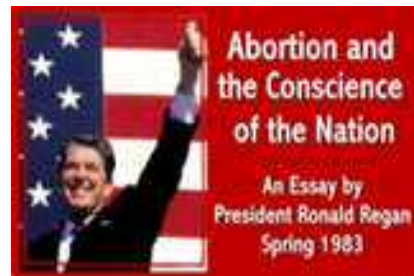
Please note the following writings by the Catholic Church and President Reagan:

**"Woman of the world, you have chosen to become murderers, killing your young. You defy the Eternal Father in your quest for luxury and pleasure. You have cast aside your role as women and have aligned yourselves with homosexuality and lesbianism, and as such you corrupt the young. Woe to a generation that has made sin a way of life." - *Our Lady of the Roses*, June 1, 1978**

## **President Reagan's essay, "Abortion and the conscience of the nation"...**

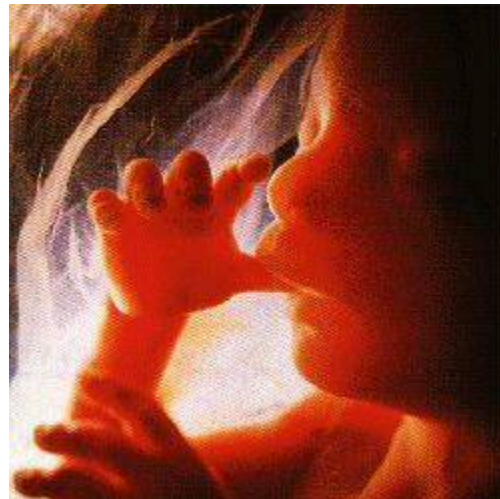
*The following article was written by President Ronald Reagan in the spring of 1983:*

"The 10th anniversary of the Supreme Court decision in *Roe v. Wade* is a good time for us to pause and reflect. Our nationwide policy of abortion-on-demand through all nine months of pregnancy was neither voted for by our people nor enacted by our legislators— not a single state had such unrestricted abortion before the Supreme Court decreed it to be national policy in 1973. But the consequences of this judicial decision are now obvious: since 1973, more than 15 million unborn children have had their lives snuffed out by legalized abortions. That is over ten times the number of Americans lost in all our nation's wars.



Make no mistake, abortion-on-demand is not a right granted by the Constitution. No serious scholar, including one disposed to agree with the Court's result, has argued that the framers of the Constitution intended to create such a right. Shortly after the *Roe v. Wade* decision, Professor John Hart Ely, now Dean of Stanford Law School, wrote that the opinion "is not constitutional law and gives almost no sense of an obligation to try to be." Nowhere do the plain words of the Constitution even hint at a "right" so sweeping as to permit abortion up to the time the child is ready to be born. Yet that is what the Court ruled.

As an act of "raw judicial power" (to use Justice White's biting phrase), the decision by the seven-man majority in *Roe v. Wade* has so far been made to stick. But the Court's decision has by no means settled the debate. Instead, *Roe v. Wade* has become a continuing prod to the conscience of the nation.



Abortion concerns not just the unborn child, it concerns every one of us. The English poet, John Donne, wrote: ". . . any man's death diminishes me, because I am involved in mankind; and therefore never send to know for whom the bell tolls; it tolls for thee."

We cannot diminish the value of one category of human life— the unborn—without diminishing the value of all human life. We saw tragic proof of this truism last year when the Indiana courts allowed the starvation death of "Baby Doe" in Bloomington because the child had Down's Syndrome.

Many of our fellow citizens grieve over the loss of life that has followed *Roe v. Wade*. Margaret Heckler, soon after being nominated to head the largest department of our government, Health and Human Services, told an audience that she believed abortion to be the greatest moral crisis facing our country today.

And the [late] revered Mother Teresa, who works in the streets of Calcutta ministering to dying people in her world-famous mission of mercy, has said that "the greatest misery of our time is the generalized abortion of children."

Over the first two years of my Administration I have closely followed and assisted efforts in Congress to reverse the tide of abortion— efforts of Congressmen, Senators and citizens responding to an urgent moral crisis. Regrettably, I have also seen the massive efforts of those who, under the banner of "freedom of choice," have so far blocked every effort to reverse nationwide abortion-on-demand. . . ."

President Ronald Reagan further made a notable and historic note regarding his personal thoughts about the loss of these little precious unborn lives, when he wrote:

**"We cannot diminish the value of one category of human life--the unborn--without diminishing the value of all human life."--Ronald Reagan**  
*[Abortion and the Conscience of a Nation, 1984. pp 15-18]*

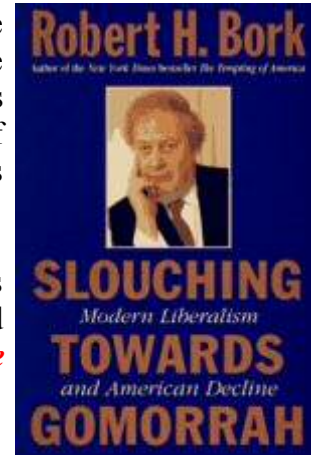
Please note another very meaningful statement by the third president of the United States, Thomas Jefferson, regarding the sacred responsibility to protect human life.



**"The chief purpose of government is to protect life. Abandon that and you have abandoned all."**  
**Thomas Jefferson** [Harold Lane, "Liberty, Cry Liberty!", p. 31]

Sadly, these words by famous leaders go unheeded!

It should be realized that as terrible as the sacrificing of those babies was during that time – what is now being done in our time is just as *cruel and barbaric!* And it is needful to *emphasize* this is being done by the multiple millions – mostly to the god of convenience, as has been stated by Judge Robert Bork in his book (*Slouching Toward Gomorrah*, Page 180)!



With these horrors in mind, we can readily see why God led His prophet Malachi to write that *unless* there should be a turnaround in Israel, the real possibility would exist of God **striking the earth with utter destruction** (*Malachi 4:6*).

A turnaround did begin and continued to grow through the years of the ministry of Mr. Armstrong with a sufficient number of people obeying God which kept Him from bringing destruction on all of mankind *at that time!*

This was mainly due to the almost 150,000 who came to be members of God's Church, along with many thousands of others who were associated with it.

Based on the words of God through His prophet Malachi, there also had to be enough people in Israel at the time of Elijah who made the needed turnaround from their wrong way to acknowledge the God of Israel as the One to be worshipped, and not *Baal*; as the result they were spared from destruction (*I Kings 18:36-40*).

However, even greater understanding as to why God spared the earth in this end time from total destruction can be found in the example of the meeting Abraham had with God prior to the destruction He brought on Sodom and Gomorrah.

Abraham had pleaded with God to spare the people who lived in Sodom and Gomorrah who were going to be destroyed. God promised Abraham that if as few as 10 righteous people could be found living there He would spare those cities (*Genesis 18:16-33*).

Like the nations of Israel are today those cities were so completely absorbed with the existing evils that very small number did *not* exist! God then destroyed all of those people with the lone exception of Lot and his immediate family (*Genesis 19:12-29*).

Thankfully, there was a sufficient number found in our time to *forestall* it for a few short years before God deals with the unrepentant sinners in no uncertain manner.

### ***Warnings from God***



Elijah before King Akab — Folio

It is necessary to continue to emphasize that, true to His promise, God always **WARNED** Israel and Judah through His prophets of the impending disasters that would come upon them unless there

was *repentance* – meaning a real turnaround – that would save them from the horrors, slavery and death.

Please note once again this promise from the ever-loving and merciful God: "**Surely the LORD God does nothing (no major thing), UNLESS He REVEALS His secret to His servants the prophets**" (Amos 3:7).

Though the prophesied Elijah did come in this end time and **WARNED** Israel for over 50 years, there was little real change in society for the better as a whole during his life and ministry. Since that time it has become increasingly worse!

As the result, terrible destruction, though not totally, is soon to come in our time just as it did on Israel some years after the death of Elijah when they again turned away from God (*II Kings 17*). God terms this coming time: ". . . **the time of Jacob's trouble!**" (**Jeremiah 30:5-7; Ezekiel 5:5-17**).

**NOTE:** Since Jerusalem was once the capital of all Israel, God often uses it as a type in prophetic writings to reflect the punishment to come on both Judah and all of the tribes of Israel.

It is very sad to realize there will only be a tiny fraction of the tribes of Israel and mankind left alive after the Great Tribulation that is to last three and one-half years, and then, **Armageddon!** This final war will **ravage** the planet earth:



"Therefore **THE CURSE** has devoured the earth, and those who dwell in it are desolate. Therefore the inhabitants of the earth are **BURNED** (**Nuclear Warfare**), and **FEW MEN ARE LEFT** (Isaiah 24:6)!"

### A Respite Allowed for Reflection

God allowed the years Elijah then and the *a further opportunity to repent* (*Revelation* place then; and it has become worse each



In the *closing years of* to fit in with *God's* has given mankind *powers of Satan the* 2:2; 6:12).

in between the removal of the Elijah of our time to give mankind *consider what was heard and* 2:21). Repentance did not take not taken place today. It only time!

*this age*, this interval of time is also *Timetable* with *the allotted time* He under *the rule and deceptive devil* (*Revelation 12:9; Ephesians*



## The Continued *Murder of Millions* of Tiny Unborn Babies Today



*Newly Born baby - © Cover photograph by Michel Tcherevkoff*

Now we will consider *the magnitude* of the evil legally practiced by the women of today and by so doing we should be able to understand more fully *WHY* God is going to deal severely with His people in our time just as He did with Israel in 719 -721 B. C.!

There is a most definite parallel in this time to that of the time of the Elijah in ancient Israel! And because of this terrible problem, Bible prophecy reveals this coming *holocaust* will be a most terrible time that will soon come down terribly hard on Israel.

What occurred in that time with the sacrificing of babies to death by *roasting* them on the metal arms of a gruesome so-called god, and what has been occurring since 1973, when the Supreme Court *legalized* the *murdering* of the unborn, is beyond any real comprehension of understanding!

One would think that millions of people would have cried out with *heart-felt anguish* about such terrible rulings that made possible the *excruciatingly painful murder* of these little ones; *but they did not!!!* And, sadly, they are still ongoing.



### *Rachel Weeping for Her Children*

Having in mind the multiple millions of unborn babies being mercilessly murdered by abortion, consider the brutal parallel of Herod having all the male children from two years old and under living in the Bethlehem area of Judea *slaughtered* by his soldiers while seeking to find and *kill the newly-born Messiah* (*Matthew 2:16*).

**Then was fulfilled what was spoke by Jeremiah the prophet, saying: “A voice was heard in Ramah; lamentation, weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, refusing to be comforted, because they were no more” (*Matthew 2:17-18*).**

It is significant that Rachel was the mother of the House of Joseph, America and Britain, as well as of Benjamin (*Genesis 30:22-24; 35:16-19*).

Though Rachel died giving birth to Benjamin in the beginning history of Israel, she *figuratively continues to be pictured weeping* for her innocent children in our time today just as Scripture reveals she did when King Herod put to death the male children by the sword shortly after the Messiah was born.

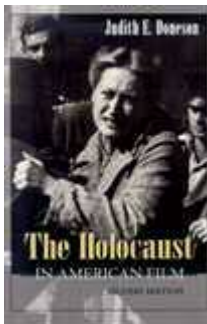
One could ask – what is the real difference between what King Herod did then and what is legally being done by *the lawmaking bodies* in our time? What is the difference between the *sword* and *the methods used by abortion clinics* today? When one considers *the methods used to kill the unborn babies* it is easy to see there is no real difference.

This was a type of the antitype that will also be fulfilled before Jesus Christ returns to this earth when the multiple millions of the House of Joseph, as well as all the other tribes of Israel, will be *killed* by *nuclear bombing*, and the rest go into *captivity, and worse*.

The people of Israel have moved so far away from the real God and His holy and righteous laws that when this takes place they will be wondering why God would permit such *horrors* to come upon them similar to the Jewish people who were murdered in one way or another during World War II.

Please note the following excerpts from a book written by a Jewish distinguished surgeon's wife of her own experience in a death camp of the Nazis.

**“God, where are Thou?”** This was the *anguished cry* of this prominent Jewish woman after having her head shorn and being beaten with a whip by a Nazi officer in a death camp in Poland (*Hitler's Ovens* by Olga Lengyel, page 24).



This *pleading cry* was undoubtedly echoed millions of times during those horrifying years in the death camps by the six million Jewish people who experienced horrible deaths at the hands of the German S.S. and the Gestapo during World War II. *God was not to be found for their deliverance.*

Numerous books have been written of those terrible years by a few survivors from those death camps who wrote *heart-breaking* personal experiences of all they saw as well as what they had to undergo themselves.

Tragically, the Jewish people in Germany could see *the warning signs* of what was soon to take place with them, *but* they chose to ignore them for one reason or another.



As the result, 6,000,000 men, women, and little children, of all ages, *perished* in those death camps in one way or another by merciless German soldiers. One little girl being carried in the arms of her mother to a large ditch where they were to be shot with many others, asked, “Mother, where are we going?” The mother replied, “To heaven.”

For over 50 years of Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong’s life-time ministry, Jesus Christ used him to **WARN** the Church of God, and Israel, of what we are now seeing coming to pass! Sorrowfully, it seems most ministers and members are **choosing to ignore his warnings**.

The tragic history of World War II is to be repeated! Sadly, this coming one-sided war will cost the lives of hundreds of millions of people of the House of Israel and also many thousands of members of the Laodicean and Sardis Church eras, *in horrible deaths*. It will be far worse than ever before or ever will be again (*Matthew 24:21; Daniel 12:1*).

### **The Hardening of the Hearts of Israel**

It is even more reprehensible that time after time over the ensuing years when this terrible legalization had been appealed it continued to be upheld by the majority of Congress and the Supreme Court!

The majority of the leadership and the people of Israel have **hardened** their hearts to *the unheard anguished cries* of the little ones as they are **brutally killed** without any compassion and mercy whatsoever!

Any nominee to sit on the Supreme Court is always questioned about any objectionable beliefs he or she would have to this law by representatives of Congress. They try hard to weed out any nominee that has strong feeling against this terrible law.

Former United States Court of Appeals Judge Robert H. Bork was *not* accepted some few years ago for they knew his strong beliefs against this terrible and tragic law.

The legalized murderous abortions of *unborn babies* take place from the beginning of conception to late-term pregnancies!

Certainly the parallel of the killing of the defenseless *born* babies in sacrifice to *a pagan god* during the time of Elijah fits exactly with the *unborn* who are murdered today!

The lack of real love for the born babies at that time is a real parallel to what is occurring in this time. The vast majority of women do this without any real love and consideration for the new life that is carried within her body, for the killing of it is largely done for the sake of convenience! (Once again, please read, *Slouching Towards Gomorrah*, Page 180, by Robert Bork, former Appeals Court Judge).

They do *not* hear the *unborn* baby crying out due to it being still within her womb; therefore they have no compassion for it.

## *Life Begins at Conception*

Both the born and the unborn are alive, for life *begins* at conception! The only difference is that one has already entered the world with its life intact; and the other will have its life taken away before it is born!

To enable us to better understand how early *viable life* begins, please read the following account about an unborn baby. (*The medical doctor who photographed this most revealing picture graciously granted us permission to use it in this publication.*)

### **A 21Week-old Baby**



**“An amazing picture began circulating in November, 03 of a 21 week-old baby, named Samuel Alexander Armas, being operated on by a surgeon named Joseph Bruner while still inside the mother’s womb. During the procedure, the doctor removes the uterus via C-section and makes a small incision to operate on the baby. As Dr. Bruner completed the surgery on little Samuel, the little guy reached his tiny, but fully developed hand through the incision and firmly grasped the surgeon’s finger.**

**In a Time Europe article highlighting new pregnancy imagery that show the formation of major organs and other significant evidence of human life after conception, Dr. Bruner was quoted as saying that when his finger was grasped, it was the most emotional moment of his life, and that for an instant during the procedure he was just frozen, totally immobile.**

The photograph captures this amazing event with perfect clarity. The editors titled the picture, 'Hand of Hope.' The text explaining the picture begins, 'The tiny hand of 21-week-old fetus Samuel Alexander Armas emerges from the mother's uterus to grasp the finger of Dr. Joseph Bruner as if thanking the doctor for the gift of life.'

Little Samuel's mother said they 'wept for days' when they saw the picture. She said, 'The photo reminds us my pregnancy isn't about disability or an illness, it's about a little person.' Samuel was born in perfect health, the operation 100 percent successful. Now see the picture, and it is awesome . . . **incredible.**"

### ***Partial Birth***

Carrying the unborn baby to full term, and then aborting, is called – *partial birth* – meaning after the body of the baby is born, and it's little head is still inside the womb it is then *murdered!* It is at this point that the one doing the abortion reaches inside the womb and *punctures* the back of the baby's skull and *sucks* the brains out before it can be born!

One can better understand the callousness of this terrible act when it is realized that the sacrificial murder of her unborn baby is mainly due to the worship of her own body! Loving her own desires more than the life she has forcibly removed from her body! This means such women worship themselves!

God labels the taking of a human life as **murder** whether born or unborn (*Exodus 20:13; 21:22-23*).

With little *unborn* Samuel in mind, who reached out and wrapped his little fingers around the doctor's finger, with hope for life, one cannot help but wonder how many millions of unborn children have reached out with their little hands trying to find someone who would care enough to spare them from an *excruciating, painful* death and make possible life for them outside their mother's womb?

This is too horrible to even think about.

One cannot help but wonder how doctors and nurses who are involved in performing these abortions are able to live with themselves without feeling terrible pangs of remorse? The answer seems to be that their conscience has become so seared from killing these little ones it does not bother them that much, *if any at all!*

This is an attitude similar to the Nazis who tortured and murdered little Jewish children in World War II.

It should be emphasized that liberal lawmakers in Congress continue to do all they can to keep from nominating judges from serving on the Supreme Court of the United States who are against a woman's right to have abortions. And there are enough of them who do have such a loud voice they rarely have little real opposition.

Some few years ago it was said on the news that one of the most vocal leading senators for abortion rights, Senator Ted Kennedy, planned on writing a book about little children! Can we imagine such a thing? In any case it never happened.

We are truly living in very sorrowful and hypocritical times.

### **The Aborted Millions of Babies**

**A Staff Writer for the *DAILY NEWS* makes known that for every 100 babies born in New York City, women had 74 abortions in 2004, according to newly released figures that reaffirm the city as the abortion capital of the country. Presently, there have been 91,700 abortions in this city alone.**

#### **47 Million Legal Abortions in the US Since 1973**

**A newsletter of the *Baptist Press*, published on bpnews.net, reported on January 24, 2006:**

**"In what can only be described as tragic, the United States likely experienced its 47 millionth legal abortion at some point in 2005, more than three decades after the Supreme Court issued its infamous 1973 *Roe. v. Wade* decision legalizing the killing of the unborn . . . Since 1975, the United States has witnessed more than 1 million abortions each year."**

### ***Though Dead, the Elijah Still Cries Out Today***



Though the end-time Elijah has been dead since January 16, 1986, it is important to realize that with the continued advancement and use of modern technology of today his voice and his writings have been given *renewed* life!

There are numerous web-sites in this nation and in other nations of Israel where his books, booklets, letters, articles, taped sermons (radio and telecasts) are available and are being listened to and viewed by many people.

Even though what is being offered on the websites is very different from Mr. Armstrong being seen and heard in real life, *it is nevertheless amazing that the work God used him to do in life continues yet today!*

This is as it should be, for he was the man sent from God for this end time, and no one else.

And contrary to the other much publicized and renowned evangelist who refuses to touch on the **hot-button** social issues, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong continually did as the reader

can clearly see from the excerpts taken from a Bible study he gave about the horrors of abortion.

## TRANSCRIPTIONS-HIGHLIGHTS

**ABORTION** – 10/27/1984

[Link to Audio](#)

## BIBLE STUDY

*BY HERBERT W. ARMSTRONG*

MR. HWA – Well Brethren, what if none of these little children and infants that were blessed here this afternoon had never been allowed to be born? What if abortions had been performed and their lives taken before they were born? Would that have been serious? I want you to think about that and just what is the value of these little human lives that have been blessed here this afternoon. And what is the value of unborn life – human life?

MR. HWA – This afternoon I am going to speak on **a red hot** subject! You may think it is a material subject, a political subject, it is **a red hot** political campaign subject right now. That is the subject of abortion. Is it a sin? Is it a crime? Let me give you a definition of each word. *A sin is the transgression of the spiritual law of God.* A crime is the transgression of a law passed by a human group of men.

Abortion has been **a red hot issue** in this Presidential campaign.

MR. HWA – I will go on TV soon and have a program on abortion, and it will be shown after the election, you can be sure of that. I imagine that the TV stations would not let it be shown prior to the elections as they would consider it political. It is not political, I assure you, it is very much spiritual. This program will shock a lot of people here in the United States and in Europe.

MR. HWA – And I imagine that there will be thousands of very irate women . . . that are going to want to see me dead . . . as a result. It is a very serious question.

MR. HWA – During the first presidential debate, the question came up as to whether abortion is the taking of a human life. When does human life start? The President, Republican candidate Ronald Reagan, said that he was not sure, but that he has not seen any information come forward that shows life begins after conception, and if that is true, then it is a **MURDER**. The Democrats' candidate, Walter Mondale, said: "I DO NOT KNOW THE ANSWER TO THE QUESTION WHEN HUMAN LIFE BEGINS!" Basically, all three were saying they did not know. Many of them do not think it starts at conception but don't know just when it starts. The Supreme Court of the United States is all mixed up on the question and they can't decide.

That just goes to show you that not only just this question on abortion but on many, many other questions that humans are trying to decide between good and evil and they cannot decide! Judges can't decide, lawmakers can't decide, lawyers don't know the differences between right and wrong. Judges don't know the difference. It is about time we realized that!

MR. HWA – You have to go to the word of God if you want to have understanding of the difference between right and wrong. Humans themselves do not know or understand it. Now, that is true about this matter of abortion.

MR. HWA – I was quite interested in an article that was in a magazine called US. Art Gilmore will read an article from US Magazine – *ABORTIONS – LIVING CHILDREN – MEDICAL ADVANCES RAISES A NEW QUESTION FOR DOCTORS AND WOMEN: WHAT IF THE FETUS IS ALIVE?* (July 02, 1984, Article in *US Magazine*)

ART GILMORE – **There are several techniques used for abortions such as injection of saline solutions, a chemical call Prostraglavine, and DNE (Dilation and Evacuation). DNE is preferred because it dismembers the baby in the womb and that guarantees no live babies. In 1983, there were 1-½ million abortions in the USA and 10 million abortions in Russia.**

Mr. Gilmore – In 1973, the Supreme Court ruled that a fetus was viable to be able to survive outside the womb. Before that, abortion was ruled as a legal right of a woman.

MR. HWA – Whenever the majority of people in a society accept ideas, good or bad, it is considered to be right and true. The public is beginning to accept homosexual behavior so it has been normalized and became acceptable behavior. Pre-marital sex for 13, 14, and 15-year children became OK and has become a common thing and other bad judgments by our society became OK. These things have been accepted by society but society is not God! Society does not know right from wrong!

MR. HWA – Let's get on with this subject: When does human life begin? We have to go to the word of God to make sure and that is one thing I am doing on the television program. That is going to open the eyes of a lot of people because I think I can tell you that no other evangelist speaking on television is going to say what I have said and they would not dare to say it! Let's go to the Bible.

MR. HWA – **Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.**

Gen 1:1 B<sup>a</sup>ree'shiyt baaraa' 'Elohiym 'eet

7225 1254 430 53

beginning created God

OT:430



'elohiym (el-o-heem'); plural of OT:433; gods in the ordinary sense; but specifically used (in the plural thus, especially with the article) of the supreme God; occasionally applied by way of deference to magistrates; and sometimes as a superlative:

**Genesis 1:24-26** And God said, "Let the earth bring forth living creatures according to their kinds: cattle and creeping things and beasts of the earth according to their kinds." And it was so. And God made the beasts of the earth according to their kinds and the cattle according to their kinds, and everything that creeps upon the ground according to its kind. And God saw that it was good. Then God said, "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth." RSV

MR. HWA – But when we come to man, God made man to reproduce after the God kind. He was reproducing Himself after the man kind from the dust of the ground. God breathed the breath of life in Adam and he became a living being. And in other scriptures, the Bible says that the life is in the blood.

**Lev 17:10-11** For the life of a creature is in the **blood**, and I have given it to you to make atonement for yourselves on the altar; it is the **blood** that makes atonement for one's life. NIV

**Genesis 2:7** then the LORD God formed man of dust from the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being. RSV

*Strong's Concordance*, OT: Nephesh 5315 2416 a soul. living OT:5315 nephesh (neh'-fesh); from OT: 5314; properly, a breathing creature, i.e. animal of (abstractly) vitality; used very widely in a literal, accommodated or figurative."

God made man to reproduce man after the God kind. He became a living being, but only as a temporary life existence. But God offered man eternal life! God has immortal life! Holy Scripture reveals that God is Spirit:

MR. HWA – **John 4:24** God is spirit, and his worshipers must worship in spirit and in truth. God is not from the ground, but He is spirit! In His spirit is life, Immortal life!

### **MR. HWA – THE TWO TREES**

MR. HWA – God offered eternal life to Adam but he rejected it. Had Adam chose the **Tree of Life (Holy Spirit)** it would have imparted to him the right knowledge from God that would have taught man that homosexual behavior is wrong, premarital sex is wrong and when life begins, instead of mankind just floundering around trying to figure it out on his own.

God commanded Adam and Eve *not* to eat of the tree in the Garden of Eden that contained the knowledge of good and evil. Now, Satan was lurking in the Garden of Eden

with Adam and Eve, approached Eve and began to talk with her. **Satan deceived Eve** and convinced her to eat the fruit of this forbidden tree. A short time later, she convinced Adam to eat of that same tree. They both sinned because they both disobeyed God. They were held captive by sin. Adam and Eve chose the *tree of knowledge of good and evil* instead of **The Tree of Life**.

Since man *rejected* God, He let mankind decide for himself what is right and wrong for the next six thousand years instead of being taught by God the right way. God calls the right way the tree of life. Man does not possess of his own ability the knowledge to choose correctly between right and wrong.

HWA – Jesus came to earth about two thousand years ago. Why did He come! He came so that we might have life, eternal life! The first Adam rejected eternal life, the second Adam came that we might have life and more abundantly.

**John 10:10** “The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that **they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.**”

MR. HWA – The second Adam, Jesus Christ, had that life from conception. He was never conceived by a human father, but by God and through a human mother! He had the Holy Spirit from birth. He never did once sin. *He could have sinned*, but he *resisted* sin completely and did not sin. *In one sense He could not sin only because He would not sin!* . . . But He himself had decided He would not. And that is the position we all have to come to some day when we are born of God!

**1 Peter 2:22** “He committed no sin, and no deceit was found in his mouth.”

But Jesus said, “**I will build my Church.**” The word Church means “**called out.**” We are called out to be **firstfruits**. Jesus said that no man can come to Me except through God the Father.

MR. HWA – **John 6:44** “No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.”

When the Eternal closed up the **Tree of Life**, *He closed up any access to God the Father*. And the people in the Old Testament never knew of God the Father. They only knew of the one person as God and that was the one who became Jesus Christ. Ancient Israel did *not* know anything about God the Father. They only knew of God as one person and the Jews today do not know anything of God the Father.

Mark 12:35 - 37 While Jesus was teaching in the temple courts, **He asked, "How is it that the teachers of the law say that the Christ is the son of David? David himself, speaking by the Holy Spirit, declared: "'The Lord said to my Lord: "Sit at my right hand until I put your enemies under your feet." ' David himself calls Him `Lord.' How then can he be His son?"**

MR. HWA – Jesus came to reveal the Father. **In Matthew 11:27, “All things have been delivered to me by my Father; and no one knows the Son except the Father, and no one knows the Father except the Son and any one to whom the Son chooses to reveal him.”** We in the true Church of God know the Father and Jesus Christ.

Now in the Epistle of Peter, Peter wrote that Judgment begins at the Church.

**1 Peter 4:17 “For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?”**

MR. HWA – In other words, we are being judged whether or not we can have eternal life or not! The rest of the world is shut off from eternal life for now. But the time is coming when they will have their opportunity for eternal life! This is after the judgment and judgment will come after the resurrection which for most will be the Great White Throne Judgment.

**Hebrews 9: “And as for men it is appointed to die once, but after this the judgment,” NKJV**

MR. HWA – **1 Corinthians 15:21-24 “For since death came through a man, the resurrection of the dead comes also through a man. For as in Adam all die, so in Christ all will be made alive. But each in his own turn: Christ, the firstfruits; then, when He comes, those who belong to Him. Then the end will come, when He hands over the kingdom to God the Father after He has destroyed all dominion, authority and power.” NIV**

**Revelation 20:11-12 “Then I saw a great white throne and him who was seated on it. Earth and sky fled from his presence, and there was no place for them. And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened. Another book was opened, which is the book of life. The dead were judged according to what they had done as recorded in the books.” NIV**

MR. HWA – Now, *when* does divine life begin? Because human life is merely the type, an exact type and picture, of the divine life of being born of God! Now, when does the life of God start? Does it start at impregnation, or does it start during gestation somehow, or does it start at birth? Well, we read in the eighth chapter of Romans, for example, in verse nine, that we are not even a Christian if we do not have the Holy Spirit of God!

**Romans 8:9 You, however, are controlled not by the sinful nature but by the Spirit, if the Spirit of God lives in you. And if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, *he does not belong to Christ.* NIV**

MR. HWA – But, only those who have the Spirit of God are Christ’s and are Christians and we read in verse eleven:

**Romans 8:11 “But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.”**

MR. HWA: Romans 8:11 will happen at the proper time at the second coming of Christ and at the resurrection. Then, we will be made immortal; God beings.

MR. HWA – In verse fourteen, **Romans 8:14 “For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.” NKJV**

MR. HWA – They are already children of God. Now I am going to show you later that they are not born yet.

MR. HWA – Now in **1 John 3:2 “Beloved, we are God's children now; it does not yet appear what we shall be, but we know that when he appears we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is.” RSV.**

MR. HWA – God life has been begotten into us. Brethren, I can stand up here before you and tell you that **I have divine immortal God life within me** in the presence of God's Holy Spirit! Now the Bible says that is like an **earnest payment**.

**2 Corinthians 1:22 set His seal of ownership on us, and put His Spirit in our hearts as a deposit, guaranteeing what is to come.** NIV

**Ephesians 1:13-14 “And you also were included in Christ when you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation. Having believed, you were marked in Him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit, who (that) is a deposit guaranteeing our inheritance until the redemption of those who are God's possession - to the praise of His glory.” NIV**

MR. HWA – An earnest payment is like a small down payment that you make on a piece of property when you buy it. It is not the full payment. It does not mean you are a possessor yet. I am not a possessor, I am not an inheritor, I am only a begotten heir to inherit at the time of birth. I am in the stage of gestation. The same stage that an unborn fetus is, whether it is an embryo or a fetus. It is an embryo for the first few weeks and when it takes on human form, it is called a fetus. But it is the child of its parents and that is the exact type of divine life and we, if we have the Holy Spirit of God, we already are the children of God! ***BUT WE ARE NOT YET BORN!***

MR. HWA – The truth is going to go out whether they like it or whether they don't! God says **“Cry aloud and spare not” and “shew my people their transgression.”** And I have been called as a watchman to warn the people of their sins. And I am sorry if it has to be the voice that is crying out the truth. I wish there were a thousand other voices crying out the truth! Why? Why, oh why is it, that the others simply go along with Satan the Devil and won't get over on God's side and come out with the truth.

**Isaiah 58:1** *Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew My people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.*

MR. HWA – There was the Pharisee Nicodemus – this was early in Jesus’ ministry when Jesus was on earth – who sneaked in to see Jesus late at night. He questioned this thing about getting into the Kingdom of God and he didn’t understand what it meant to get into the Kingdom of God. Nicodemus only understood physical life, not spiritual life.

**John 3:3 – 5** Jesus answered and said unto him, “Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.” Nicodemus saith unto him, “How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?” Jesus answered, “Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.”

MR. HWA – John 3:6 “That which is born of the flesh *is flesh*; and that which is born of the Spirit *is Spirit*.”

**John 3:7- 8** “Marvel not that I said unto thee, *Ye must be born again*. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: *so is every one that is born of the Spirit*.”

**John 4:24** “God is a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship Him in Spirit and in truth.”

MR. HWA – and now in verse 1 of Corinthians 15:50 “Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and **blood** cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.” In the twinkling of an eye we will be changed into spirit! You will have a totally different body.

MR. HWA – Now lets look in Philipians, the third chapter, verse 21 says that our vile, corruptible body will be changed into a body like the glorious body of Jesus Christ.

MR. HWA – Philipians 3:21 “Who shall *change our vile body*, that it may be fashioned like **unto His glorious body**, according to the working whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself.”

**1 John 3:2** “Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.” KJV

HWA – Now, what's His glorious or glorified body like? You read in the first chapter of Revelation that His eyes are like flames of fire and His face shines like the sun, full strength so strong that it'd put your eyes out if you were standing in front of Him and looked right at Him. And that's the way we shall be when we are born again.

MR. HWA – **“That proves absolutely that God life was already in us from the time of begettal. The time of conception. And, so human life is the exact same type of it and human life starts at the very instant of conception. And anyone who takes it in an abortion is taking a human life. Now, taking a human life in that sense, the Bible calls MURDER! I have to call a spade a spade. I have to call it as it is. And that's what it is.”**

MR. HWA – But now, why is it important brethren? Why is it important? Maybe it is not important to take a fetus like that . . . that little fellow that waved his arms and legs and had to struggle and took a little longer to die than they thought it would in an abortion. Why is it wrong to abort that life? What is the value of a human life? What is the value of lives of among these little children that were blessed here this afternoon?

MR. HWA – You know David, King David must have been out one night on a clear night when the sky was clear and you could see all the stars. He looked up and saw the whole universe and got to thinking. And he thought how great God was to create that vast universe. And he got to thinking how small he was and he must look less than an ant or something to God. And what is a man that God would be concerned about him.

MR. HWA – What about one of these little babies that were blessed this afternoon that God would be concerned about them? *What is that unborn fetus that someone is going to operate on and KILL! and take Its life away before it can be BORN?*

MR. HWA – Now that is repeated again in verse five, it's an introduction of what it is going to speak on in the world to come, and the world to come will not be under the dominion of angels. So it speaks of the world to come:

**Hebrews 2:5-8 “It is not to angels that He has subjected the world to come, about which we are speaking. But there is a place where someone has testified:”**

MR. HWA – So it speaks of the world to come and says:

**Hebrews 2:6-7 "What is man that You are mindful of him, the son of man that you care for him? You made him a little lower than the angels; You crowned him with glory and honor and put everything under his feet."**

MR. HWA – What are these little infants who were blessed this afternoon that God is concerned? How important are they? I don't know any of them that I can recall right now but just one: I know one young lady whose mother plays the piano for us and who directs the music for the Young Ambassadors. She is a cute lady just born a few weeks ago, but how valuable is that life?

Then again, that question is asked, **“What is man?”**, a human being, that God should be concerned when God is so great that he can form stars that are actual suns, hundreds and hundreds of times larger than our sun?

MR. HWA – And God created many planets much larger than this earth. Like Jupiter and Saturn are much larger than the earth but there are larger still in other solar systems and other milky ways. “**What is man?**” And it says that God has made us to have dominion over the works of His hands and the works of His hands are what you see out there in that whole vast universe.

The great vast universe, it just keeps going on and on and on, and this earth is only a little speck in the whole universe, it is so great. And it says that God has given man the dominion over the work of His hands, and when He gives him dominion over the work of His hands, *HE HELD BACK NOTHING THAT IS NOT PUT UNDER MAN'S DOMINION, ULTIMATELY!* Then it says, we see *not yet* everything, the whole universe, under man.

**Hebrews 2:8 “Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.”**

MR. HWA – But man is to be over and to be God over the whole vast universe. That’s how important is one single human life. **THAT IS HOW IMPORTANT IS THAT LITTLE EMBRYO OR THAT FETUS THAT **THEY MURDER IN AN ABORTION!** IT’S A FUTURE GOD! It’s ONE that can RULE OVER EVERYTHING!**

And in Romans the eighth chapter,

**HWA – Romans 8:18-21 The creation waits in eager expectation for the sons of God to be revealed. For the creation was subjected to frustration, not by its own choice, but by the will of the one who subjected it, in hope that the creation itself will be liberated from its bondage to decay and brought into the glorious freedom of the children of God. NIV**

MR. HWA – We are not born yet. We are only in the fetus stage at this time. That life is so important that we are going to rule over all the planets.

How are the planets now? I knew that if I could ever go to the planet Mars, I would not see any life there. I would see decay! Waste, emptiness and decay! I saw the first photographs here in this auditorium of the pictures of Mars along with Scientist from JPL. What we saw was decay and corruption. And the whole universe is in a state of decay waiting for the manifestation of the sons of God, which are now human beings and we are in the gestation period as embryos or fetuses of the divine being of God. ***THAT IS HOW GREAT IS A HUMAN LIFE!***

MR. HWA – Brethren, was I speaking on politics this afternoon or was I telling you about the purpose of God and salvation and the value of a human life? We need to wake up and realize how serious some of these things are. And as long as God gives me breath, I am going to try to shout this out to the world whether they like it or whether they don’t. I think God wants them to hear.

MR. HWA – You brethren, and brethren all around the world, are brethren that have gotten behind me as God has chosen you to accept me as a man to give *a warning!* And if I did not **warn** people, God would require *their blood* at my hands. But if I do, and if they heed the warnings, they will save their souls, and maybe they can become God in the family of God, in the great Kingdom of God, but if not, they have been told. And we have done our duty.

Brethren, let's carry on in the work of God; there is much to be done yet to get this wonderful message of the gospel of the Kingdom of God. That is the gospel of Jesus Christ, the world only hears the gospel about Jesus Christ and there is all the difference in the world; one of the gospel from Satan and the other is from Jesus Christ and God, the Father! **THE END.**

### *Additional Scriptures Focusing on this Grave Evil*

**Ezekiel 16:20-21** “Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is this of thy whoredoms a small matter, That thou hast slain My children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through the *fire* for them?

**Ezekiel 23:36-39)** The LORD said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations; That they have committed adultery, and **blood** is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to *pass for them through the fire, to devour them*. Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my Sabbaths. For when they had *slain* their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

**Genesis 4:10-11** And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's **blood** crieth unto me from the ground. And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's **blood** from thy hand;

**Numbers 35:33** So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for **blood** it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the **blood** that is shed therein, but by the **blood** of him that shed it.

**Psalm 106:38** And shed innocent **blood**, even the **blood** of their sons and of their daughters, whom they *sacrificed* unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with **blood**.

## **MEDICAL TERMS**

**Pregnant** - carrying offspring within the body: carrying unborn offspring inside the body.



**Gestation** - carrying of offspring in the womb: the process of carrying offspring in the womb during pregnancy.

**Embryo** - human offspring in initial developmental stage: a human offspring in the early stages following conception up to the **end of the eighth week**, after which it is classified as a **fetus**.

**Fetus** - unborn offspring: an unborn vertebrate at a stage when **all the structural features of the adult are recognizable**, especially an unborn human offspring after **eight weeks** of development.

**Trimester** - Period of **3 months**: a period of three months, especially one of the three three-month periods into which human pregnancy is divided for medical purposes.

### **When Does Life Begin?**

**A NOTED COMMENT FROM THE PERSONAL AIDE of Mr. Armstrong: "HWA [Mr. Herbert Armstrong] and I had some long discussions about this "at conception or first breath." If it was at first breath, then was Christ not the son of God till birth? Short form – He was from conception by God through the Holy Spirit. Why MOA [*Mystery of the Ages*] says what it says."**

*The Mystery of the Ages*, Page 110, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong: **"The human spirit enters the human embryo at conception.** It is this spirit that may, upon adult conversion, be united with the Holy Spirit from the great Creator God, impregnating that human with God-life as a child of the living God, in a state of gestation, though as yet unborn. To destroy an embryo or a fetus in a mother's uterus is to **MURDER** a potential future God Being. Therefore, **abortion is murder.**"

# Chapter Eight

## *Legal License to Murder the Defenseless*

Keeping in mind this heinous and horrifying sin of *murdering the unborn* in today's society, along with the *sacrificial offerings of newly born babies* in ancient Israel, should enable one to understand **WHY** God would send to His people Israel the prophet Elijah at that critical juncture in time, and another prophet Elijah in that same spirit and power in this critical juncture of time!



**Both men** were sent with the same message of returning to God with *heartfelt repentance* lest He should **STRIKE** the earth with **utter destruction** (*Malachi 4:6*).



Mankind would have been standing at *the brink of extinction* – then, and now, had there not been a sufficient turnaround of the people of Israel each time!

The parallel is that of the *pre-Flood world of Noah!* All of mankind *perished by drowning* from a worldwide Flood that God brought upon them because of their *abominable sins* (*Genesis 6:3-13*). They were beyond redemption in this present age of 6,000 years.

That world's population has been estimated from 1 to 15 billions of people. All *drowned* except eight people. This is how *perilously close* Israel and all of mankind came to *perishing*, as can be seen by the last verse of Malachi 4:6; a Scripture that speaks of our time today.

It would appear that today's society is so conditioned to the abominable evil taking place they never give a real thought to the *murder* of these little ones any more than they do all of the other terrible sins that are ongoing in society!

That is why the extreme seriousness of these brutal *murders* *must be emphasized and stressed* for there is *NO REAL DIFFERENCE* between the **BORN babies** who were *sacrificed* with the approval of the kings of Israel in that time and the **abortions of the UNBORN** in our time!

### *The Born and Unborn Babies Sacrificed to Demons*

Though it is not realized these unborn babies are sacrificed by their mothers to the god of this world, ***Satan and his demons!*** (I Corinthians 10:20)

By way of explanation, as the god and ruler of this world, Satan exudes his invisible spirit that permeates the earth's atmosphere and actively broadcasts his attitudes of *selfishness and vanity* that enters into the minds of the majority of these women as well as all other people (Ephesians 2:2; 6:12; John 12:31; II Corinthians 4:4)!



***Slouching Towards Gomorrah, Page 180, Judge Robert Bork: “But it is clear, in any event, that the vast majority of all abortions are for convenience. In those cases, abortion is used as merely one more technique of birth control. A 1987 survey of the reasons given by women for having abortions, made by researchers with the Alan Guttmacher Institute, which is very much pro-abortion, demonstrated this fact.”***

Convenience is another word for the act of *vanity and selfishness*; thinking only of self. It is evident there is no real caring thought to the little precious life within her body!

The difference of that time and today is that *then* the parents literally and deliberately offered their babies in sacrifice to the pagan god, called *Moloch*. Though it was not realized by these parents they were in actuality offering their babies ***in sacrificial worship to demons:***

**“They even sacrificed their sons and daughters to demons” (Psalm 106:37; Leviticus 17:7; Deuteronomy 32:17).**

In principle the same is true today! These women also are *responding* to the broadcasting of Satan and then ***sacrifice these little unborn ones by abortion*** due to their own vanity and selfishness *which is an attitude*, among other attitudes, that Satan *broadcasts* to this world that belongs to him (John 12:31; Ephesians 2:2).

## **Children Belong to God**

It is a Scriptural fact that children, born or unborn, belong to God! However they are given to us to rear for Him in His way of life; and in time to come would realize their *awesome potential* of being born into the Family of God as Spirit Beings.



**“Behold, children are a heritage from the LORD, the fruit of the womb is His reward . . . happy is the man who has his quiver full of them. . . .” (Psalm 127:3, 5).**

This Scripture makes very clear the fact that whether born or unborn these babies belong to God. They are intended by Him to be *on loan*, so-to-speak, to their parents.

By realizing life outside the womb these precious little ones would have had the potential of becoming members of God’s family just as those who are born alive from the womb and later grow into adulthood!

Scripture makes this very clear: **“Moreover you took your sons and daughters, WHOM YOU BORE TO ‘ME’ (GOD), these you sacrificed to them (*demons*) to be *devoured* (by the *fire*) Were your acts of harlotry a small matter that YOU HAVE **SLAIN ‘MY’ (God’s) CHILDREN and OFFERED** them up to them by causing them to **PASS THROUGH THE FIRE?”** (Ezekiel 16:20-21)**

God brings a very serious indictment against Ephraim for this very reason: **“Ephraim will bring out his children to the murderer” (Hosea 9:13).**

(Scripture reveals Ephraim, which is identified as Britain, is a leading tribe of Israel and sometimes used in name for all Israel as it would appear here; for all the tribes of Israel are bringing forth their children to the murderer *via* abortions as well as in other ways.)

### **The *Fire* of Painful Deaths**

Those who have experienced the terrible and excruciating pain from a real *burn* to the flesh can understand to a small degree what the *babies* experienced while being roasted to

death in the *red-hot heated arms* of this pagan idol, Molech! Terrible anguished pain was experienced by them for they did not die immediately!



At the same time, from doctor's related accounts, the excruciating pain the *unborn* experience by having their little skulls *crushed or sliced open* by *a murdering doctor*, is even more *intense* than what the born babies experienced before they died!

Satan does *NOT* want the unborn to ever realize their awesome potential! That is why it is his avowed purpose and intent to try and destroy not only them, but the whole human race in any way he can.

### ***We Reap What We Sow***

Scripture makes known that whatever a man sows that shall he reap (*Galatians 6:7-8; Romans 2:6*). Whether by circumstance or whatever it would appear this also takes place with those either performing abortions or on those who make them possible, as well as other areas of sinful practice

With this in mind consider the following article:

<http://www.christiannewswire.com/news/646579835.html>.

This article makes known that two of the abortion doctor's daughters and their children were killed in the plane crash. It is rather ironic that one of the daughters and her two children who died in the plane crash lived here in the Valley Springs, California area where we live. Sadly, the daughter's husband had of recent date opened up his dental practice in Valley Springs.

For those who do not have a computer and cannot connect with the computer link, I will copy most of the news article here for the readership:



## **Family of Irving 'Bud' Feldkamp, Owner of the Nation's Largest Privately Owned Abortion Chain, Dies in Montana Plane Crash**

Contact: Gingi Edmonds, [www.gingiedmonds.com](http://www.gingiedmonds.com), 559-772-7911

MEDIA ADVISORY, Mar. 24 /[Christian Newswire](http://ChristianNewswire/)/ -- Some of you may have seen the major news story of the private plane that crashed into a Montana cemetery, killing 7 children and 7 adults.

But what the news sources fail to mention is that the Catholic Holy Cross Cemetery owned by Resurrection Cemetery Association in Butte - contains a memorial for local residents to pray the rosary, at the 'Tomb of the Unborn'. This memorial, located a short distance west of the church, was erected as a dedication to all babies who have died because of abortion.

What else is the mainstream news not telling you? The family who died in the crash near the location of the abortion victim's memorial, is the family of Irving 'Bud' Feldkamp, owner of the largest for-profit abortion chain in the nation.

Family Planning Associates was purchased four years ago by Irving Moore "Bud" Feldkamp III, owner of Allcare and Hospitality Dental Associates and CEO of Glen Helen Raceway Park in San Bernardino. The 17 California Family Planning clinics perform more abortions in the state than any other abortion provider - Planned Parenthood included - and they perform abortions through the first five months of pregnancy.

Although Feldkamp is not an abortionist, he reaps profits of blood money from the tens of thousands of babies that are killed through abortions performed every year at the clinics he owns. His business in the abortion industry was what enabled him to afford the private plane that was carrying his family to their week-long vacation at The Yellowstone Club, a millionaires-only ski resort.

The plane went down on Sunday, killing two of Feldkamp's daughters, two sons-in-law and five grandchildren along with the pilot and four family friends. The plane, a single-engine turboprop flown by Bud Summerfield of Highland, crashed into the Catholic cemetery and burst into flames, only 500 ft. from its landing destination. All aboard were killed.

The cause of the crash is a mystery. The pilot, who was a former military flier who logged over 2,000 miles, gave no indication to air traffic controllers that the aircraft was experiencing difficulty when he asked to divert to an airport in Butte. Witnesses report that the plane suddenly nosedived toward the ground with no apparent signs of a struggle. There was neither a cockpit voice recorder nor a flight data recorder onboard, and no radar clues into the planes final moments because the Butte airport is not equipped with a radar facility. Some speculate that the crash was due to ice on

the wings, but this particular plane model has been tested for icy weather and experts have stated that ice being the cause is unlikely.

In my time working for Survivors of the Abortion Holocaust, I helped organize and conduct a weekly campaign where youth activists stood outside of Feldkamp's mansion in Redlands holding fetal development signs and raising community awareness regarding Feldkamp's dealings in child murder for profit. Every Thursday afternoon we called upon Bud and his wife Pam to repent, seek God's blessing and separate themselves from the practice of child killing.

We warned him, for his children's sake, to wash his hands of the innocent blood he assisted in spilling because, as Scripture warns, if "you did not hate bloodshed, bloodshed will pursue you". (Ezekiel 35:6)

A news source states that Bud Feldkamp visited the site of the crash with his wife and their two surviving children on Monday. As they stood near the twisted and charred debris talking with investigators, light snow fell on the tarps that covered the remains of their children.

I don't want to turn this tragic event into some creepy spiritual 'I told you so' moment, but I think of the time spent outside of Feldkamp's - Pam Feldkamp laughing at the fetal development signs, Bud Feldkamp trying not to make eye contact as he got into his car with a small child in tow - and I think of the haunting words, 'Think of your children.' I wonder if those words were haunting Feldkamp as well as he stood in the snow among the remains of loved ones, just feet from the 'Tomb of the Unborn'? . . ."

### ***A VIDEO OF AN ABORTION TAKING PLACE***

Due to many members of the Churches of God, the people of Israel, and the world at large, wanting to hide from the reality of what is taking place continually, and therefore not really grasping the horror of it, the link to the following video of an actual abortion taking place is placed here for their viewing.

---

A video of a heartbreaking abortion taking place can be viewed at  
<http://www.abortionno.org/>

**Please be advised this video is “*EXTREMELY GRAPHIC.*” If  
this is too difficult to watch, *please do not view it!***

---

Because of *not* seeing or hearing the anguished cries of the unborn babies as they are being murdered, people do not want to believe they have no real life inside the womb, and further— that they feel no pain while they are being murdered.

It is with this in mind that it seems necessary to repeat the closing comments from chapter 7 to emphasize *when* the beginning of life takes place; and God's purpose for it:

**A NOTED COMMENT FROM THE PERSONAL AIDE of Mr. Armstrong:**

**"HWA [Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong] and I had some long discussions about this "at conception or first breath." If it was at first breath, then was Christ not the son of God till birth? Short form . . . He was from conception by God through the Holy Spirit. Why MOA [*Mystery of the Ages*] says what it says."**

*The Mystery of the Ages*, Page 110, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong: "**The human spirit enters the human embryo at conception.** It is this spirit that may, upon adult conversion, be united with the Holy Spirit from the great Creator God, impregnating that human with God-life as a child of the living God, in a state of gestation, though as yet unborn. To destroy an embryo or a fetus in a mother's uterus is to **MURDER** a potential future God Being. Therefore, abortion is murder."

It is also interesting to read what King David was inspired by God to write of the beginnings of the little ones within their mother's wombs while noting that God controls the existence and development of the human embryo:



**"For you have formed my inward parts (*internal organs*); you have covered (*margin: woven, bones, sinews and skin*) me in my mother's womb. I will praise You for I am fearfully and wonderfully made; (*And reflecting on the marvels of the human body, he said:*) marvelous are Your works, and that my soul knows very well. My frame was NOT hidden from You, when I was made in secret (*within the womb*), and skillfully wrought (*Literally: embroidered, alluding to the veins and arteries which are like colored threads running through the body*) in the lowest parts of the earth. Your eyes SAW my substance (*embryo*) being YET unformed and in Your book they all were written, the days that were fashioned for me, when as yet there were none of them" (Psalm 139:13-16).**

### **Personal Comments**

In view of the above understandable comments by Mr. Armstrong, and David writing of himself from his conception to his birth, and connecting this with God's book of life, it would appear all of the **unborn** are also written in it as well.



Is it too hard to believe that all human life, the unborn as well as the born, are all *so-to-speak* in God's book of human life in view of the fact of what the following Scripture reveals to us of the *awesome greatness of God's mind*:



**“He COUNTS the number of the stars; He calls them all BY NAME. Great is our Lord and mighty in POWER; His understanding is INFINITE (limitless, Psalm 147:4-5).**

Consider further the *awesome greatness and complexity of God's incredible mind* in designing and planning His creation in regard to what scientists have come to understand about **DNA**; no human being, no creature, no leaf on a tree, no snow flake, etc., etc, is like any other for each one is different. *AWESOME!!!*

It is with all this in mind that this writer's opinion is that in *THAT BOOK OF LIFE* the *unborn* are also written and will experience life *outside* of the womb in the *Great White Throne Resurrection*.

If this is correct, consider the shame, the embarrassment, all those would have been mothers will then feel coming face to face with the full realization of what they actually did by *aborting* their lovely and precious babies.

Indeed, this would come to be a time of broken-hearted weeping while expressing their sorrow in real repentance. And all who are *cut to the heart* for what they have done in this life will have their repentance accepted by Jesus Christ and their sins will be forgiven.

Scripture teaches us that because of the awesome love that God has for His creation of mankind, He sent His beloved Son Jesus Christ into this world to save sinners (*John 3:16-17*).

And the wonderful blessing is that all of mankind will be saved after they fully turn to God with their whole repentant hearts (*Joel 2:12-13; Amos 5:14-15; Romans 11:26*).

### **The Complacency of Today's Society**

Sorrowfully, society for the most part has become complacent and calloused! Because of this pathetic condition there is *no real public OUTCRY of this ongoing practice of the *murder* of these little ones who are yet within their mother's wombs!*

It is hard to grasp that times have changed society's thinking *so dramatically* from just a few short years ago to what is being witnessed in our day and time. As an example consider the following horrendous historical account that took place during World War II.

## **The Angel of Death of World War II**



One needs to realize there is little difference in what is taking place now with these murders and what the Nazi Doctor Josef Mengele, called the angel of death, an instrument of Satan the devil, *practiced* on little children in the death camps of Auschwitz/Birkenau during World War II.

From the internet: “**During the last two years of World War II Josef Mengele (1911-1979), a German physician, conducted atrocious medical experiments and sent tens of thousands of Jews to the gas chambers at Auschwitz/Birkenau, a concentration camp in south western Poland. In 1949 he fled Germany for Latin America where, 30 years later, he died by drowning. He was never apprehended and thus was never prosecuted as a war criminal.**

Mengele was interested in eyes. He sent pairs of different colors to Verschuer, who after the war said he had not known that they had come from persons killed for their sake. Also, in order to see if it were possible to change the color of the iris, Mengele gave dozens of children eye injections, causing [agony](#), at least one case of partial blindness, and the death of a [newborn](#) baby.

His primary interest remained twins. Mengele studied their similarities and differences under conditions unprecedented in his field: the circumstance, for example, of both twins dying at the same time from the same cause - such as an injection, according to the postwar testimony of his autopsist, of [chloroform](#) into the heart.”

The people of this country and others were *appalled* at what was done to those little children during that time; but the passing of years has brought about *a dramatic change* in attitude and thinking that does not now correspond to what that *infamous doctor* did to those little children at that time!

This is largely due to the *shrouding* of complacency that has led to the tolerant acceptance of the evils now being practiced.

## **Murder Made Legal Then and Now**

This is all the more reason WHY God would send an end-time Elijah, though not by actual name, but in the same *SPIRIT and POWER* of the Elijah in that ancient time with the loving plea for repentance that would lead to a dramatic change in thinking and practice.

The babies were legally *murdered* by rule and example under the reign of King Ahab and Queen Jezebel; and it is very sad that the same has been made legally possible by the lawmakers in Congress and upheld by the Judiciary all the way to the Supreme Court of the United States.

A bill was barely passed by Congress three times during the eight-year tenure of President Clinton (1992-2000) to ban the late-term abortions; *he vetoed it each time.*



### Eye-Opening Factual Accounts

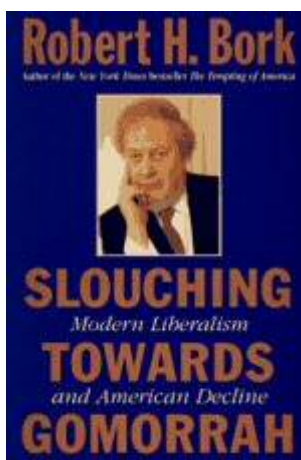
To enable the reader to *grasp* the real horrors of the slaughter of the unborn, more of the *gruesome and lurid* details of the murdering of the *unborn* will be detailed from knowledgeable sources of this ongoing practice. We *MUST* understand the critical seriousness of it and the only way of doing so is to read in depth what others have written about it.

Having a greater understanding of what these people are doing should enable all of us to really be able to sigh and cry for these horrendous evils being legally practiced today (*Ezekiel 9:4*).

In addition to this writing it is highly recommended that the reader purchase the book written by Judge Bork, *Slouching Towards Gomorrah*. It will not only give one a greater in-depth understanding of the graphically detailed accounts of this heinous legalized ongoing practice of the *uncaring and unfeeling murder* of the unborn, but he also makes known other major problems in this country as well.

### The Excruciating, Painful Deaths Experienced by the Unborn

Please note the following excerpt as well as other related excerpts from Judge Bork's book on this subject:



*Slouching Towards Gomorrah, 1997 Printing, by Robert H. Bork, former United States Court of Appeals Judge, pages 173, 174, 175, 180, 182). "There is fetal pain involved! Once its nervous system has developed in part, the FETUS that is DISMEMBERED or POISONED in the womb FEELS EXCRUCIATING PAIN," so wrote Judge Bork and verified by pediatricians! Further he wrote, "It is impossible to say that the killing of the organism AT ANY MOMENT AFTER IT*

***ORIGINATED is not the killing of a human being!***” (my emphasis.)

This is a fact-filled and well-documented book written by a well-known former United States Appeals Court Judge of the United States who was nominated to be placed on the Supreme Court but *rejected* by the dominant liberal members of the Judiciary Committee of Congress.

It is commendable that such a high-ranking man in this country would write in no uncertain terms about this unconscionable horror of killing the unborn babies! Such a man is extremely rare in today’s society.

The Elijah of this end time was raised up by God as His personal representative to **warn** Israel that these murders and other terrible sins being committed by His chosen people are soon going to *exact* their penalties in horrors that will be mind-defying (*Matthew 24:21; Daniel 12:1*)!

Mr. Armstrong made it very clear that abortion is **MURDER!** And by so doing he showed no fear of speaking out about the **hot-button** social issues!

Please note the following accounts by others of the pain experienced by the unborn in the following excerpts:

### **Judge Permits Testimony About Fetus Pain**

***Worldmag.com* stated: “Dr. Anand took the stand this morning and testified for hours that UNBORN babies can **FEEL PAIN EVEN MORE VIVIDLY THAN ADULTS OR EVEN INFANTS.**” [as to why] He said that by 20 weeks fetuses have developed all the nerve and brain functions to feel pain, BUT NONE of the coping mechanisms that help infants and adults to deal with the sensation.**

**According to Dr. Anand’s research, handling the fetus in the womb, delivering the child UP TO IT’S HEAD AND SLICING OPEN IT’S SKULL AND SUCKING OUT the brains would all PRODUCE ‘PROLONGED AND EXCRUCIATING PAIN TO THE FETUS!’**

The evidence of fetal pain is **NOT** new. Dr. Anand studied expressions of pain in unborn and neonatal children as early as the 1980s . . . The article adds that the courtroom remains virtually “journalist free” due to “the gruesome nature of what goes on inside those clinics.” (my emphasis throughout.)

Other doctors have also written of their research regarding the pain experienced by the unborn fetuses:

**The Record, Friday, July 8, 1994 A7 HEALTH**

**Even the Unborn Feel Pain**

**The Associated Press**

**London – Even the unborn feel pain, according to preliminary evidence by British researchers. The findings suggest fetuses should have pain-relief when undergoing invasive procedures, such as blood transfusions, said Dr. Nicholas Fisk, the investigator at Queen Charlotte’s and Chelsea Hospital in London . . . “Five or ten years ago people thought newborns didn’t feel pain, and new analgesia for newborns is widespread . . . Fisk and his colleagues found a dramatic rise in fetal-stress hormones when they inserted a needle into fetuses for blood transfusions. . . .”**

Estimates are that 3 out of 10 conceptions end in the very painful death of the fetus!

Yet another finding based on much research over many years is as follows:

***The Secret Life of the UnBorn Child* by Thomas Verney, M.D. with John Kelly, “YOU CAN GIVE YOUR BABY A GREATER CHANCE FOR HEALTH AND HAPPINESS – MONTHS BEFORE BIRTH!**

**“A pioneering physician gives startling new evidence based on two decades of medical research.**

**“Your unborn baby is:**

- 1) Capable of learning**
- 2) Able to warn you of medical problems you and your doctor may not be aware of**
- 3) Able to hear and respond to voices and sounds – including music**
- 4) Sensitive to his parents’ feelings about him**
- 5) Capable of responding to love**
- 6) An active, feeling human baby”**

**Published by Dell Publishing Company, INC, 1982**

## Skilled Wordings Hides the True Facts

To hide the stark reality of the murderous, excruciatingly painful deaths of these little ones, very careful and well thought out language is used to cover up the grievous heart-breaking, naked truth of it!

As a result of this *deceptive* language, Christian churches are sleeping a comfortable, *undisturbed sleep* regarding abortions and other evils committed in this and other nations. They are also keeping their eyes closed to the very likelihood of this being done by some of their own parishioners! And by so doing they are giving their *tacit* approval to this evil.

To their credit there were two well-known Protestant ministers in this country that did speak out about these terrible sins while associating them to the terrorist attack on the Twin Towers on 9-11-2001. From the Internet, we read:

### September 11th attacks

After the [September 11, 2001 attacks](#), [Jerry] Falwell said on [the 700 Club](#), "I really believe that the [pagans](#), and the [abortionists](#), and the [feminists](#), and the [gays](#) and the [lesbians](#) who are actively trying to make that an alternative lifestyle, the [ACLU](#), [People For the American Way](#), all of them who have tried to [secularize](#) America. I point the finger in their face and say: "You helped this happen!" Fellow evangelist [Pat Robertson](#) concurred with his sentiment. After heavy criticism, Falwell apologized, though he later said that he stood by his statement, stating "If we decide to change all the rules on which this [Judeo-Christian](#) nation was built, we cannot expect the Lord to put his shield of protection around us as he has in the past."

They received so much critical flack from high places they backed off! Nothing further was said by either of them publicly on the subject as far as I know at that time.



To the credit of Jerry Falwell, a month or so before his death, he was interviewed and asked about what he had said after the September 11<sup>th</sup> attack: he told the reporter that he still felt the same way.

### The Death Camps in World War II

For the most part people in this generation do *NOT* want to know about the details of the killing of the unborn anymore than did the German populace during World War II when 6,000,000 Jewish people (*men, women, little*

children and babies) were shot or gassed to death and **burned** to ashes in the ovens.

Ironically, some of those same German people lived very close to those death camps and denied knowing anything about what was taking place there. It is hard to understand why they did not know what was going on. There was the daily smoke from the furnaces and the **stench of burning human flesh** that permeated a very large and wide area and covered a great distance. Also there were the trains coming and going all the time bringing their overloaded rail cars filled with men, women, and children.

After the war the German people who lived in the villages near the death camps of Auschwitz, Dachau, Buchenwald, and possibly others, were forced by the American soldiers to walk inside some of those camps and view the bodies that had not yet been cremated, as well as to see the emaciated survivors. By so doing they came face to face with the reality of what they were trying to hide from themselves.

### From the Internet:

**The Russians and the Allies liberated the concentration camps and the death camps and were shocked by the horrors they found. The corpses, piled high as the Germans tried to destroy the evidence of their crime by accelerating the killing, were all over the camps. Eisenhower toured Ohrdruf Concentration Camp, and immediately ordered the German civilians to be forced to see what had gone on in their backyard. Surviving prisoners helped the Allies pick out guards that were hiding in their ranks.**

The time is soon coming when the rest of society will also be forced to face the *tacit approval* they are now giving in allowing a woman to choose whether or not she wants to have her unborn baby *aborted* – meaning she is *within* her legal rights to have the unborn baby that she is carrying inside her womb *murdered!*

It was reported that what was seen in those death camps by American and United Kingdom soldiers was so gruesome that even General Eisenhower and soldiers of the

American army actually wept; some vomited! (*Please think about some of the most revealing pictures of that time – and not all that many years ago, and know that far worse is soon to come to pass.*)

**Please note the following comment from the internet:**

**“I saw Eisenhower go to the opposite end of the road and vomit. From a distance I saw Patton bend over, holding his head with one hand and**



**Eisenhower inspects Buchenwald**

his abdomen with the other. And I soon became ill. I suggested to General Eisenhower that cables be sent immediately to President Roosevelt, Churchill, DeGaulle, urging people to come and see for themselves. The general nodded.”

--Lewis H. Weinstein, Lieutenant Colonel and chief of the liaison section of General Eisenhower's staff, April 1945

“I have never felt able to describe my emotional reaction when I first came face to face with indisputable evidence of Nazi brutality and ruthless disregard of every shred of decency . . . I visited every nook and cranny of the camp because I felt it my duty to be in a position from then on to testify at firsthand about these things in case there ever grew up at home the belief or assumption that the stories of Nazi brutality were just propaganda.

“We are constantly finding German camps in which they have placed political prisoners where unspeakable conditions exist. From my own personal observation, I can state unequivocally that all written statements up to now do not paint the full horrors. In view of these facts, you may think it advisable to invite 12 congressional leaders and 12 leading editors to see these camps. If so, I shall be glad to take these groups to one of these camps. Such a visit will show them without a trace of doubt the full evidence of the cruelty practiced by the Nazis in such places as normal procedure.” General Dwight D. Eisenhower, telegram to US Chief of Staff Marshall, 19 April 1945.



Newspaper reporters on tour of Buchenwald, April 25, 1945



In view of our abominable sins, is it any wonder WHY there is such a terrible **CURSE** on Israel and why Jesus Christ is going to punish mankind in the soon-coming Great Tribulation and a little later Armageddon? Jesus Christ said what is coming will be far worse than what occurred in WWII or at any other time in past history (*Matthew 24:21; Daniel 12:1*).



Where is the **OUTCRY** from Religion?

Those of us who are older well realize the RELIGION of today is far different than it was just a few short years ago.

Scripture reveals that religion is supposed to cry out *against* sin and what the end will be for those practicing it! It is supposed to be an authoritative cry for *repentance* based on the Scriptural teachings of God's laws with the desired effort of contributing to the health of the individual and of the nation.

Due to the changing times it just isn't happening, as the following article makes known!

## **2007 Trends Analysis: Americans Reformulating Christianity**

By [Audrey Barrick](#)

Christian Post Reporter

Tue, Dec. 04 2007 09:34 AM ET

As fewer Americans identify themselves with Christianity, research indicates that those who remain Christian are redefining what "Christian" means.

### [Study: Christianity No Longer Looks Like Jesus](#)

Younger generations are not bound by traditional parameters of the Christian faith and instead are embracing values that are not necessarily based on biblical foundations, according to a recent analysis by The Barna Group.

Although faith is an acceptable attribute and pursuit among most young people, their notions of faith do not align with conventional religious perspectives or behavior, the research group reported. . . .

Young Americans have adopted values such as goodness, kindness and tolerance, but they remain skeptical of the Bible, church traditions, and rules or behaviors based upon religious teaching.

**They are also reformulating the popular notion of what the Christian life means. Traditional activity such as integrating discipline and regimen in personal faith development is becoming less popular; repeating the same weekly routines in religious events is increasingly deemed anachronistic, stifling and irrelevant; and rigidity of belief, including the notion that there are absolute moral and spiritual truths, is perceived by many young people as evidence of closed-mindedness.**

**Concluding from an earlier Barna study in May, David Kinnaman, president of The Barna Group, had noted that most Americans do not have strong and clear beliefs largely because they do not possess a coherent biblical worldview. The study found that fewer Americans were embracing a traditional view of God and the Bible.**

**"They lack a consistent and holistic understanding of their faith," he said.**

**New faith practices that are now in vogue include pursuing spiritual diversity in conversations and relationships; embracing racial diversity and tolerance; valuing interpersonal connections above spiritual education; blending all forms of the arts and novel forms of instruction into religious events; and accepting divergent forms of spiritual community.**

**"The result is a nouveau form and structure for the Christian faith that will have broad-based consequences on the practice of Christianity for years to come," the latest report stated.**

**The image of the Christian faith has also taken a beating.**

**Media criticism, "unchristian" behavior by church people, bad personal experiences with churches, ineffective Christian leadership amid social crises and the like have given rise to this "battered" image, according to the report.**

**A September study had found that young Americans outside Christianity have more negative perceptions than positive of the Christian faith. A majority say that Christianity is judgmental, anti-homosexual, hypocritical, old-fashioned and too involved in politics.**

**At the same time, 91 percent of evangelicals believe that Americans are becoming more hostile and negative toward Christianity.**

**Analysis of interviews conducted over the past year identified several other patterns significantly affecting the development of American culture, including Americans' unconditional self-love and parenting trends.**

**Americans have a high opinion of themselves, Barna studies underscored. Most describe themselves as loyal, reliable, an independent thinker, supportive of traditional family values, clear about the meaning and purpose of their life, making**

a positive difference in the world, and well-informed about current events. A majority also say they are open to new ideas and easily adapt to change.

"Most Americans, it seems, are willing to change as long as the pathway promises benefit and enjoyment, and generally avoids pain, conflict and sacrifice," according to the report.

The data also revealed some oddities of Americans. While Americans increasingly require unique personal applications for the things they experience, they also want to be seen as being in the mainstream of what's happening in society. And although Americans regularly strive to be connected to a substantial number of other people (via social networking on the Internet, text messaging, phone calls, and frequent appearances at common hangouts such as Starbucks), they still possess a nagging sense of loneliness, isolation and restlessness.

"When it comes to raising children in this culture, the Barna surveys found that most parents underestimate the influence they can exert on their children. Many parents, even those who are born-again Christians, also overlook the need to foster deeper a connection between their children and God, or to enhance the child's worldview as a critical component of their decision-making skills," the report stated.

"It is a well-established fact that our society is continually re-inventing itself. The outcome of such innovation and change, however, is largely dependent on the guidance provided by cultural leaders," George Barna, chairman of the research group, noted. "It is the core function of a leader to help people apply their creative ideas and energy to reinvigorating society in alignment with a positive and preferable vision of the future. Without a shaping influence that produces a common good, we devolve into anarchy.

"Our society is running the risk of becoming so independent and self-absorbed that we will abandon our responsibility to society and to making the world a better place," he added. "2008 will be an important year as America chooses future political leaders, pursues new spiritual forms, and shapes critical social policies. The choices will greatly influence the character of America for years to come. Hopefully, Americans will choose to apply their levels of personal influence in ways that generate social good, not just personal security and satisfaction. Identifying what each of us can do to avoid radical self-interest in favor of a more compassionate and collaborative society should find a place on everyone's list of New Year's resolutions."

### Another *Hot-Button* Issue

Presently there is another very vocal *hot* issue that is labeled – "*the constitutional separation of church and state.*" Very few even realize that one cannot find the word "separation" or "church" or "state" in the First Amendment.



For 150 years after the Bill of Rights, the First Amendment phrasing about an "*establishment of religion*" meant the federal government would not impose a national church, a particular denomination, on the states.

As Mr. David Kupelian said in his speech, **"It is coming to be so bad at this present time that saying something about God, the Bible, Ten Commandments or, Heaven forbid, praying on public property, constitutes an illegal "establishment**

**of religion."**

And religion has come to accept this *perversion* of truth. It has *bowed* at the feet of Caesar with no real gumption as a whole to take a stand vocally and legally against the few who are pulling the teeth from the mouth of religion, and destroying them as a force from the pulpit and the voting booth.

Legislation has been enacted making it against the law for a minister to even speak in a political way while addressing his congregation.

At the same time there appears to be *no* will for the ministry to struggle against what is being done in this country. The public as a whole has *no* heart or backbone to change the wrong, and the ministry has accepted the will of the public.

And so the clergy has fallen *prey* to the dictates and political will of the people and, for the most part, they try to entertain their congregations and speak about soft and smooth things so as *not* to upset anyone. Therefore they have *failed* the people and the religion they practice is of *no* real value to the person or the nation.

In essence, religion has *closed* its eyes to the evils of abortion, sodomy (*a Biblical term*), and a host of other evils! As the result, we see the *demise* of the human family and this evil age coming to a terrible and horrendous end!

### **Marriages Between the Same Sex**



Marriages are now taking place here in America between men and men, and women with women. Tragically, there is no unified vigorous outcry from religion to those in authority to put a stop to all these terrible things that are bringing *the wrath* of God upon us!

When we draw the comparisons between Israel at the time of Elijah, and the evil practices we see about us today, there is no real difference in

the political, judicial, and religious areas of our society than during the time of the kings of Israel.

There are voices of opposition in this society but too few in comparison. As the result, their voices are drowned out and unheard! These same protestors are looked down upon by a society that is largely in agreement with these heinous evils that are supported by the legal system, and as such they are regarded as people out of step with society and are disdained!

*Some few years ago the most famous and renowned evangelist of the Protestant religion, Billy Graham, was reported to have said that unless God did deal with this nation for our sins, He would need to apologize to Sodom and Gomorrah for what He did to them for their sins.*

From his own fairly recent statements to a newspaper reporter he made known that he no longer will publicly comment on the same social issues. In that interview that took place before an evangelistic campaign in which he was to preach in New York City on June 24-26, 2005, Greater New York Crusade in Flushing Meadows Corona Park in Queens, he was asked whether he would preach about the social issues: He was reported to have said, **"I do not give advice and will not touch the hot-button social issues!"**

Social issues that are confronting this nation and the world will bring about the wrath of God that will end this age! Based on this statement that was printed in the newspaper, I daresay he would still say the same today, even though there are very ample reasons for him to speak out against the **hot-button** social issues.

### **The Compassionate Faithful Are Being Singled Out by God**

If this writing serves no other purpose than to make the reader fully aware of these horrors to the point of *sighing and crying* for the evils that are ongoing and have *corrupted* this nation, as well as the other tribes of Israel, it will have been worth the effort!

Unless we are compassionate and hurt for these little ones, as well as all the other evils perpetrated on others, there is the possibility God may not spare any of us, as Scripture implies (*Malachi 4:6*).

God commanded His angel to put *A MARK* on His people (*and is undoubtedly already being done*) who are visibly and emotionally distraught because of these heinous evils:

**And the LORD said to him, "Go through the midst of the city (Jerusalem -- representative of all Israel), through the midst of Jerusalem, AND PUT A MARK on the foreheads of the men WHO SIGH AND CRY OVER ALL THE ABOMINATIONS that are done within it." To the others (*angels*) He said, "Go after him through the city and kill; do not let your eye spare, nor have any pity. Utterly SLAY old and young men, maidens and little children and women; BUT DO NOT**

**COME NEAR ANYONE WHO HAS THE MARK; AND BEGIN AT MY SANCTUARY." (Ezekiel 9:4-6; Revelation 11:1).**

God told the angel to BEGIN at My Sanctuary, meaning His Church! This is very scary when we think of what is soon to come. Scary that some of us might NOT have **THE MARK** that will be required in order to be spared due to being passive and unmoved by these deplorable sins that are being practiced on a daily basis.

It is well realized there are those who do not like to hear or read about the heinous and gruesome details of the murder of these little ones and cringe when they do. They do not want to think about these little ones who will never experience life outside their mother's womb this side of their possible resurrection in time to come!

The axiom: "*Out of sight out of mind*" rings true! Not only is this true in this area but in all areas of the other ongoing grave sins in Israel and the world.

This writing is intended to be presented in such *graphic and lurid detail* as to make those who read it to think soberly and ask if we are also *hiding* our faces from the evils that occur each day and night as is the majority of society. *Tragically it only gets worse and hardly anyone seems to care!*

God does not say we are to take part in carrying signs of protest, but we certainly should be so affected emotionally by it that we are praying all the harder – "**Thy Kingdom Come!**"

### **The Forgiveness of Sin**

It is necessary and very important to add that some who read this book may very well have had abortions, and they hurt and cringe because they did it without full comprehension and understanding of it and its consequences to them, mentally and spiritually.

God makes known there is no sin that is committed that cannot be forgiven, with the lone exception of blaspheming against His Holy Spirit. He will also forgive the sin of abortion and all the other sins of the practicing homosexuals and lesbians once forgiveness is sought from the heart and change made in their lifestyle (Matthew 12:31).

This can clearly be seen by what the apostle Paul wrote to the Church at Corinth:

**“Do you NOT know that the unrighteous will NOT inherit the Kingdom of God? Do NOT be deceived. Neither [*practicing*] fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals nor sodomites, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners will inherit the Kingdom of God. And such were some of you (*now members of the Church having repented of those sins*). But you have had yourselves WASHED, but you were sanctified, but you were justified (*forgiven*) in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God” (I Corinthians 6:9-11).**

This will also include all those involved in the worship of *Baalism* (*idolatrous worship*) upon real godly repentance. And once God sees true repentance, He will forgive and remember the sin no more (*Psalm 103:11-12*).

One should realize at the same time what repentance really means: Scripture defines it as having a true godly sorrow that cuts to the heart for past sins, and *NO longer* committing any of them (*Acts 2:36-37*)!

This is made known by what Jesus told the woman who had been caught in the act of adultery (*John 8:10-11*). Christ told her that He did not condemn her, but said for her, “**to go and sin no more!**”

What a wonderful, merciful, and loving God He shows Himself to be when repentance takes place in the heart and life of anyone. God our Father and Jesus Christ rejoice in front of the heavenly host when real godly repentance does indeed take place:

**“I say to you that likewise there will be more joy in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine just persons who need no repentance . . . Likewise, I say to you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents” Luke 15:7, 10.**

### ***The Coming Punishment on all of the Tribes of Israel***

But why would God bring about His severe punishment on all 12 Tribes of Israel; while knowing there are those within each of these nations who have not been involved in abortions, sodomy, etc.?

Simply stated, it is because of their **TACIT APPROVAL** of the evil; which is the *closing* of their eyes and *pretending* not to see *or know* what goes on all around them. As the result they will also experience **the wrath** of God for their own violation of God’s laws in other areas! *Leviticus 20:4-5*.

The punishment will also come about because of their idolatrous worship in the religion of *Baalism and Astarte* in their churches, and observance of *pagan holidays*, etc.

Consider what God has to say about people who in essence *close their eyes* to these evils:

**Then the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, "Again, you shall say to the children of Israel: ‘Whoever of the children of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn in Israel, who GIVES any of his descendants to Molech, he shall surely be put to death . . . and IF the people of the land **SHOULD IN ANY WAY HIDE THEIR EYES** from the man [*tacit approval*], when he gives some of his descendants to Molech, and they do NOT kill him, then I will set My face against that man AND AGAINST HIS FAMILY; I WILL CUT HIM OFF FROM HIS PEOPLE, AND ALL WHO PROSTITUTE THEMSELVES with him to commit harlotry with Molech . . . Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be holy, for I am the LORD your God. And you**

shall KEEP MY statutes, and perform them: I am the LORD who sanctifies you" (Leviticus 20:1-2, 4-5, 7-8).

### *The Exacting of the Death Penalty*

Please realize that no one, whether as an individual, or as a collective group or church, is required by God to exact the death penalty today (*Matthew 5:21; Exodus 20:13*). Christ shows this to be true in many Scriptures. To take the law into one's own hands would be a terrible sin before God, as well as being guilty of breaking man's laws that could be punishable by prison or death.

Jesus Christ Himself will exact the death penalty when He establishes His Governmental reign after He returns to this earth *unless* there is heartfelt repentance sought from God. Until then, only the established lawful governments can legally exact the death penalty (Romans 13).

It was different in the time of Elijah, for all Israel was subject to the exacting of the penalties for transgressing the laws of God by the kings of Israel and Judah, as well as by the judges and the prophets.

In reading the first five books, along with Joshua, Judges, and the books of the Kings, we can see where God Himself intervened and saw to it that people died for their disobedience to Him and His holy and righteous laws.

In New Testament times, Jesus Christ has only given license to exact the death penalty by the duly established governmental agencies – and no one else.

### **Restoring the Identity of the True God**

The commission to Elijah from God in his time was to **RESTORE** to Israel the identity of the true God and the knowledge and obedience of His laws, just as it was prophesied to be in the end time, *our time today* (*Malachi 4:4-6*).

To get their attention, God had Elijah make known to King Ahab that **a severe famine** was coming on the land that would affect the whole nation severely!



At the same time the effort would be made by God through Elijah to RESTORE the family relationship by ending the heinous, barbaric sacrificing of babies, as well as other areas that needed to be corrected. Had this not taken place, God further said: ". . . lest I come and strike the earth with a **curse**" (*Hebrew: with utter destruction*) (Malachi 4:6).



Due to the miracle that God performed after Elijah's prayer, the many people of Israel gathered there came to realize that the God Elijah represented was the true God, *and not Baal*; and that led to their repentance. Because of this turnaround no terrible destruction came on them at that time.

## The Punishment of Israel after Elijah's Removal by a Chariot from God



As to be expected, there was no lasting effect of the right and good changes that God brought about during the time of Elijah! As she had done in past times, Israel turned back to her abominable ways over the following years (*approximately 125 years*).

Then the time arrived when the wages of their horrible and wicked sins came to the full; and Israel paid a terrible price for their rejection of God and His laws (*Genesis 15:16; I Kings 21:26; II Kings 21:11-12*).

The following Scriptures reveal the consequences of their evil ways even though they had been *warned* time after time what would befall them unless they were to repent and then continue in the teachings of God:

In the 9<sup>th</sup> year of Hoshea (king of Israel), the king of Assyria took Samaria and carried Israel away to Assyria . . . For so it was that the children of Israel had **SINNED** against the LORD their God, who had brought them out of the land of Egypt . . . and they had **FEARED** other gods, and had walked in the statutes of the nations whom the LORD had **CAST OUT** from before the children of Israel . . . for they served idols, of which the LORD had said to them, 'You shall not do this thing.' Yet the LORD testified against Israel and against Judah, **BY ALL OF HIS PROPHETS**, namely every seer, saying "Turn away from your evil ways, and keep My commandments . . . Nevertheless, they would not hear, but stiffened their necks . . . and they **REJECTED** His statutes and His covenant . . . and they followed idols . . . and served Baal. And they caused their sons and daughters to pass through the **fire** [*sacrificed to an excruciating, painful death while being **ROASTED** in the **red-hot** metal arms of a pagan idol*] . . . therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them from His sight; . . . (II Kings 17:6-7, 12-18).



Once again, God will remove Israel from His sight, and for the same reasons as He did at that time!

One should know that God does not change; He is the same yesterday, today and forever (*Malachi 3:6; Hebrews 13:8; II Peter 2; Jude*).

There are numerous prophecies that make known *the horrors of famine and the epidemic of disease*, among other things, are now close at hand! They have been prophesied to begin taking place just a very few short years prior to the return of Jesus Christ to this earth (*Luke 21:29-33*).

And we are now seeing the evidence of the demise of the nations of Israel and the end of this age by *the fury of nature* that makes known the end is very close at hand:

**“ . . . The end has come; it has dawned for you; behold, it has come! Doom has come to you . . . Disaster will come upon disaster . . . (Ezekiel 7:6-7, 26),**

Though these disasters are being experienced in one way or another over this entire nation are bad enough the really critical times prophesied by Christ and His prophets are almost upon us!

This time they will come very close to completely destroying all the people of Israel (*Zechariah 13:8-9; Amos 5:1-3; Isaiah 1:9; 6:11-12*)!

As bad as it now is the people as a whole are completely oblivious to the real horrors that are soon to befall them. It is so very sad to observe the many men, women, and the children who will perish in horrifying unspeakable ways by the Revived Roman Empire headed by the Beast and the False Prophet (*Revelation 13, 17*).

### **Parallel of World War II with World War III**

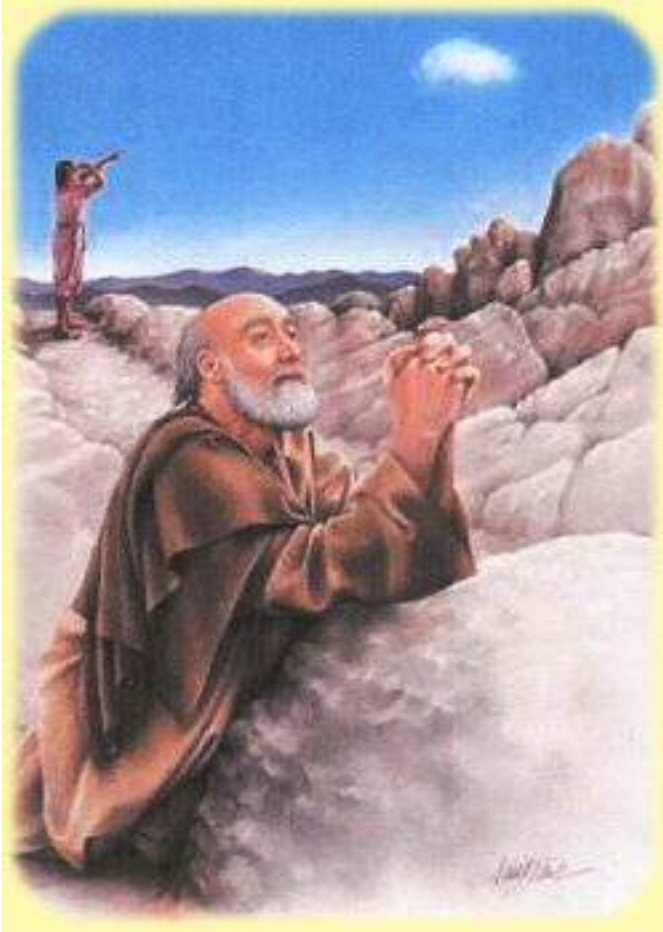
One cannot help but think of all the Jewish people living in Germany and other countries in Europe during the years of 1939-1945 and compare them with the peoples of Israel today who will soon be virtually exterminated in World War III; as were 6,000,000 Jews in Europe during World War II.

The Jewish people's lives were turned upside down with total disbelief that quickly changed to horror, tears, and then resignation to total helplessness to the atrocities that were brought upon them by Hitler and his armies. *Six million of them experienced horrible deaths during those years!*

There was no help given them from anywhere! It is a sad commentary that even America or Britain did nothing to save them during those years yet knowing Hitler was in the process of exterminating the whole Jewish race in Europe in his death camps.

### **The Prayer of Elijah**

In contrast to the Elijah of ancient Israel who prayed that the LORD God would turn their hearts to spare them from destruction, the prayers of the promised Elijah for Israel of today have ended for he is dead - *as of January 16, 1986*.



Elijah's commission to Israel is made very clear when we read the words of his prayer to God that he made before the king and the 450 prophets of Baal:

**Elijah the prophet came near and said (*prayed*), "LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, LET IT BE KNOWN THIS DAY THAT YOU ARE GOD IN ISRAEL, and that I am Your servant, and that I have done all these things at Your word. Hear me, O LORD, hear me, THAT THIS PEOPLE MAY KNOW THAT YOU ARE THE LORD GOD, AND THAT YOU HAVE TURNED THEIR HEARTS BACK TO YOU AGAIN" (I Kings 18:36-37).**

God answered Elijah's short prayer in such a miraculous manner that the children of Israel who were gathered there to observe could not

help but know the God that Elijah represented was indeed the true God!

Though the 450 prophets of Baal had cried out to him for several hours, as expected, they received no answer from this dumb pagan idol (*I Kings 18:26-29*).

At the command of Elijah, the Israelite observers then **executed** the 450 prophets of Baal by fulfilling the law given by God that was to be carried out in Old Testament times (*I Kings 18:40; Deuteronomy 13:5-10; 18:20*).

Numerous Scriptures reveal Jesus Christ Himself will bring about the punishment of Israel in this **end time** by using enemy nations during the **Great Tribulation!**

### ***The Soon-Coming Time of Jacob's Trouble***

This will be the time of Jacob's trouble (*Jeremiah 30:5-7; Ezekiel 9:9-10*). During this terrible time of horrible sufferings, death, and slavery, the remnant of the House of Israel will come to know with knowledge and the heart that God (**ELOHIM**) is the TRUE God and not the *Baals* (*Ezekiel 11:14-20:42-44; Hosea 2:17*), just as they came to see after the miraculous answer to the prayer of Elijah (*I Kings 18:36-39*)!

The House of Israel will come to be very repentant for all their past abominable sins – including the murdering of their unborn (Jeremiah 31).

# Chapter Nine

## *The Importance of the Meaning of Names in Scripture*

Scripture makes known the importance of the meaning of names of patriarchs in the Old Testament and names of the apostles in the New Testament. They not only spoke of their character but often revealed their use by Jesus Christ.

The writings of the *Three Elijah's Book* centers around these three very important men in their use by God the Father and Jesus Christ.

Their use by Jesus Christ was of the utmost importance – *so great*— the success or failure of their missions could have meant the difference between continued life and death for all humanity (*Malachi 4:4-6*).

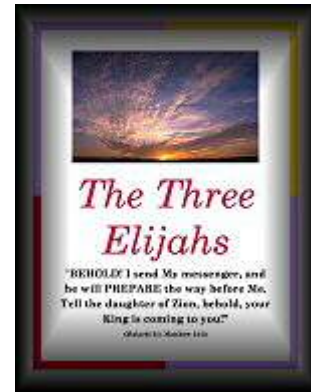
The gravity of Elijah's mission is directly associated with his NAME for it speaks of the loss of the identity of the true God by Israel and their worship of the *Baals*.

With this in mind, we should know the meaning of the name Elijah, not only for that ancient time, but his name speaks of the very same problem the promised Elijah of the end-time was sent by Jesus Christ to make known to Israel today.

This chapter will not only make known WHY God chose to have these three men to bear the name Elijah, but will also make known why Jesus Christ chose other men to serve Him with NAMES that were given from birth to describe their use by God, and with others Jesus Christ found it necessary to CHANGE their names to describe their use by Him.

### **The Importance of Understanding the NAME of ELIJAH**

The need of understanding the meaning and significance of the name of ELIJAH, in regard to his very special mission to Israel, is far more important than most realize, for it ties in directly with both the second and third men in their very special missions.



Failure in doing so will prohibit one from grasping with real comprehension and understanding WHY Jesus Christ would have TWO MEN to follow with the same NAME as that of ELIJAH at key and strategic times in the ongoing history of Israel.

Since the Bible makes known that God has known the end from the beginning of creation (*Isaiah 46:10*), He knew in time to come there would be the need of a prophet by the name of Elijah to send to His Chosen people Israel for they would forget Him (*Hosea 8:14*).

And for the same reason at key appointed future times there would be the need of two others who would also bear the same NAME as that of Elijah, but only in the same Spirit and Power of the ancient prophet, while having their own family name.

This can be seen from what the father of John said of his son:

**“He (John) will also go before Him (Jesus Christ) *IN the Spirit and Power of Elijah* . . .” (Luke 1:17; II Kings 2:15).**

### **The Name of Elijah**

There is no Scriptural proof that God gave the name of Elijah to this ancient prophet directly, as He had done with others; however, when we consider the meaning of it along with his very important mission, there is no question but that God saw to it that this prophet would have this particular name.

The name of Elijah had the meaning of a true representative of God, for it was a derivation of the very name of God, Elohim. This name of itself should have at least made the people of Israel wonder upon hearing his name.



They should have linked Elijah to ‘ELOHIM’ as His representative. Though it is realized by many that the Name ELOHIM is a Family Name, we need to also further understand its meaning and in so doing one can see that it also corresponds to the name of Elijah:

**Notes from *Bullinger’s (Companion) Bible*: “It is interesting that the change was made in both names with ONE LETTER, the 5th letter changed to H. The letter H is common to both the names of JHVH and ELOHIM. (This letter H change was also made in the name of Joshua, Numbers 13:16).**

**The added 5<sup>th</sup> letter (H) has the meaning of GRACE. The Greek for GRACE is a multiple of 5s. It is the leading factor in the Tabernacles measurements.”**

"EL" [*God the Father*] is ELOHIM in all His strength and power, the OMNIPOTENT. In essence the ALMIGHTY. "JAH" is JHVH, the ETERNAL [*Jesus Christ*] – GOD, the IMMUTABLE ONE, HE WHO IS, AND IS TO COME, THE EVERLASTING GOD (Genesis 21:33; Revelation 11:17).

With the meaning of ELOHIM in mind we can understand the derivation of Elijah by putting the name together: EI (I) JAH. The letter "I" makes the difference between the name of 'ELOHIM' and that of Elijah. Leaving the "I" in between is the name Elijah.



In addition to the three schools of the prophets where Elijah taught from time to time there were possibly others of Israel who knew he was a prophet of God; possibly, they even associated his name with his mission..

### **Names with Biblical Meaning**

The Holy Bible makes well known that names were important to the people of Israel as a whole. This can be seen in Scripture as well as in life today for some parents have chosen names for their children that convey Biblical meanings – names that would bear a desired meaning in life.

As already mentioned Jesus Christ made name changes with special men He had chosen to fulfill major responsibilities toward the ultimate salvation of all of mankind. And each change would have a long-range meaning in the ongoing history of Israel and the Church of God.

### **Abraham and Sarah**

Among the very beginning of those name changes was that of a very special man and his wife, Abram and Sarai.

God changed Abram's name (*exalted father*) to Abraham (*father of a multitude of nations*, (Genesis 17:4-5).

God even changed the name of Sarai (*princely*), Abraham's wife, to that of Sarah (*Princess*, Genesis 17:15).

This change in the names of Abraham and Sarah was made at the very time that God made the *physical covenant* of circumcision to Abraham and his descendants that would be **an identifying SIGN** of a personal relationship between God and them.

Now the LORD had said to Abram: "Get out of your country, from your kindred and from your father's house, to a land I will show you. I will make you A GREAT NATION [*Israel*]; I will bless you and make YOUR NAME great; and you shall be a blessing. I will bless those who bless you and I will curse him who curses you; AND IN YOU all the families of the earth shall be blessed" (Genesis 12:1-3).

*The United States and Britain in Prophecy*, page 22, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong:

“Notice the two-fold promise that God made to Abram in this Scripture: **“I will make of you A GREAT NATION”** verse 2] – the national, material promise that his flesh-born children should become a great nation – *a promise of RACE*. **“And in you shall ALL FAMILIES of the earth be blessed”** verse 3] – the spiritual promise of **‘GRACE’** (*emphasis mine*). This same promise is repeated in Genesis 22:18. **“In your seed shall all of the nations of the earth be blessed”** This particular **‘one seed’** refers to Jesus Christ, as plainly affirmed in Galatians 3:8, 16. **Please note: “I will make of you A GREAT NATION”** verse 2] – the national, material promise that his flesh-born children should become a great nation – *a promise of RACE*.”

*Interpreter’s Dictionary of the Bible*, volume, 1, page 15, Genesis 17-4-5. Abram] **“In the necessity of combining the two names of Israel’s first patriarch, the priestly writer (Moses) found also a ready device for emphasizing this important theological affirmation. By changing Abram’s name to Abraham, he (Moses) has God underscore the universal mission of Israel. In accord with His covenant centered view of Israel’s history linked this change of name with the Abrahamic covenant.”**

Abraham’s name also has the meaning: **“The father of a multitude of nations”** (*Romans 4:9-25*).

### **A Name Change made with Jacob**

Still later, God appeared to Jacob again (*Abraham’s grandson*), whose name was changed to Israel: **And God said to him, ‘Your name is Jacob; your name shall NOT be called Jacob anymore, but Israel shall be your name.’** So He called his name Israel. **And God said to him, ‘I am God Almighty, Be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall proceed from you, and kings shall come from your body’”** (*Genesis 35:10-11*).

Israel was chosen by God above all other nations to be used in His Master Plan for the ultimate salvation of all of mankind (*Romans 9-11*). They were to be a chosen people by God to fulfill a service for Him to all of the other nations of this earth (*Exodus 19:4-6*).

***THE UNITED STATES AND BRITAIN IN PROPHECY*, page 227: “Yes, we are God’s chosen people Israel! Think what that means! Chosen, not for favors while we defy our God, but chosen for SERVICE we have failed to perform.”**

The promise from God to Abraham had *a long-range meaning*, for it carried through to the **New Covenant** as well; he not only came to be the father of the nation of Israel but also the father of the faithful, the Church of God (*Romans 4:1, 16*).



## The Apostle Peter's Name Changed

The Apostle Peter's name was originally Simon Barjona but was changed by Christ to Peter to be both a name and a title making know that he was to be the leading or chief apostle of the other apostles (*Matthew 16:17-18*). For a further explanation, please read, *Mystery of the Ages, pages 221-222*).

## The Apostle Paul's Name Change

Before God chose the Apostle Paul to be used in serving His people, his name Saul had the meaning of '*asked for*', and after God brought him to repentance and conversion, He changed it to Paul, meaning: '*little*'. Acts 9:1-19; 13:9.

Why would Christ change Paul's name to 'little?' Very possibly this change was made due to the great learning he had (*Acts 22:1-3; 26:24*). Other things are to be considered, such as knowing how Christ would use him as well as spending much time with Paul personally (*Galatians 1:11-16*). He was also taken up into heaven at one point in time (*II Corinthians 12:3-9*).

Having been used by Jesus Christ so greatly, and having the name change to that of Paul would continue to help Paul to realize he was still '*little*' in God's sight and should be in his own sight as well. In fact, he was even given a thorn in the flesh to help him to remain, '*little*' (*II Corinthians 12:7; Galatians 4:13-15*).

## Elijah a Direct Representative from God

The following Scripture makes known key points that should be seriously thought about regarding the name of ELIJAH and His standing with God that also carried through with the two men who would follow him in their times.

**And Elijah the Tishbite (*sojourner*), of the inhabitants of Gilead said to Ahab, As the LORD (*JHVH*) God (*ELOHIM*) of Israel lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew (*a morning mist*) nor rain these years, except at my word" (I Kings 17:1).**

The name of Elijah bears both the names of **JHVH** and **ELOHIM**. And **"BEFORE WHOM I STAND"** makes known his very close relationship as a direct representative from God; just as it was with Abraham and Moses.

Though Elijah held such a prominent and close relationship with God he was still a *fallible* human man just as were the two men who followed him:

**"Elijah was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed EARNESTLY that it would NOT rain; and it did not rain on the land for three and six months. And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth produced its fruit" (James 5:17-18).**

Even though all three men were fallible, made mistakes, and even sinned, *though not practiced (I John 1:8-10)*, their hearts and dedication to God and their missions kept them in God's favor and all were used by Him.

## Messengers Sent from God

The following Scripture should aid our understanding of the SPECIAL MISSIONS God had given the two men who were to follow ELIJAH:

**“Behold, I send My messenger, and he will PREPARE THE WAY BEFORE ME. And the Lord, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His Temple, even the Messenger (*Christ, the Messenger to bring to mankind the message of the Gospel, Mark 1:1-15*) of the (new) Covenant, in whom you delight. Behold, He is coming, says the LORD of hosts” (Malachi 3:1).**

In addition to the very special messenger, the Messiah, there would be the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> Elijah who would fulfill this prophecy in each of their missions at specific prophesied times in the ongoing history of Israel.

## The Name of John the Baptizer



Now we will consider the mission given to the 2<sup>nd</sup> Elijah, John the Baptizer.

Due to a miracle from God, John was born to his aged parents, Zacharias and Elizabeth, who were beyond childbearing age (*Luke 1:7*); just as Isaac was born to his aged parents, Abraham and Sarah (*Genesis 17:17*). Remember Sarah laughed when she heard Christ say she was going to have a baby (*Genesis 18:11-15*). At her age of 90, she could not believe this could be possible!

When the due date arrived of John's birth that corresponded to God's timetable (*Luke 3:2*), Elizabeth gave birth to her miracle baby who was to be named John; just as Zacharias had been instructed to do by the angel Gabriel.

**The angel (Gabriel) said to him (Zacharias), “. . . and you shall call his name John” (Luke**

**1:13)**

Why the name John?

*Clarke's Commentary*, volume 5, page 364, Luke 1:60 “. . . he shall be called John” “. . . There is something very remarkable in the names of this family [*a priestly family*] Zechariah, the memory or memorial of JHVH . . . Elizabeth the Sabbath or rest of my strong God: names probably given them by their parents, to point out some remarkable circumstance in their conception or birth. And John, which should always be written Jehochanan or Yehochanan the grace or mercy of JHVH: so named, because he was to go before and proclaim the God of all grace, and the mercy granted through Him to a lost world, John 1:29; 3:16; Mark 1:4.”

*Clarke's Commentary*, volume 5, page 289, Mark 1:4, John] “The original name is nearly lost in its Greek meaning and in the Latin Johannes, and almost totally lost in the English John. The original name is Yehochanan, compounded by Yehovah chanan, the grace or mercy of JHVH: a most proper and significant name for the forerunner of the God of ALL GRACE. It was John's business (*mission*) to proclaim the Gospel of the grace of God, and to point out that Lamb or sacrifice of God which takes away the sin of the world.”

It was only in the hill country of Judea where John's parents lived that a few neighbors knew that John the Baptizer was also to be fulfilling a secondary role of Elijah in a special mission to Judea.

“. . . He (John) will also go before Him (*The Messiah*) in the spirit and power of Elijah. . . . (Luke 1:13-17).

Though John knew he was fulfilling the role of Elijah in his time he also knew he was not the promised Elijah of the end-time (John 3:28; 1:19-28).

From *The Name Book* by Dorothy Astoria the Bethany House Publishers, the name John: Language/Cultural origin: Greek. Its inherit meaning: **God is gracious**. Spiritual connotation: **Strength of God**. Scripture: Psalm 118:14 NKJV “**The LORD is my strength and song, and He has become my salvation.**”



Now we will consider the meaning of the NAME (*family name*) of the promised Elijah of the end-time, and see its meaning and how it corresponds to the office and mission of the original Elijah.

### **The Name of Mr. Herbert Armstrong**

Consider the meaning of the name given to Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong by his parents: The name Armstrong has the meaning of: A "STRONG ARM!"

From *The Name Book* by Dorothy Astoria the Bethany House Publishers:

**HERBERT** means: "SHINING SOLDIER" Spiritual connotation: "POWERFUL PROTECTOR."

**Scripture, NKJV: Psalm 37:31 "The Law of God is in his heart; none of his steps shall slide."**

Mr. Armstrong was a very strong-minded man and continued to stand up and protect the Church of God from those seeking to destroy it.

Though others tried to change the doctrinal teachings Christ had used him to RESTORE within His Church he would not let them do it as long as he lived (*II Thessalonians 2:7*).

He continually cried out for all of mankind to repent and begin OBSERVING God's 10 Commandments, Statutes and Judgments; by so doing he was following in the footsteps of Elijah and John the Baptizer, his predecessors (*Malachi 4:4*).

All who really knew him came to know the meaning of his name, as made known by the *Name Book*, that it fitted him perfectly!

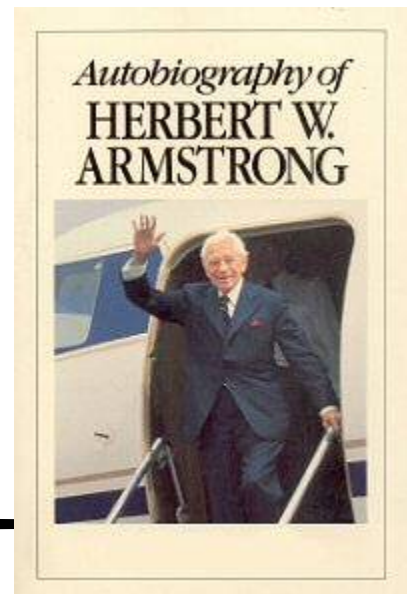
Mr. Armstrong was a man who was always filled with zeal for the work God had given him to do. He never took a vacation over the many years of his ministry. In addition, he would never compromise with any of God's truths that had been revealed to him.

God not only chose the right man but also one who would have the correct name. It would seem that his parents were led by God to name him as such from birth without knowing why.

When we consider his God-given mission, it should not be hard to realize that just as God chose Jeremiah and John the Baptizer before birth, He also did the same with Mr. Armstrong; for he was given the end-time mission of not only **WARNING** Israel but also **PREPARING** the way before the return of Christ to this earth. And through the years of his youth and early manhood God prepared him for the mission he would accomplish.

This can be understood when one studies the early life of Mr. Armstrong in his— *Autobiography, Volume 1*.

While reading and considering his background and the years to follow in its complete context then it should become clear why his life was so directed in a very special way to prepare him to fulfill this most special mission for the end time.



The name Elijah was to have great meaning for all three men, for each was sent by Jesus Christ in critically needed times in the history of Israel then and now.

Though we know nothing about Elijah before he appeared before King Ahab, one can be confident that he was equally prepared by God from birth to fulfill his mission in a similar manner as was John and Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong.

This can more easily be understood when we consider other men used by God in their time (*Jeremiah 1:4-5; Amos 7:14-17, etc.*).

### Names Given at Birth



When each one is born into a physical family the baby is given a name by his or her parents, so will it be when each one is *born once again* into the God Family (**ELOHIM**) (*John 3:3, 5-8*).

**Revelation 3:12** “. . . I will write on him the NAME of My God (**ELOHIM – God Family**) and the NAME of the City of My God, the New Jerusalem (*Future Home*), which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him My NEW NAME.”

The New Name Jesus Christ will give to each one of His Elect will reflect his or her godly character formed by faithfulness, stability, endurance, perseverance in life (*Matthew 24; 13; Revelation 3:10*), while continuing to do His Work.

**Revelation 3:8** “I know your WORKS. See I have set before you an open door, and no one can shut it; for you have a little strength, have KEPT My word (*faithfulness*), and have NOT denied My Name.”

In addition, the reward received will be to the degree of involvement in His [*field of*] work as made known in the following Scriptures:

**Matthew 16:27** “For the Son of Man will come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and THEN He will REWARD EACH according to his works.”

This is made known by the following parable given by Jesus Christ in which He used the nobleman metaphorically to speak of Himself:

**Luke 19:12-27** “A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom and to return. So he called ten of his servants, delivered to them 10 minas [*a unit of money symbolizing spiritual value*], and said to them, ‘Do business until I return. So he called 10 of his servants, delivered to them 10 minas, and said to them, ‘Do business TILL I COME . . .’ ” (*Matthew 25:14-30*).

## **A Study of Names**

A study of names comes to be very interesting when we think of our own and how we came to have the names that we do. When thinking of our names we might wonder whether Jesus Christ might have led our parents to give us our names that would also have meaning in His ongoing plan.

Whether we do or not should not be a problem to us. The important point to focus on is we are now qualifying for the NEW NAME that Christ will give each one of us when He returns to this earth.

Your New Name: \_\_\_\_\_? **ELOHIM.**

### **The Origin of Modern-Day Names**

In this context consider the following quotes regarding the origin of names:

From the book, HISTORY OF BRITISH SURNAMES, page 236, (b) SURNAMES FROM LATE PLACE OF RESIDENCE: "Large numbers of surnames are derived from the names of countries, counties, towns, villages, or hamlets, some of which cannot now be traced, and may have disappeared. ... The original descriptions of this class were in general given to a name who, having moved from one place to another, became known to the recording clerk or to his new friends as of the country of his birth or of his late town, and so on.

AMERICAN FAMILY NAMES by Elsdon Smith, states: "Family names as we know them today developed from the 11th to the 15th century in Europe and today many of these names, or ones derived from them, are in common use in the United States. The Romans had a three-name system but deteriorated into the single cognomen [surname or family name] by the 4th century A.D. It was not until the 10th century that modern hereditary surnames first developed among the Venetian [Venice] patricians [aristocracy - - upper classes]. From there during the next 600 years the custom of fixed hereditary family names spread, first to France and England, then to Germany and all of Europe."

### **Today's Names Used by God**

As already noted, Jesus Christ undoubtedly had the name of Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong in mind when He led his parents to name him just as we find with the Patriarchs of the Old Testament and the apostles of the New Testaments.

These were major men and women with special missions to be fulfilled in life by Jesus Christ.

It should also be noted that though some primary leaders of the Corporate Churches have biblical names their parents gave them with intended meaning in life their fruits

have not borne out their use by Jesus Christ within His true Church. He was not involved in the naming of them by their parents regardless of the name.

There seems to be no question but that Jesus Christ was involved with the naming of the true primary leadership of His Church. This is borne out by those who have remained faithful and are now being used by Jesus Christ to aid Him in completing His end-time Work before He closes the door to the gospel and the Ezekiel warning message before the beginning of the ***Great Tribulation.***

## Chapter Ten

# The Mastermind of all **EVIL**, *Satan the Devil*

There is little to no thought given to *HOW* Satan and his demons are involved in keeping this world under his destructive control.

As prince of the POWER of the air (*by which he influences yielded human instruments*) he is at work with the sons of disobedience and is moving this world forward toward **destruction!** *Ephesians 2:2.*

Satan is employing the same tactic today as he did with his use of *Balaam* to counsel Balak how to cause Israel to sin against God. Because of following that counsel and luring Israel into their camp to commit idolatry and harlotry with the women of Moab brought about the deaths of 24,000 Israelite men by God (*Numbers 25:1-18; 31:16*).

*Since Satan could not of himself destroy Israel, he knew if he could cause the people of Israel to sin against God, then He, God, would exact a terrible penalty on His people. This is exactly the same ploy Satan is yet using in his effort to destroy Israel and the world today.*

### *The Pre-Flood World of Noah*

Satan also influenced the yielded pre-Flood world in sins that were so great that God saw they were beyond redemption! Due to the deplorable sinful condition of mankind at that point in time the LORD God saw He had no choice but to destroy all of them.

Though it grieved Him to do it, He then brought about a worldwide Flood upon all humanity *drowning* perhaps two or three billions of people, more or less (*Genesis 6:1-7, 11-13, 17; 7:21-23*).



Looking ahead in time, the awesome and wonderful God of love that He is, knew He



would resurrect them back to human life. This will be at a time when Satan's influence will have ended and there will be sufficient godly teachers to teach them that only His—*God's way*— works for good!

To those of understanding, Satan's powerful influence on mankind today can easily be seen through his continued use of *insidious wiles* for the same *destructive purpose* of mankind today; just as he was able to do in that ancient world (*Ephesians 6:12*).

To accomplish his deadly purpose there has always been the need of *yielded influential human instruments* through-out human history; and he has had no lack of them (*Revelation 12:9; Ephesians 2:2*). As the result his diabolical destructive effort continues today leading Israel into the **Great Tribulation**; and later the Gentile world to **Armageddon**.

And Satan's deadly purpose would be successful in this *nuclear age* were it not for Jesus Christ returning at just the right time to prevent it (*Revelation 19:11-21*). Then Christ will exile Satan and his demons for 1,000 years (*Revelation 20:1-3*).

### ***Demonic Movies Produced by Hollywood***



Hollywood is definitely under Satan's influence and guidance with *horror* and *demonic* movies. It seems that any and everything that comes to the imagination is used to *shock* and *frighten* people, along with *explicit* sexual and violent movies of all kinds (*Ephesians 2:2; 6:12*).

It is well realized that young and old are attracted to those kinds of movies and televisions shows. Since they have proven to be very profitable Hollywood continues making them. Satan knowing human beings as he does takes full advantage of the greed and uses it to further his purpose.

Some little time ago there was an article making known that *violence and blood* no longer shocked people for they have become accustomed to their display. It was said that writers are searching for new ways to shock people. One they came up with is having people *VOMIT* on screen!

### **The Occult **EXPLOSION** of Today**

There is also *the occult* that is directly associated with Satan and his demons! Men and women are using various areas of the occult that makes possible a closer relationship with the **super-natural spirit world!** The grave danger from such a direct contact is that it often makes possible their possession and sometimes premature deaths.

The people of ancient Israel were deeply involved in the *occult* as are people today. This is just another reason for sending Elijah to Israel then, and in our time as well.



To further our understanding of this danger, let us consider the terrible demonic occult being delved into by multi-millions of people today.

This is a growing, fascinating, and enchanting subject to many men and women as we will see in the following *demonic areas* that are in wide-spread use today.

Without really grasping the *unseen depths* of what they are doing, the peoples of Israel and the nations of this world are heavily involved with the evil spirit world today in one way or another.

For the past 30 years or more there has been a much greater and widespread interest in the occult than in former years! It has been thought of as *a breakthrough* in true supernatural knowledge – of the present – and of the end time.



Among those involved are people who sincerely believe the occult is the only real hope in this age of technology and materialism, while others view the occult as the most evil sign of the age.

Astrology is by far the biggest area of popular attention. Books printed on occultism deal with the subject of astrology and are readily available to anyone. It has gained appeal through public endorsement by a wide range of celebrities, from Hollywood stars to members of the political and intellectual communities.



Adolph Hitler, along with others of his hierarchy, fully believed in the occult! They actually made decisions in their warfare against the world based on what was learned from these spirit sources. The very symbols, such as the *swastika and iron cross*, were pagan symbols from the spirit world.

Scripture also indicates the head (*named **the Beast** in Scripture, (Revelation 19:19-20)* of the newly revived ***Holy Roman Empire*** will be heavily involved in the *occult* as well (*Daniel 8:23; 11:21*).

General George Patton of the 3<sup>rd</sup> army in World War II believed in reincarnation. He believed he had lived in the past and used knowledge from ancient wars upon which he based many of his decisions and was very successful.



The belief has grown even in certain religious circles that the occult makes known events of the end time and many seek to know what they and the world will soon be facing.

This is exactly what King Saul in ancient Israel did when he found he was cut off from God! In his desperation to know what the near future held for him and Israel in their war against the Philistines he sought out a medium for the help he needed at this critical juncture (*I Samuel 28:6-19*). In so doing he made a terrible error in judgment and sinned greatly by seeking help from this witch.

All readers of the Bible should know that dependence on **astrology** for answers to life's problems violates one of the basic 10 Commandments – **that against idolatry**: **“I am the LORD your God . . . You shall have no other gods before Me” (Exodus 20:2, 3).**

Violation of this law carried the death penalty in the theocracy of Israel (*Deuteronomy 17:2-5*). King Saul was led to his death for having consulted this medium instead of God (*I Chronicles 10:13*).



The whole structure of astrology revolves around the zodiac – an arbitrarily arranged belt in the heavens.

It has been used to describe the overall character of the particular age of history in which we find ourselves. The horoscopes of today actually represent the zodiac as it was 2,000 years ago. In one very real sense, then, every horoscope is out of date.

Then there is witchcraft and magic. Interest in it is a popular force of current attention. Witchcraft is a method of enlarging one's mind to develop *ESP* awareness – *getting on the same wavelength with Satan's evil spirit world!* And many people achieve this!

### ***Examples of the Use of Witchcraft***

There are those who will use a small forked branch of a peach tree or something similar for locating a place to dig for water.

When it is thought to be over a place where water can be found the carrier will feel a strong pull downward with the object he or she is using. There is no question but that this has to be of the supernatural for there is no other logical explanation.



Since this is not of God, it has to be of the demon world.



The same is true with *Ouija Boards*. This is just another method of seeking spiritualistic or telepathic messages. It often works, but the information they receive is from a demon and totally unreliable. God does not work that way.

There are those who have sat with a pencil in hand and paper in front of them, or sitting before a keyboard, and suddenly some supernatural power will take over and begin typing or writing.

### ***Communicating with the Demon World***

Demons will even talk to those who are receptive to them. I have counseled with such people over the years. Once this level has been reached there seems to be no way for one to free oneself from them outside of a miracle from God. There are those who commit suicide to be freed from them.

In all of these examples, as well as others that could be used, the purpose is to lead a person on to become receptive for further involvement— then, *the possession of their minds by these evil spirits*.

Mental institutions house many such people! They are given tranquilizers to neutralize and control their minds and they become very docile under such treatment. In that state of mind the demon or demons can no longer effectively use them.

### **Instructions from God**

God commanded the children of Israel: **“Regard not them that have familiar spirits (*demons*), neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the LORD your God (Leviticus 19:31, 20:6; an example: Acts 16:16-18).**

The people of Israel failed to follow the laws God designed to bring them peace, prosperity and happiness. Instead: **“. . . They left all the commandments of the LORD their God . . . and worshiped all the host of heaven” (II Kings 17:16).**

God put forth a challenge to such people who *dabble and live by* what they learn from those who are manipulated and used by the evil spirit world: **“. . . let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save you from these things that shall come upon you. Behold . . . they shall not deliver themselves from *the power of the flame*. . . .” (Isaiah 47:13-14).**

As far as is known, all areas of astrology and witchcraft are practiced in all the tribes of Israel today as it was at that time. There are the multiple millions of people who read their daily horoscopes in the newspapers, seek out fortune-tellers (*sorcerers*) to aid them in their decisions regarding the future and what it holds for them. This reaches all the way to the top levels of government.

### **The Snake *Attracts* Its Victims**

Satan the devil is referred to in Scripture as that old serpent the devil (*Revelation 12:9; Genesis 3:1, 4*). It is an interesting fact of life that people as a whole are fascinated by

snakes and will view all kinds in zoos or wherever they may be seen. From behind a plate glass they appear docile and harmless, even the very deadly ones.

This is not the case when the deadly ones are free. They can sometimes be seen as they crawl in search for prey to satisfy their hunger. Each year there are the accounts of those who get too close to them and some of them die from having been struck and having their lethal poison injected into them.



Snakes have also been viewed attracting their victims in various ways before they strike. And once they do there is very little struggle. The serpent then opens its very wide, double-jawed mouth to swallow its prey.

We would do well to keep this in mind, for that *old serpent the devil* has the same approach in attracting mankind to him in many different ways before he strikes (*Genesis 3:1-6, 13; II Corinthians 11:3; I Timothy 2:14; Revelation 12:9, 14-15; 20:2*).

Many people consult mediums for various reasons. (*Mediums are defined in the Bible as sorcerers.*) Satan works through these willing human beings with his *fascinating use of witchcraft* to entice his victims within his striking range.

Once the prey is struck by a deadly serpent it does not instantly die; and

neither does one die immediately by consulting a sorcerer. However this does provide an avenue for Satan to further work with a person toward possession or lead them to make some terrible errors in judgment that could lead to dreadful consequences or possibly even death.

The media has written in the past about some president's wives in this country consulting mediums to enable them to speak to the dead (as did King Saul – *I Samuel 28:7-8*). These women apparently felt the need for added help with major decisions in their roles and private lives.



<http://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/worldnews/article-1190117/Ronalds-ghost-comes->

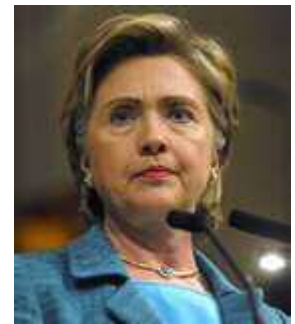
## “I see the ghost of my dear Ronnie,” says former first lady Nancy Reagan

By Jacqui Goddard last updated 11:50 PM June 2009



Nancy Reagan has told how she talks to the ex-President’s spirit and even sees him at night. . . . ‘It sounds strange but . . . I see Ronnie,’ she said. “At night, if I wake up, I think Ronnie’s there and I start to talk to him. The fact is, I do think he’s there. And I see him.’ . . . In her 1989 memoirs, she admitted that astrology became her ‘crutch’ after the president was shot during an assassination attempt eight years earlier and told how she consulted the stars and planets to help plan his schedule and security.

But President Obama was forced to telephone her and apologize for poking fun at her beliefs when asked during a press conference last November whether he had consulted any ex-president’s for advice. “I didn’t want to get into a Nancy Reagan thing about, you know, doing séances,” he quipped in reply. In the Vanity Fair interview, Mrs. Reagan remains tight-lipped about President Obama’s apology, revealing only that she told him when he called that he’d gotten me mixed up with Hillary’ . . .”



There is also the following article from a News Source in England:

### **Jacko calls to Lisa Marie, make-up artist from grave?**

*The (UK) Sun* 2-10-2010



“Michael Jackson’s unsettled spirit begged ex-wife Lisa Marie Presely to forgive him during a séance.

Jacko’s make-up artist Karen Faye said she and Lisa Marie, 42, contacted the King of Pop using a psychic last week.

Faye, 53, said: “He seemed to be on a mission to reach out to people in his life and be forgiven,” said Faye, 53. “He seemed unsettled.”

“He seemed more jovial with Lisa. The Psychic turned to me and said Michael is telling me, ‘You took such good care of me, and I am very sorry I hurt you.’ It hit me straight in the heart.”

Faye insisted the medium had “no idea” of her link to Jacko, who died in June.

She said: “There were definite, deep insights that would have been difficult to make up.”  
...”

A very prominent woman of some years ago was a sorceress and was said to have predicted the death of President Kennedy, and the shooting of President Reagan, as well as foretelling other major things to occur.

### ***Demons Knowledgeable***

The demon world does sometimes know what is to occur with future events. However, making the desired knowledge known is done with the intent to *lure* and then take over the mind and then *destroy* the individual (*Mark 9:14-27*).

At the same time one should realize that what they reveal may only be partially true while mixed with error. Jesus Christ tells us that ***Satan is a liar*** and the author of it (*John 8:44*). And that means his demons as well. They cannot be believed!

Unless these people can break free from them, their minds and lives can be so completely absorbed they sometimes end up in mental institutions, or they kill others, or themselves.

From time to time we read where a parent kills his or her children and then himself or herself. It is often said by the person that Jesus told them to do it! In actuality, this is Satan or one of his demons *masquerading* as Jesus Christ, for Christ would never lead someone to do such a terrible thing.

### ***To Free Oneself from Demons is Impossible***

Some few years ago one man I knew well jumped off the tallest building he could find in San Diego, California trying to break free from the ***torment*** he was receiving from demons.

Some time ago I was told of another man in the Church area of Hammond, LA, I had previously pastored, became so involved with demons that he blew off his head with a double-barrel shotgun to get away from them.

There are numerous people I have counseled over the years who had real demoniacal problems! It is always sad to see how their mental state became so weakened by them they could not free themselves from them.

This is a tragic problem; for it is only the few who escape once they permit themselves to enter into their striking zone.

They can only be fully freed through the divine intervention of Jesus Christ and by the use of His name by His true and faithful ministers (*Matthew 10:1; Luke 10:17; Acts*

19:11-12; James 4:7-10).

## The Worship of *Baalism* and *Astarte* Today

Though Satan has many weapons in his deadly arsenal, the primary one he uses to *deceive* people is religion! This side of the Flood, he began using the worship of *Baalism* and *Astarte*!



As has already been noted, the people of Israel were so heavily involved during the time of Elijah that God sent him to try and turn them around lest He would have to destroy them (Malachi 4:6).

This worship has continued to be practiced in the nations of Israel since that time and, if anything, has grown worse today. It is questionable whether even the true members of God's Church can grasp the enormity of this idolatry!

As with Israel of old, people today look at the beautiful church structures, the steeples, the religious symbols (*that are in actuality sex symbols, as revealed by historians*), the costly and regal robes of priests, the large professional choirs and soloists singing to the accompaniment of beautiful music played by skilled musicians, and all of this as background to the soft and pleading words of the ministers asking people to come to their altars.



All of this seems so religious and right! *How could it be wrong?*

**NOTE:** Music correctly played with lyrics in harmony with the Scriptures is not wrong. In actual fact this kind of music and song should be an integral part of a true church service. This can be understood by studying the Scriptures.

It is easy to get caught up in the growth of *false religions* as have thousands of people who were once of us, while thinking: "*How could this be so wrong?*"

And many of these former members, including elders and evangelists have left the true Church and become a part of them!

They have *discarded* the truth they once knew and now practice the very same teachings of the *pagan priests of Baal*; while accepting what they had once apparently believed to be wrong, just as was done in ancient Israel (*II Peter 2:1-3, 15; Jude 4, 11*).



Those who have returned to such beliefs place no significance on what King Jeroboam of Israel did in changing the true Sabbath to **SUNDAY** (*worship of the sun*), wanting to believe this was only ancient history!

As such, they have returned to the *erroneous teaching* of believing the Sabbath day was



changed to Sunday in the New Testament.



They try to *justify* their beliefs by saying the Sabbath and the Holy Days were part of the Old Covenant, and as such, no one is required by God to observe them. *This is totally untrue and absurd to believe such a satanic lie!*



do today!

It is also of no importance to them that Jeroboam also selected men of his own choosing to be priests instead of the Levites (I Kings 12:26-33). And Israel easily accepted King Jeroboam's lead like a meek little lamb just as people

do today!  
These same beliefs and teachings by ministers and priests are found in our time by the world's churches and people meekly follow them. These men and women ministers are trying to represent God, but instead are following Jeroboam's successors, just as they were in the time of the ancient Elijah (*I Kings 18:17-40*).

God has been rejected in favor of the *pagan beliefs* that go all the way back to Nimrod and Semiramis. It was never fully rooted out then, nor has it been in our time.

With this in mind, we should realize that what is being observed today among the tribes of Israel is essentially a continuation of what began at the *Tower of Babel* and was being fully practiced during the time of Elijah.



Considering the state of Israel at that time one should be able to see why God sent Elijah to try and turn Israel around from the idolatrous worship of *Baal and Astarte*. And he did this by making known to King Ahab that *a severe famine* was to come down *hard* on Israel!

For these same reasons we should understand why God sent a man in our time in the Spirit and Power of Elijah to make known, among other terrible problems that *a severe famine* is also to come upon Israel here in the end time. And it can now be seen to be very close at hand by those who recognize the signs of it.

The world in general is asleep to those *warning signs*.

## Chapter 11

# The Beginning Advances of Technology

## and

### ‘The Work’

Another very important area that *identifies* the office of Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong as the promised Elijah of the end-time is the parallel of the *beginning* of his ministry with the *advancement* of technology in the media area, science, transportation, and other areas, in this end-time; just as it was *prophesied* millennia ago by one of God’s ancient prophets:

**“But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book UNTIL the time of the end, many shall run to and fro, and KNOWLEDGE SHALL INCREASE” (Daniel 12:4).**

Viewing the historic film of the early beginnings of God’s Work in 1934 and seeing it as it came to be toward the close of Mr. Armstrong’s life is nothing less than incredulous!

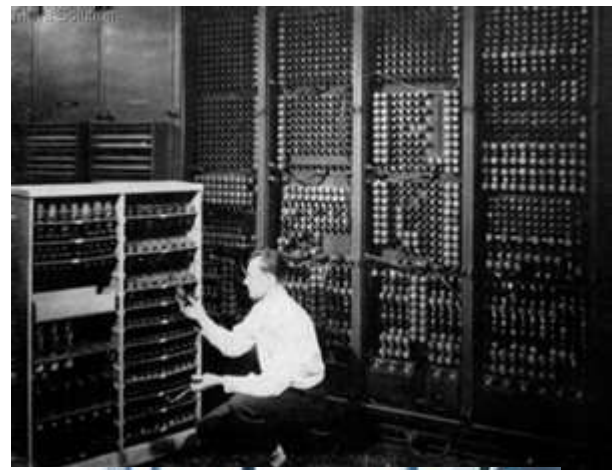


The phenomenal advancement of knowledge in all of those areas would not only make possible the work in his life-time ministry of 50-plus years to reach the world, but also would make possible the state of the art recordings of all of his broadcasts, sermons, and writings, that are in use today on many websites and in the homes of many members.

To better grasp the amazing advancement of science in the media area from past centuries to where it has advanced today, please take note of the following writings:

***From the Internet:*** “Better communication means have been introduced throughout history. Improved methods of communication displace the less-effective and become the dominant mode. Spoken words preceded the handwritten word, which gave way to the mechanically printed word, that was eclipsed by the telegraph and telephone. Four major communication modes, each one more efficient than the preceding one, dominated eras of American economic growth over the past century: the low-cost “penny press,” which made inexpensive mass-circulation newspapers and periodicals available to an increasingly literate populace; regular radio broadcasting that began during the mid-1920s; television, starting in the 1950s; and computers that flooded consumer markets by the late 1970s.

Computers of the 1960s and 1970s were big, costly, few in number, and limited to top-management use. During the 1980s, desktop PCs lopped off middle-management paper-pushers, and decentralized decision making. Takeoff during the 1990s greatly enlarged computer networking, and the Internet provided access to the fund of human knowledge.



Solid-state devices, microelectronics, computers, and communications equipment of all kinds are today's economic mainsprings. Computer household penetration rose from 27% in 1990 to 51% in 2001. Integrated circuit chips fashioned from flyspecks of rare earths and traces of silicon marshal knowledge and information that can change the fate of a business or an empire.



Science constantly seeks faster, better, more-efficient, less-costly, and more-streamlined technologies.”

## Then and Now

The following comments should further enable the reader to connect the past century with the present and ponder on the dramatic changes that have taken place during those few short years:

**From the internet: “Do you ever sit back and look at the rate technology has been advancing at in the past century? How about since the beginning of time? At first, advances were slow, but as we look more recently, we see the rate of these advancements continually increasing. What does this mean for the future? Imagine what our ancestors would think to look at us today.”**

***Your Views: - Amazing Changes in 100 years***

“Since The Telegram is celebrating 100 years of publishing, we thought readers might enjoy information on how things were here in America 100 years ago. Turn the clock back to the year 1905 and 1906. This will boggle your mind; I know it did ours. What a difference a century makes!

Here are some of the U.S. statistics for those years: Average life expectance in the U.S. was 47 years. Only 14 percent of homes had a bathtub. Only 8 percent of homes had a telephone. A three-minute call from Denver to New York City cost \$11. There were only 8,000 cars in the U.S., and only 144 miles of paved roads. The maximum speed limit in most cities was 10 mph.

Alabama, Mississippi, Iowa and Tennessee were each more heavily populated than California. With a mere 1.4 million people, California was only the 21<sup>st</sup> most populous state in the Union.

The tallest structure in the world was the Eiffel Tower! The average wage in the U.S. was 22 cents per hour. The average U.S. worker made between \$200 and \$400 per year. In one year a competent accountant could earn \$2,000, a dentist \$2,500, a veterinarian between \$1,500 and \$4,000, and a mechanical engineer about \$5,000.

More than 95 percent of births in the U.S. took place at home. Ninety percent of U.S. doctors had no college education. Instead they attended so-called medical schools, many of which were condemned in the press and by the government as “sub-standard.”

Sugar cost four cents a pound. Eggs were 12 cents a dozen. Coffee was 15 cents a pound.

Most women only washed their hair once a month, and used borax or egg yolks for shampoo. Canada passed a law that prohibited poor people from entering their country for any reason.

Five leading causes of death in the U.S. were: 1) pneumonia and influenza, 2) tuberculosis, 3) diarrhea, 4) heart disease, 5) stroke. The American flag had 45 stars.

Arizona, Oklahoma, New Mexico, Hawaii, and Alaska hadn't been added to the Union yet. The population of Las Vegas, Nevada was only 30. Crossword puzzles and ice tea hadn't been invented yet. There was no Mother's Day or Father's Day.

Two out of every 10 U.S. adults couldn't read or write (not sure we have improved much on this one). Only 6 percent of all Americans had graduated from high school. Marijuana, heroin and morphine were all available over the counter at the local corner drugstore! Back then pharmacists said, "Heroin clears the complexion, gives buoyancy to the mind, regulates the stomach and bowels, and is, in fact, a perfect guardian of health." (shocking!)

Eighteen percent of households in the U.S. had at least one full-time servant or domestic help. There were about 230 reported murders in the entire U.S. Today we can receive an item like this from someone without having to type it ourselves and can send it to anyone in a matter of seconds! Try to imagine what it may be like in another 100 years. It staggers the mind."

### **Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong Wrote of Those Years:**



***MYSTERY OF THE AGES, Page vii, Author's Statement, Mr. Armstrong: "I have lived through the horse and buggy age, the automobile and industrial age, the air age, the nuclear age and now into the space age . . . I have seen the twentieth century develop into a state of awesome advancement and achievement industrially and technologically." [July 31, 1892-January 16, 1986]***

### ***Indeed it staggers the Mind!***

Though the author of this writing only goes back to 1926, I also have seen the advancement in these areas from my early years. Had there not been a gradual change in the transition from one into another it would have been difficult for me to grasp them.

Changes from the horse and wagon to the Model T and Model A Ford and later automobiles to the SUVs of today; from trains and greyhound busses to huge passenger planes; from conventional war weaponry into the nuclear super-bombs, missiles and the space age is almost mind-boggling.



To pause and reflect back over past millennia and then think about occurrences of this past century to where we now are at the present is incredible! Truly we have seen the prophecy of Daniel come to be fulfilled in our lifetimes:

**“But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book *UNTIL* the time of the end, many shall run to and fro, and KNOWLEDGE SHALL INCREASE” (Daniel 12:4).**

As one ponders this Scripture, along with the above writings from the internet, it should remove all doubt but that Jesus Christ was making all this very rapid technological advances in knowledge possible so *His gospel* and *the Ezekiel warning message* would be used at the close of this age to serve as *a final warning* to the Church and Israel before the beginning of the *Great Tribulation*.

**“Surely the Lord GOD does nothing, UNLESS He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets. The lion has ROARED! Who will not fear? The LORD has spoken! Who can but prophesy” (Amos 3:7-8).**

### *The Secret Revealed to God’s Apostle and the Elijah*

The hidden prophecies of the end-time were revealed to the understanding of Mr. Armstrong during his life-time ministry (1934-1986). And though he has been dead for 25 years, his recorded voice and writings continue to make known the revelation of those end-time prophecies through the use of the 14 websites of the Church of God, *Faithful Flock*.

Monthly statistics reveal thousands of people worldwide continue to access *those Recorded Works* of Mr. Armstrong by the click of a mouse with their computer. It then connects to the internet that is linked to global satellites. *Absolutely amazing!!!*

The statistics are proving that by the use of these websites, though dead, he is beginning to reach far more people, and in a far greater manner, than he did during his lifetime through the use of home-owned computers and play-back recordings of cassette tapes, CDs, and DVDs.

### **Keeping Pace with the Advances in Media**

While pondering the foregoing, it should become clear to the *unbiased* mind that from the very beginning of the ministry of Mr. Armstrong on October 9, 1933, to the close of it in January 16, 1986, he kept pace with the continued advances in the technology of radio, recording devices, the printing press, television, and transportation. As the result the quality of the recorded messages continued to improve and can be clearly heard today even though in some cases the recordings have been duplicated several times.

Though this incredible advancement made it possible for him to reach the world with a witness to it in a most miraculous way some few years before his death, it is now greater today because of those continued technological advances in the area of media.

With this background in mind it becomes easy to see that, with the apostles of the early Church of God, and the ongoing history of the Church of God through



millennia, little was accomplished until the early years of this past century.

From the beginning of those early years from 1934 through January 1986, Jesus Christ was able to accomplish through this ONE MAN, with a microphone before him and his use of the modernized printing press, more than all of the other men combined that Jesus Christ had used through the millennia.



God also opened the door for him to meet with world leaders in other countries during the last few years of his life. In some countries his airplane was the only one permitted to enter their airspace. He was honored by all of them. At the same time he was able to make known to them of the coming time when their nations and the world would experience world peace and their problems of today would then be resolved.

### **Is There Yet Doubt Remaining?**

When we look back with all of this in mind, could there be any real doubt or question but that he was the man Jesus Christ raised up to fulfill the end-time prophecies of the promised Elijah? (*In addition, please read his Autobiography.*)

Yet there is the once top leadership who were under his office of Pastor-General during those years who refuse to admit the obvious!

### **Looking for Another Man to Fulfill the Office of Elijah?**

As far as is known only one evangelist of the many within the Church of God acknowledged that Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong was indeed the Elijah who Jesus said would come *at the time of the end* and restore all things (*Matthew 17:11; Malachi 4:5*).

Ironically there are others who disbelieve this plain and clear fact! Some say the Elijah is yet to come and will do an even greater work than did Mr. Armstrong before the **Great Tribulation** takes place.

When we consider where we are in time, which one can easily do by keeping current with the news, both national and world events clearly make known the close of this age is at hand leaving *no needed meaningful time left for another man to do greater works!*

Consider the very important question: *What would another man 'restore' that has not already been restored by Mr. Armstrong?*

*Please recall, Mr. Armstrong was used by Jesus Christ to RESTORE from approximately three remaining doctrinal teachings of the Sardis Church Era (7<sup>th</sup> Day*

*Church of God) to better than 19 doctrinal teachings within the Philadelphia Era of the Church of God.*

Additional proofs will be touched on later in these writings.

### **Why the Rejection of Mr. Armstrong as the Elijah?**

From what can be seen and understood from the Bible, the belief of another man yet to come to fulfill that office is *not* based on any Scripture, but on the rejection of one or more of the 19 doctrinal teachings Christ used him to restore within His Church *with which they do not agree!* One major rejection is that of the Government of God that he was used by Christ to restore within His Church.

Sorrowfully, those who do accept a version of it are often *misusing* it!

If they were to accept Mr. Armstrong as the Elijah then there would be no justifiable reason for rejecting any of those teachings; which also includes the ruling he made against the use of makeup.

One must also realize there is another major reason for their rejection: that is the *seeking of their own recognition—fame and gain!* This is totally the opposite of what Joshua did after Moses died.

### **Denying the Name of Mr. Armstrong**

To recruit and maintain their membership they will cling to most of the doctrinal teachings Jesus Christ used Mr. Armstrong to restore within His Church, but they will carefully omit his name and refuse to make mention that Jesus Christ used this man as He did. They are actually afraid of him even though he is dead.

This is true with most of the approximate 750 corporate Churches of God existing today who have split off from the parent Worldwide Church of God; each one with its own variation of beliefs and teachings.

Sadly they will reap what they sow as Scripture makes known according to God's timetable (*Galatians 6:7; Romans 2:6*).

### ***The Evidence is Conclusive and Irrefutable!***

While having in mind the above Scriptural writings, along with pondering Mr. Armstrong's lifetime ministry, and all that Christ enabled him to do during those many years, should clearly prove to the *unbiased* mind that he was indeed the promised Elijah for this time!



Even so most won't admit it! Their unbelief is difficult to understand in view of all that has been presented in these writings. One cannot help *but ask*— how can there be any serious question with any of these men but that this man was the one Christ sent to His Church and Israel in particular? There has been no one else; and we are running out of time.

In addition, it must be *emphasized* there is no Scripture where God makes known any other major figure is yet to come on the scene between Mr. Armstrong's death and the ***Great Tribulation!***

Again, and again, if there were to be someone – the question begs -- ***WHAT WOULD HE RESTORE THAT HAS NOT ALREADY BEEN RESTORED BY MR. HERBERT W. ARMSTRONG? What would another man do differently?***



There are also a few who believe Jesus Christ will resurrect Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong back to mortal life and use him once again just before the ***Great Tribulation.***

Though God can do anything, this is only a wishful thought that has no Scriptural basis.

In a real sense he has been resurrected *via* the use of his ***Recorded Works*** that are being used

by Jesus Christ to give the final warning though he yet remains asleep in Christ Jesus.

### ***Miracles at the Close of This Age by the False Prophet***

Holy Scripture makes known that before this age draws to a close there will be astonishing miracles displayed before the world by satellite television by a man the Holy Bible labels ***the Beast, the Man of Sin, and the False Prophet*** (*Revelation 13:11; 16:13; 19:20; 20:10; II Thessalonians 2:3-4*)! And Scripture also makes known the Christian world will be mesmerized and captivated by seeing those miracles performed by him:



***“Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth (in Europe), and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon (both Church and the Vatican State). And he exercises all the authority of the first beast (the man he will choose to head the revived Holy Roman Empire and who will***

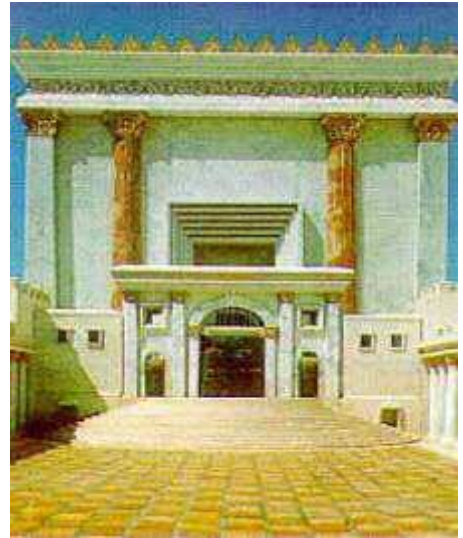
support him) in his presence (together with him), and CAUSES the earth and those who dwell in it to WORSHIP the first beast (like the Caesars of old and the HOLY Roman Empire), whose deadly wound was healed (the Holy Roman Empire restored once again).



He (the Pope) will PERFORM GREAT [SPECTACULAR] SIGNS, SO THAT HE EVEN MAKES FIRE COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN ON THE EARTH IN THE SIGHT OF MEN. And he DECEIVES those who dwell on the earth BY THOSE SIGNS (miracles) which he was granted to do (by Satan working the miracles through him) in the SIGHT OF THE BEAST. . . .” (Revelation 13:11-14).

Because of seeing this man performing his satanic miracles, the Christian world will be deceived by this world-renowned **False Prophet** into believing he is God:

“Let no one DECEIVE you by any means; for THAT DAY will NOT come (verses 1, 2) unless the falling away comes first; and THE MAN OF SIN IS REVEALED, THE SON OF PERDITION (destruction) who OPPOSES and EXALTS HIMSELF ABOVE ALL THAT IS CALLED GOD or that is worshiped, so that HE SITS IN THE TEMPLE OF GOD SHOWING HIMSELF THAT HE IS GOD” (II Thessalonians 2:3; Revelation 13:14; Matthew 24:15).



### Miracles Performed by **False Ministers** within the Church of God

Holy Scripture makes known there will also be others performing miracles somewhere about the same time as the **False Prophet** and proclaiming Jesus Christ is already here and even proclaiming themselves as Jesus Christ:

“For false Christs **AND** false prophets WILL ARISE AND SHOW GREAT SIGNS AND WONDERS; so as to **DECEIVE**, IF POSSIBLE, EVEN THE ELECT” (Matthew 24:23-24).

How could the deception be so effective within the Church of God as to possibly deceive even the **ELECT** when it will be very obvious the miracles performed by the False Prophet, or from any of the ministers of the world’s Churches, are of Satan?

There is only one answer why the deception could be this great and effective: Those miracles will have to be performed by *known ministers* within the corporate Churches of God who have **strayed away** from God and His true teachings; *ministers who are now known!*

*Think about it!* False ministers from any of the worldly religions would be easily recognized and rejected just as will be the pope himself by the true Christians, but not as easily when the ones performing the miracles come from men who are well known from within the corporate Churches of God (*II Peter 2:1-3; II Corinthians 11:3, 13-15*).

They are already in leadership roles and are accepted as true ministers of God, but in reality they are *not* being used by Jesus Christ due to their having rejected some of the major doctrinal teachings! And by so doing *they have rejected* Mr. Armstrong as the apostle and the Elijah.

Soon their rejections of the truth Christ led Mr. Armstrong to restore within His Church will come back to haunt them, but very probably too late:

**“My people are [*being or to be*] destroyed FOR LACK OF KNOWLEDGE. I also will REJECT you from being priest to Me; BECAUSE YOU HAVE FORGOTTEN THE LAW OF YOUR GOD. I also will FORGET your children” (Hosea 4:6).**

From what we are now seeing with thousands of members already in the camps of false ministers who yet claim to be of the true Church, the miracles will completely *ensnare* all but the very **ELECT of God** who are already seeing through their facade!

Consider this: If these men who will be used by Satan to begin performing miracles are indeed from among the Churches of God, it is very possible two of them will also erroneously be considered to be the Two Witnesses.

Only the true **ELECT** will be able to discern the difference because they will be looking at what these men believe and teach apart from the miracles as well as the time frame.

### **Many to be Deceived**

Jesus Christ made known there will be MANY who will yet be *deceived* by these false ministers (*Matthew 24:22-25*)! This can easily be seen as many members have great trouble even now recognizing the false leaders among the corporate churches who have not yet performed any miracles!

It bears repeating: The timing of these false ministers beginning to perform these miracles will be about the same time as the great *False Prophet* who will begin performing his miracles, or shortly before that time (*Revelation 13:13-14*).

This will make it all the more dangerously deceptive for the members of the Church will be looking for the Two Witnesses during this time.

### **The Two Witnesses**

Though there is no Scripture to support it, there is the hoped for possibility that God may send the Two Witnesses just before the beginning of the **Great Tribulation** to give perhaps a last-ditch **warning** to Israel.

This possibility can be questioned due to the *timing* of it and how their appearance would fit within the time frame of God's **ELECT** going to the place of safety.

*Think!* If they were to appear before **the elect of the Church of God** leaves for the place of safety the miracles they would perform would also bring about many of the members of the **Laodicean Church of God** and **Tares** going along with them! Prophecy makes known God does not intend this to take place (*Matthew 25:10-12; Revelation 3:16-18*).

When the Church did not leave in 1972, Dr. Herman Hoeh said to me, "Think about the mess we would have had with members going who would not have belonged!" His point was proven in 1995 when approximately 100,000 people walked no more with the true Church of God. The same would be true in the future.

Please realize this last-ditch warning by the Two Witnesses to the Church and Israel before the **Great Tribulation** is *conjecture*; and very probably will *not* happen due to a time limit of three and one-half years for their mission of witnessing to the Gentile world (*Revelation 11:3*). And it would appear this will not begin until after Israel has been destroyed as nations.

However some little time before the demise of the nations of Israel the prophesied **False Prophet** will begin *deceiving* the Christian world by performing astonishing miracles, such as bringing **fire** down from heaven (*perhaps in the form of **great flashes of lightning** without a storm being present*) and will leave mankind wide-eyed and on their knees in worship of him. This will be no great feat for Satan, for he killed the sheep and servants of Job by bringing down **fire (lightning)** from heaven on them (*Job 1:16*).



The miracles the Two Witnesses will perform will be counteracted by the great miraculous feats performed by the **false prophet** just as were the first two plagues Moses and Aaron performed by Pharaoh's magicians.

The **Fire** the false prophet will bring down from heaven is also a type of what God used Elijah to do in **consuming with fire** a captain with his 50, and

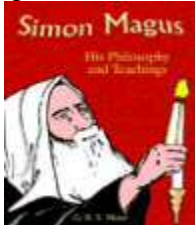


shortly afterwards another captain of 50 with his 50! They had been sent by King Ahaziah (*son of King Ahab and Queen Jezebel*) to bring him as a prisoner before the King (*II Kings 1:10-12*).

We should realize that Satan has great powers and is sometimes permitted to use them by God, either directly or indirectly, through men, and sometimes women.

Satan primarily uses those who wield authority over nations or masses of people, such as he did with Adolph Hitler and Stalin in this past century. It should also be no surprise to know that he sometimes is permitted by God to take control of the weather and bring about death and destruction with it (*Job 1:16; Hebrews 2:14*).

The miracles performed by the **false prophet** will be **illusionary** but of such a *spectacular nature* as to capture the attention and worship of the Christian world.



However, they will only be for *showmanship* designed to further *deceive* the world into the acceptance of his ends, just as did the miracles of Simon Magus, the magician (*Revelation 13:11-17; Acts 8:9-11; II Thessalonians 2:9*).

In comparison, the miracles God will perform through the two witnesses will be genuine and are designed to be of a corrective nature! Sadly, no one likes to be corrected; and the world will refuse to be corrected, as Scripture reveals.

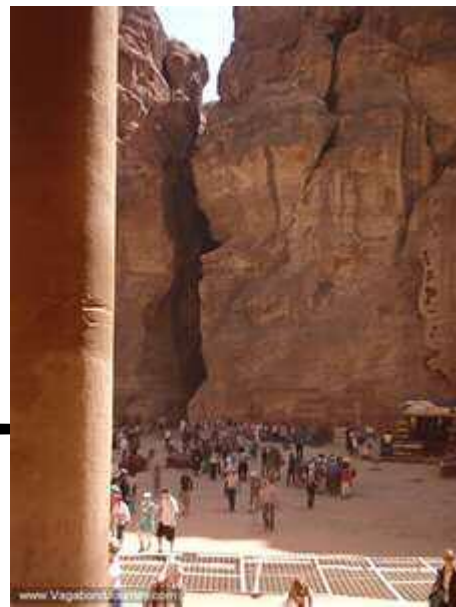
The Two Witnesses will be *hated* because of the miracles they will be performing, for they will be very similar to the plagues performed by Moses and Aaron. Hatred for them will grow greater and greater due to the continued destruction after each plague that will finally leave Europe devastated, just as Egypt was destroyed by the plagues from God.

**Then Pharaoh's servants said to him, "How long shall this man be a snare to us? Let the man go (*meaning free Israel – and cease killing them*) that they may serve the LORD their God. Do you NOT KNOW that Egypt is destroyed" (Exodus 10:7)?**

This hatred will be coupled with their inability to kill these two men though they will try time after time over the three and one-half year period of their mission! However due to God's supernatural protection their efforts will be in vain *until* the mission of the two witnesses is completed (*Revelation 11:5*)!

To aid in the understanding of the hatred they will have for these two men, one should think of **Jezebel** seeking the life of Elijah after the miraculous answer to his prayer and the putting to death of the 450 prophets of *Baal* (*I Kings 19:1-2*).

With these things in mind there is cause to seriously question whether or not the Two Witnesses will be seen before the Gentile public all the time. In all



likelihood they will only appear before the Beast and the False Prophet, as did Moses and Aaron before the Pharaoh when God makes known the need for them to bring about other plagues.

Scripture makes known that in between the plagues, Moses and Aaron returned to Goshen where Israel dwelled and remained there until God would send them once again before the Pharaoh.

Keeping in mind the principle of *DUALITY* that is so often used in the Bible, it seems logical to believe these two men will slip away after each necessary appearance and return to where God will be protecting the faithful **ELECT** of His Church in a place He will have prepared for them.

If this is what God chooses to do, then it seems likely they will be used in working through the faithful pastors helping prepare the few thousand members for the return of Jesus Christ during that time just as Moses and Aaron worked through the elders over the Tribes of Israel preparing them for their departure for the land of milk and honey – the Promised Land.

### ***Let My People Go!***

In the context of Moses and Aaron appearing before the Pharaoh, consider the Two Witnesses first appearing before the Beast and making known to him that unless he ceases killing the captives of Israel and sets them free from slavery there will be a most **severe famine** coming on them with accompanying plagues (*Revelation 11:5-6*).

The Beast and the False Prophet will try to *intimidate* them with their greatness and military might just as King Ahab tried with Elijah (*I Kings 18:17*). Scripture reveals the Christian World will be in *great awe* of the Beast and the False Prophet during this time and will worship them.

With this in mind it is easy to foresee the arrogance of the both of them, who will think and say: ***“Just who do these two puny men think they are to be so bold as to come before us with these demands!”***

Though the Pharaoh of Egypt was perhaps the most powerful ruler of the world during that time, Moses and Aaron were *not* intimidated by him, or by their false prophets. Likewise, these two men of God of the near future will *not* be intimidated by the greatness of the Beast and False Prophet.

At the same time they will be told by the Beast that God led him to conquer the nations of Israel and enslave them because of their many sins; so why should he free the people of Israel from their slavery?

This is made known by God in a prophecy for this coming time through His prophet Jeremiah:

**“My people have been lost sheep. Their shepherds led them astray . . . all who found them have devoured them. And their adversaries said, ‘We have NOT offended, because they have SINNED against the LORD, the habitation of justice, the LORD, the hope of their fathers” (Jeremiah 50:6-7).**

And just as Pharaoh’s heart was hardened and refused to let Israel go after each plague, so will it be with the Beast, as God makes known in another prophecy for this future time through His prophet Jeremiah:

**Thus says the LORD of hosts, “The children of Israel were oppressed (*coming captivity*), along with the children of Judah: all who took them captive have held them fast; they have REFUSED TO LET THEM GO” (Jeremiah 50:33-34).**

Once the two witnesses’ commission to the Gentile world will have been completed, the Beast power and the False Prophet will be so *furious* they at last will be permitted by God to finally kill these prophets.



Moses’ life was also threatened during his final meeting with the Pharaoh: **Then Pharaoh said to him, “Get away from me! Take heed to yourself and see my face no more! For in the day you see my face you shall die” (Exodus 10:28).**

Though the Pharaoh was unable to kill Moses, the Beast will be permitted to have the Two Witnesses killed in their final meeting.

The world will then rejoice knowing these Two Men are dead, for God will have used them to bring about a devastating condition on them and their continent through the miracles and plagues during that three and one-half year period (*Revelation 11:3-10*). Europe will come to be a wreck as was Egypt! *Exodus 10:7*.

Knowing the way Satan works, they will very probably be *murdered* immediately in front of the new Temple in Jerusalem that will in all probability have been built. If so, this is where the **false prophet** will sit proclaiming that he is God (*II Thessalonians 2:3-4*).

If this should take place in this manner, the Gentile world will then believe these two men were not servants of God, but of Satan; *reasoning*— God would not have let this happen to them had they been from Him!

The same was true when Jesus Christ was dying on the stake or tree in 31 A. D. They *taunted* Him, saying that if He were really the Christ, why should He remain on it and not come down (*Matthew 27:39-44*)?

Remaining there unto death proved that He was truly the Messiah!

But just as Jesus Christ was resurrected back to life after three days and nights in the heart of the earth (*Matthew 12:39-40*), so will the Two Witnesses be resurrected back to life after lying dead in the street in Jerusalem after three-and-a-half days (*Revelation 11:7-12*).

The whole world *via* satellite television will actually see these two men resurrected back to life— *they will be stunned beyond belief!*

### **The Interim Period of Time**

What more can be expected in the near future for Israel and for the Church?

Before we continue with the answer to this question, we need to understand a little more about the background of the Elijah of ancient Israel, and where Israel is today— while remembering God’s use of *duality* in Scripture.

This is necessary to see in even greater depth some of the other major areas of the sins of Israel then and today which will further show *WHY* the LORD deemed it vitally necessary to send Elijah to His chosen people then, and again, in our time today.

### **Background of Israel at the Time**

Both Scripture and reputable historical writings make known the horrible evils that existed among the nation of Israel during that time. For the most part the nation was almost completely saturated with evil. Only a bare few thousand Israelites remained faithful to God in their worship (*I Kings 19:18; Romans 11:3-4*).



The great evils that absorbed Israel were primarily due to the rule and example of the King and His Queen at the time God sent Elijah to them. This couple was very evil, as can be seen in the following historical writings:

**UNGER’S BIBLE HANDBOOK, page 220 (I Kings 16:29-33) “Ahab outstripped his predecessors in wickedness and shrewdness [much**

*like president Clinton, 1991-2001, and his wife, as has been well documented and seen*



on national television. Also read – ‘Slouching Toward Gomorrah’ Judge Bork, pages 2, 183, 284, 309, 341], erecting an altar to Baal the great NW Semitic fertility god, in the Baal temple. He also made an Asherah, 33, a wooden pole symbolic of the Canaanite fertility goddess Asherah.

“Asherah was the patroness of sex and war. Snake worship, both male and female prostitution, child murder, and sacrifice, and every conceivable vice was associated with Canaanite religion. Priests and prophets of Baal were official murderers of little children and hence deserved death themselves (I Kings 18:40).”

*CLARKE’S COMMENTARY*, volume II, page 457: “The king and queen had different religious establishments. The king and his servants worshiped Baal, the supreme lord and master of the world, the sun. For this establishment 450 priests were maintained. The queen and her women worshiped *Asherah, Astarte, or Venus*, and for this establishment 400 priests were maintained. These latter were in high honor eating at Jezebel’s table; they were made a part of her household. It appears that these 850 priests were the domestic chaplains of the king and queen, and probably not all the priests that belonged to the rites of Baal and Asherah in the land.”

The Commentary continues making known that Ahab, and his father Omri before him, led the people of Israel *into idolatry and all forms of evil* by precept and example – which included the involvement of demons.



*To deal with the abominable sins of His people Israel, the LORD God made known to King Ahab that a severe famine would begin taking place on His people Israel and would not end except at Elijah’s word (I Kings 17:1).*

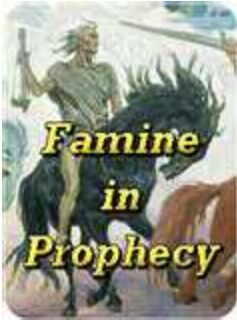
End-time prophecies, including the Book of Joel, make known the same will be taking place before much longer and for the same reasons as also made known by the Elijah of the End-time, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong.

## Chapter 12

# The First Stages of *Famine*

*“... And there shall be Famines ...”*

“And when He had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, ‘Come and see.’ And I beheld, and lo a Black Horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of scales in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, ‘A quart of wheat for a denarius (*margin: about one day’s wages for a worker*) and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not harm the oil and the wine’” (Revelation 6:5-6).



### The *Famine* of Elijah’s Time and Today

So far, this writing has been about the parallels between the time of the original Elijah and our time today. From these it should clearly be seen the House of Joseph is now on the very edge of the final fulfillment of the prophecies in our time.

Looming ever closer is the prophesied dreaded *famine* of the end-time that parallels with the *famine* at the time of Elijah, as prophesied by the prophet Joel, and also found in other prophecies of the holy Bible.



The news reports of this year alone, 2011, makes known that all-time records have been broken in the weather system: too much rain in some areas (east coast), severe drought in other places (Oklahoma, Kansas), along with terrible fires; fires burned in much of the state of Texas devouring over 1500 homes in one city alone.

“Alas for the day! For the day of the LORD is at hand. It shall come as destruction from the Almighty. . . . O Lord, to You I cry out; for FIRE has devoured the open pastures (*margin: pastures of the wilderness*), and a FLAME has burned all the trees of the field. The beasts of the field also cry out to You, for the WATER BROOKS are dried up, and FIRE has devoured the open pastures” (Joel 1:15-20).

The beginning of the end began in a dramatic way in 9-11-2001 when the terrorists destroyed the twin towers in New York, then crashed a passenger plane into the pentagon in Washington, D. C.

Problems have continued to build with little respite in between from that time. The disasters of this past year paved the way for the record-breakers of this present year. Prophecy makes known they are harbingers of the worst yet to come.

... the word of the LORD came to me, saying, “And you, son of man, thus says the Lord GOD to the land of Israel: ‘And end! The end has come upon the four corners of the land (*no states to be spared*). Now the end has come upon you, and I will send My anger against you; I will judge you according to your ways, and I will repay you for all your abominations . . . then you shall [come to] know that I am the LORD. . . Disaster will come upon disaster . . .’” (Ezekiel 7:1-4, 26).

With what we have been witnessing in nature, and with these prophecies in mind, one cannot help but wonder— *what will take place in 2012, 2013, 2014—?*

### **The Famine Close at Hand**

It is becoming very clear these record-breaking disasters in nature and experienced in many states are setting this country up for the ravenous severe *famine* for this end-time.

Let us consider this as we again review some of the background to enable us to better understand the comparison.



This coming *famine* is intended by God to be a type of the severe *famine* experienced in Israel during the time of Elijah (*I Kings 17:1*). It was brought on the people of that time for the very same reason it is being brought on the peoples of Israel today.

### **Warning from Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong**

*Fifty-five years ago*, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong wrote the following in his booklet, *1975 in Prophecy*, page 1, (*revised edition 1956*): “Today this world is changing—fast! Unprecedented events are shaking the world already. Yet what we have seen is mild compared to the catastrophic happenings that will rock the world.

Page 18, “IT’S LATER THAN YOU THINK! . . . Before we realize it, we’ll find ourselves in the throes of FAMINE, and uncontrollable epidemics of DISEASE . . . Along with the coming famine and disease epidemic will come an invasion of billions of crop-destroying bugs, insects, and locusts (grasshoppers) on a scale never before to devastate a land. You’ll read of this in the first chapter of Joel.”

### **Current News Articles Reveal the Setting for the Coming Famine**

News articles are making known that officials are now expressing real concern due to shrinking water supplies! In some areas people have already experienced the rationing of water. In other areas there has been flooding due to too much rain.

Please consider the following recent News Articles:

***Published by Tess Pennington on August 29th, 2011***

**Natural News: The Ripple Effect: Water Shortages Likely In Most Populated Cities**

“The realization that our water is in fact a finite resource has become all the more clear over the last year where parts of the country have experienced the worst droughts in a century. The changes in global weather patterns and a rapidly growing population have also substantially affected the water supply.

In 2010, an [article](#) was written that examined the risk of water shortages across the country. The writers of the article looked at an [October, 2010 report on water risk](#) by environmental research and sustainability group, Ceres. They also considered a comprehensive July, 2010 report from the National Resources Defense Council which mapped areas at high risk of water shortage conflict. The analysis allowed officials to choose ten cities which are likely to face severe shortages in the relatively near-term future. The cities are:

**10. Orlando, Florida, 9. Atlanta, Georgia, 8. Tucson, Arizona, 7. Las Vegas, Nevada, 6. Fort Worth, Texas, 5. San Francisco Bay Area, California, 4. San Antonio, Texas, 3. Phoenix, Arizona, 2. Houston, Texas, 1. Los Angeles, California**

However, according to [Natural News](#), these cities should not be the only ones concerned about future water shortages. According to U.S. government estimates, at least 36 states are expected to face water shortages within the next five years.

## **The Ripple Effect**

In many parts of the country where severe droughts are present, the dry, hot ground is causing major water mains to break and essentially draining the city’s water. In the very near future, cities and towns could place more stringent water restrictions on its inhabitants, but how would these restrictions affect the city as a whole? Recently, in Houston, TX three [firefighters were injured](#) in a 4 alarm fire. The article indicates that the fire was difficult to put out partly due to issues with the water supply. This begs the question of how can a city not warn its inhabitants of a water shortage? If there is a water shortage in many areas of the states, are we all vulnerable to the water be turned off like in this North Texas town?

If we experience water shortages in much of the nation, then cities will have to look for alternate water sources. Water is already a scarce commodity, so there will be competition both locally and statewide for remaining water sources which could make life in these cities nearly unbearable for residents. With emotions running high, a ripple effect could sweep the nation and possibly [fuel more aggressive behavior](#) amongst those living in major cities.”

**msnbc.com**

**updated 9/15/2011 1:01:10 PM ET**

“The drought in Texas that has fueled wildfires, devastated agriculture and caused water shortages actually worsened in the past week while several other states also saw spreading drought, according to a weekly report issued Thursday. The forecast for three months out isn't any better: Texas was told to expect abnormally warm and dry conditions from October to December thanks to another La Nina weather cycle.

"Texas conditions continue to deteriorate what little they can from abysmal," [the U.S. Drought Monitor stated](#). That was due to drought expanding into "the southeast, central, south-central, Big Bend region, and extreme south around Brownsville."

The lack of rain from Tropical Storm Nate last week "and better odds of a second consecutive La Nina winter only add fuel to this well-fed and entrenched drought," the report added.

La Nina conditions in the U.S. tend to mean warmer, drier weather in the south and the U.S. Climate Prediction Center said Thursday that over the next three months above normal temperatures are expected in Colorado, Kansas, New Mexico, Oklahoma and Texas — as well as parts of areas along the western Great Lakes.

Much of Texas and Oklahoma would need 9 to 23 inches of rain over the next month to emerge from drought.”

## **America's breadbasket aquifer running dry; massive agriculture collapse inevitable**

by Mike Adams, the Health Ranger, **NaturalNews Editor**

“(NaturalNews) It's the largest underground freshwater supply in the world, stretching from South Dakota all the way to Texas. It's underneath most of Nebraska's farmlands, and it provides crucial water resources for farming in Colorado, Kansas, Oklahoma and even New Mexico. It's called the Ogallala Aquifer, and it is being pumped dry.

See the map of this aquifer here: <http://www.naturalnews.com/images/O...>

Without the Ogallala Aquifer, **America's heartland food production collapses**. No water means no irrigation for the corn, wheat, alfalfa and other crops grown across these

states to feed people and animals. And each year, the Ogallala Aquifer drops another few inches as it is literally being sucked dry by the tens of thousands of agricultural wells that tap into it across the heartland of America.

This problem with all this is that **the Ogallala Aquifer isn't being recharged** in any significant way from rainfall or rivers. This is so-called "fossil water" because once you use it, it's gone. And it's disappearing now faster than ever.

In some regions along the aquifer, the water level has dropped so far that it has effectively disappeared -- places like **Happy, Texas**, where a once-booming agricultural town has collapsed to a population of just 595. All the wells drilled there in the 1950's tapped into the Ogallala Aquifer and seemed to provide abundant water at the time. But today **the wells have all run dry**.

Happy, Texas has become a place of despair. Dead cattle. Wilted crops. Once-moist soils turned to dust. And Happy is just the beginning of this story because **this same agricultural tragedy will be repeated across Oklahoma, Nebraska, Kansas and parts of Colorado** in the next few decades. That's a hydrologic fact. Water doesn't magically reappear in the Ogallala. Once it's used up, it's gone.

"There used to be 50,000 head of cattle, now there's 1,000," says Kay Horner in a *Telegraph* report (<http://www.telegraph.co.uk/earth/83...>). "Grazed them on wheat, but the feed lots took all the water so we can't grow wheat. Now the feed lots can't get local steers so they bring in cheap unwanted milking calves from California and turn them into burger if they can't make them veal. It doesn't make much sense. We're heading back to the Dust Bowl."

## The Coming Starvation In America

By James P. Wickstrom

<http://www.theantechamber.net>

Antechamber.

net

10-3-5

“The government of the United States, by Law was to always maintain a three year mixed- grain survival storage for every man, woman, and child in the United States.

Like most Laws of the land, the politicians never took heed as to why our wise ancestors had this reserve requirement established. It was to make sure, that, in the time of a National Emergency, the people had the most important mainstay needed for survival individually and as a Nation. Remember, the people make the Nation, the Nation does not make the people.

In the 1960's and 1970's the different political administrations of Washington, D. C. walked away from sanity and started to give the surplus grains which were in elevator storage all over the country, to other nations, such as the Soviet Union, India, etc.. This continued over two decades, until the elevators were empty and the reserve of grains that were in reserve as per a national crisis.... were gone. Of course this was done as to enhance international "friendship" with other nations, even if those other nations were self-admitted enemies of the United States.

Remember, there was enough grain in storage, paid for by the American tax- payer, to last the masses inside the United States for three full years, if need be. But now it all is but gone!

By 1996, the United States Department of Agriculture (U. S. D. A.) claimed that there was enough food in ware-house storage to last every man, woman and child in the cities a 3 day supply and a 5 day supply for every man, woman, and child in the countryside, should a great national emergency occur. In other words, if food trucks stopped running, the food supplies for the masses would be 3 days in the cities and 5 days in the countryside. . . .

Mr. Guebert also stated, that one more disaster as the likes of the hurricanes Katrina or Rita against the United States, or anything to compare to such in whatever way, would create such a food panic, it would make the New Orleans rioting look like the Mardi Gras.

In conclusion, I highly suggest that you pull your head out of the sand, check your food supplies, and if you do not have 6 months to a years food in reserve, then you had best sell something or do whatever you have to do, to immediately prepare yourself and your loved ones for safety. If you can store two years at this time: **DO IT AS SOON AS POSSIBLE!**

Remember, the 15.7 pounds of food in reserve is becoming less by the day, and at the present rate of speed, the United States is heading to what is called.... meal to meal. One more major disaster will drive the United States to its knees.

The federal government, for itself, has millions of tons of preserved foods stashed away in underground storages, but this food is not for the masses, unless they surrender their firearms, and then they will get a food coupon from the \*feds\* to buy out of the federal government food warehouse wherever it is set up in your area.

..... has always subjected and controlled the masses using FOOD. Remember, FOOD CONTROL IS PEOPLE CONTROL. New Orleans was your cue: Now prepare! You have been warned. Your blood is off my hands!

James P. Wickstrom

<http://www.theantechamber.net>



## [Should the U.S. emulate the Biblical Joseph and store grain?](#)

Dave Schechter CNN Senior National Editor September 23rd, 2011 06:32 PM ET

Back in 1895, Katharine Lee Bates was teaching English at a college in Colorado when she wrote this first stanza of a poem that became the lyrics for the song “America the Beautiful”

O beautiful for spacious skies,  
For amber waves of grain,  
For purple mountain majesties  
Above the fruited plain!

Reading about global food issues, most notably rising prices paid by consumers around the world, prompts this probably overheated question: Might America wake one day and discover that those “amber waves of grain” and the bounty of its “fruited plain” no longer is enough to feed its citizens?

American farmers were forecast this spring to plant more than 92 million acres of corn, 75 million acres of soybeans and 58 million acres of wheat. Every bushel that survives to be harvested this fall will be coveted. The United States accounts for more than half of the world’s grain exports; by comparison, a higher percentage than Saudi Arabia’s share of global oil exports.

South Korea, which imports 70 percent of its grain supply, already buys large amounts of from the United States. A desire to ensure the imports it needs has moved the government in Seoul to create a mechanism that could bypass a competitive marketplace. By 2020, South Korea hopes to import 4 million metric tons of corn and wheat annually, some 30 percent of its import needs, contracting directly with the source.

Lester Brown, founder of the WorldWatch Institute, earlier this year wrote about this development, as part of a larger piece titled ["The New Geopolitics of Food."](#) “As the Koreans acquire their own grain elevators, they may well sign multiyear delivery contracts with farmers, agreeing to buy specified quantities of wheat, corn, or soybeans at a fixed price,” Brown wrote in Foreign Policy.

Surely, Brown observed, “Other importers will not stand idly by as South Korea tries to tie up a portion of the U.S. grain harvest even before it gets to market.” If the South Koreans do this, he said, the Chinese, the Indians and others will follow, paying top dollar and removing significant quantities of American grain from the marketplace. Brown also pointed out that such more affluent countries as Saudi Arabia, South Korea and China increasingly are leasing or buying land outside of their borders, notably in Africa, on which to grow food for their domestic consumption.

Brown previously had suggested that, given China's role as an engine in the world economy, the [United States might find it difficult to restrict grain exports](#) should the People's Republic want to make particularly large purchases.

In his Foreign Policy article, Brown posited that Americans could wake up some day and discover that there no longer is enough grain available to meet the demand in this country for food, feed and fuel (such as corn used in the production of ethanol, by itself a major subject of debate in the world of global agriculture).

“This is happening just as China may be on the verge of entering the U.S. market as a potentially massive importer of grain. With China's 1.4 billion increasingly affluent consumers starting to compete with U.S. consumers for the U.S. grain harvest, cheap food, seen by many as an American birthright, may be coming to an end,” Brown wrote.

TIME magazine noted this trend in a piece outlooking [“A Future of Price Spikes.”](#) “With demand steadily rising, the world is closer to disaster because the food safety net has shrunk. In the late 1990s, we had enough corn stashed in reserve to meet world demand for about four months; now we have enough for only about 12/3. From more than four months' supply of wheat in storage, we have gone down to just over three (and in recent years, reserves have fallen even further),” TIME reported.

As to that comparison of U.S. grain exports with Saudi Arabian oil exports: Given the implications of demand outstripping supply, the question has been raised in recent years whether the U.S. government should maintain a strategic grain reserve, akin to the Strategic Petroleum Reserve used to cushion severe shocks to oil supplies.

Therein lies the Biblical story of Joseph, who interpreted the Pharaoh's dream about seven fat cows and seven lean cows to mean that seven years of plenty in Egypt would be followed by seven years of famine, for which Joseph recommended that the Pharaoh save a portion of the harvest in the good years to feed the people in the years to follow.

At one time, the U.S. government did maintain physical reserves of grain, but today opts instead to hold cash reserves should it need to buy grain in the event of a crisis. Joseph W. Glauber, chief economist of the Agriculture Department, told CNN that removing grain from the marketplace for a strategic reserve or for other policy purposes raises issues of government intervention in the marketplace. As an example, Glauber cited a short-lived embargo on U.S. soybean exports in the early 1970s, one part of a larger Nixon administration anti-inflation strategy. The embargo's “unintended consequences,” as Glauber termed them, included Brazil and Argentina expanding soybean production to take advantage of import demands the U.S. could not fill and the European Union “embarked on a ‘self-sufficiency’ policy for oilseed production.”

The National Family Farm Coalition, which bills itself as a “North American organization that serves as a national link for grassroots organizations working on family farm issues,” [believes a strategic grain reserve is needed](#) to prevent livestock feed costs from escalating beyond a reasonable price, “preserve our national security” by making

sure there is sufficient grain for use by Americans and make sure farmers can cope with boom-and-bust cycles in the prices they receive.

China, the world's most populous nation and the world's largest wheat producer, maintains a national reserve, because [“Food security is national security in China.”](#) Jim Harkness wrote in a piece for the Institute for Policy Studies, the implication being that perhaps it is less of a national security priority in the United States. Harkness added, “Although China maintains vast reserves of grain, and other foods as well like pork and edible oils, the United States and most other countries have abandoned this wise approach,” Harkness, president of the Institute for Agriculture and Trade Policy, added.

In the years to come, the demands and diet of a growing global population – expected to reach 7 billion in late October – may well test the reassurance that Marri Carrow, communications manager for the U.S. Grains Council, offered CNN: “The U.S. farmer has an amazing ability to plant enough coarse grains to meet both domestic and international demand.”

### Food Shortages from Threat of Warfare

It should also be realized that this nation could be in serious straits in regards to a real shortage of food occurring in other ways other than a lack of rain. One such way would be a real *war scare* that could throw this country into a *critical food shortage* almost overnight



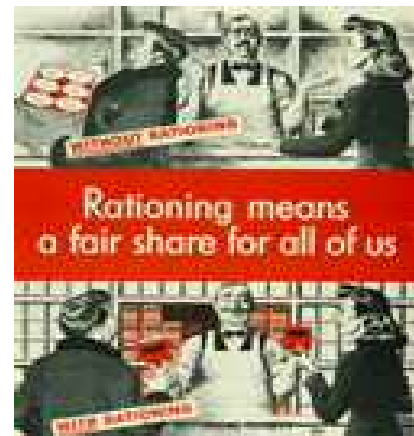
To use an example: During the Cuban Missile Crisis between Premier Nikita Khrushchev of Russia and President John Kennedy of the United States, it looked very much like **nuclear war** was about to occur due to Russia setting up nuclear-tipped missiles in Cuba – less than 1000 miles from the United States (late summer, 1962).

Due to the very possible outbreak of warfare at that time, it was reported in the local newspaper of San Diego, California that people were going into the grocery stores and filling large baskets with cans of food – pulling them off of the shelves with both arms! It did not matter what kind of food the cans contained!

After the scare was over people tried to return what they had taken from the grocery shelves during that crisis.

If the threats of terrorism are carried out, and other wars besides Iraq begin with North Korea, Iran or Syria, then we could see the same thing take place as it did then!

However, it would be on a much larger scale this time. The government would have to step in and reinstate rationing as it did during WWII, and possibly martial law as well.



But this would only be temporary until the beginning of the real problems then millions of people would begin to be affected to the point of death!

### **The Worst Part of the Famine**

*Famine* will hit the hardest during the last six months or so! However, prior to this time God's faithful and enduring people will have left for the place of refuge—a place God will have prepared for them during this terrible coming time (*Revelation 3:10; 12:14, plus other Scriptures*).

There have been numerous reports from news sources making known the drought has been gripping this country for some few years. Of late farmers are experiencing it even more seriously due to continued drought and flooding.

It has recently been reported that if we experience another year of drought we can expect the price of food to spiral out of sight! The rapid increase of the cost of oil is another major factor that is also increasing the higher cost of food as well as gas and diesel fuel.

*Though most people do not realize it, we live continually on the edge of critically hard and trying times that could go over the edge at any time!*

### ***The Storage of Food Products***

Officials on the highest level have advised everyone to take precautions in the event that some form of *terrorism* or a possible *bird flu pandemic* occurs. They have also recommended having on hand enough cans of food and water to last for thirty days along with a battery-powered radio.

The problems affecting the already mentioned food chain, supply and storage, should make known that much more food and water should be on hand than just enough for thirty days even in normal times.

### **Consider the Ant**

Even in normal times, Scripture counsels us to be like the ant and have extra food on hand (*Proverbs 6:6-8; 30:25*). There is a definite need to overcome the habit of going to the grocery store each and every day to fulfill our needs.

When I grew up in the 1930s our family (six children and three adults) only went to a nearby town to buy groceries once a month and the supply lasted for that whole time. This example is used to make known what can be done when the need arises.

One should realize there is soon coming a time when full-page food ads and coupons will be no more! Food is going to become very costly and scarce at the same time! In fact, *it*

*will become priceless!*

During this extreme crisis no one will be able to find any food, let alone be able to purchase any for it will be unobtainable. The holders of gold and silver will find food cannot be bought anywhere; gold and silver will become worthless and thrown into the streets as worthless:

**“They will throw their silver into the streets, and their gold will be like refuse (*worthless*); their silver and their gold will not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD; they will NOT SATISFY their souls, NOR fill their stomachs . . . .” (Ezekiel 7:19).**

Consider the following news articles that reveal the pantries are *bare* in America and Britain:

### **The U.S. Has No Remaining Grain Reserves**

**National News / National News    Date: Jun 06, 2008 - 10:10 AM**  
WASHINGTON - Larry Matlack, President of the American Agriculture Movement (AAM), has raised concerns over the issue of U.S. grain reserves. . . . **Our concern is that the U.S. has nothing else in our emergency food pantry. There is no cheese, no butter, no dry milk powder, no grains or anything else left in reserve. The only thing left in the entire CCC inventory will be 2.7 million bushels of wheat which is about enough wheat to make ½ of a loaf of bread for each of the 300 million people in America.”**

**Mail Online News -- Nine meals from anarchy - how Britain is facing a very real food crisis** Monday, June 09 2008

**Britain facing a very real food crisis** By [Rosie Boycott](#) Last updated at 1:41 AM on 07th June 2008 **“. . . Today, we stand on the brink of a longer-term problem. In the words of Tim Lang, Professor of Food Policy at City University, London: 'We are sleep-walking into a crisis.' . . .”**

### **Prophecies Being Fulfilled**

Among those *sleep-walking* are thousands of Church members who have no concern about where they are, what they are taught, and believe! Further—it is hard for them to believe that **the prophecies** they have heard preached by Mr. Armstrong are now coming to pass before their very eyes!

Though his Recorded Works are available for listening—very, very, few take advantage of them. Most want nothing to do with him in any manner.

The following news articles bring to life his preaching of the *curse* that is now bringing America, Britain, and other nations of Israel to the point of *extreme famine* as made known by God through His prophet Joel.

## **Revealing News Articles**

### **Floods an economic catastrophe for Midwest**

**Agriculture, transportation, small businesses could be crippled for long term**  
**By Alex Johnson Reporter MSNBC updated 9:32 a.m. ET June 20, 2008**

Long after the waters subside, the floods that submerged the Midwest this month turn out to be the region's biggest economic disaster in decades, with ramifications that will be felt by consumers across the country. . . .

Crop damage in Iowa alone has already surpassed \$2.7 billion, nearly half of it in just one town, Cedar Rapids. Corn prices hit an all-time high near \$8 a bushel Monday on the Chicago Board of Trade, but many other important crops were also devastated, especially wheat in Missouri and Nebraska and soybeans in Indiana and Kentucky. . . .

**Growing season already lost:** Casey Langan, a spokesman for the Wisconsin Farm Bureau, said Bradley faced the same problem farmers across the Midwest face: Because it's already June, it's too late to replant.

"You need about 110 to 120 growing days to get your crop to harvest, and there are not that many days left in the season before a frost. What you see now is lost is lost" for good, Langan said.

The story is the same in Indiana, where State Agriculture Director Andy Miller said the floods were the greatest economic catastrophe in the state's history. "We have roughly 9 percent of the state's crops that is flooded, both corn and beans," Miller said. It's not just the billions of dollars in lost crops. Some fields will take months or even years to recover from built-up debris or silt; others were eroded by the rushing floodwaters. "Livestock was affected. Farmhouses were affected," Miller said. "Machinery was affected, and the land was affected."

**Australia** is also experiencing some very ominous troubles: **"The most severe drought for 100 years in Australia is getting worse. Farmers warn that this winter's wheat crop could be even smaller than last year's if rain does not come soon. Most Australian grain is exported and empty Outback grain silos have contributed to shortages and rising global prices. Australia is the third-biggest wheat exporter behind the U.S. and Canada. From Sydney, Phil Mercer reports, 18 June 2008.**

***Due to the continuing disasters limiting the resources of needed food supplies, along with the continuing population explosion—this has come to be a Global Problem!***

**How to Feed Growing Planet—800 million people suffer chronic shortages**  
*McClatchy Newspapers* “. . . The problem is a global one, in which a breakdown anywhere in the food chain sets dire consequences in motion and in which the root causes range from rising consumption in Asia to growing biofuel production in the United States and in Europe in dwindling supplies of water in the Middle East. “The world is running now to keep up with demand,” said Abdolreza Abbassian, a grain analyst with the U.N. Food and Agriculture Organization. “Any interruption in the global picture affects supplies. . . . “Yet the problem is long-term, as the world’s food-production machine fails to keep up with rising demand. . . .”

### ***A Possible Revolution***

Another possible food crisis could come about due to what some are predicting a conceivable civil revolt of the people because of excessive taxation. There is also the possibility of racial riots.

What could possibly trigger racial riots on such a massive scale that could also lead to a food crisis in all of this country? Consider the following for a possible answer:

### **The Nation’s New President**

*Having entered the year of 2009*, millions of people have said to each other, “*Happy New Year*,” fully confident that the new president of their choice would bring to an end the nation’s economic problems and the fallout from them as well as heal other rifts in this once great nation.

However the problems have only grown worse as the following letter to our local newspaper reflects the serious depressive thinking of many people:

**The Record** – Opinion – A12 – February 5, 2009 – Letters **Signs of the times are all around us** “Every time I read the newspaper or watch the news on television, it is always depressing. Thousands of people are losing their jobs every day. Businesses are closing down. People are losing their homes; people are being evicted because they cannot pay their rent.

It appears that more people are committing suicide, killing either themselves or the whole family.

Our educational system is in shambles, food prices are going up, and California is facing a drought. Children are going hungry; health insurance is in turmoil. Natural disasters are costing us millions. The war in Iraq has broken this country. We are definitely headed for a depression and getting deeper and deeper in debt.

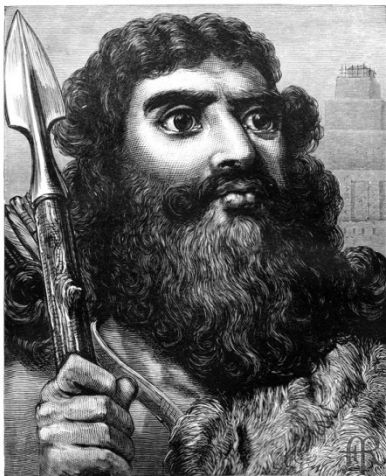
The Bible speaks of signs of the times, which there are seven years of plenty and seven years without. Well, America is in the without.” Name withheld.

The new president was sworn into the highest office of America with the greatest expectancies' believing miracles would begin taking place by those who had voted for him on Tuesday, January 20, 2009. After the ceremony had taken place inaugural balls were held in all of the states, seven in Washington, DC.

### *Is History Repeating Itself?*

Is there a possible connection with Nimrod of ancient history, the king of Babylon (*Genesis 10:8-11*), to the newly elected President of the United States? Mr. Ellis Washington, a noted writer of the president's own race believes this to be true:

**THE REPORT FROM WASHINGTON, WORLDNETDAILY EXCLUSIVE COMMENTARY, headlines his article that was posted: January 17, 2009, 1:00 pm Eastern; 'Just call him 'President Nimrod' (His article can be read on the internet by using the research name of Nimrod.)**



Nimrod was also worshiped by the peoples of that time (*Satan's Great Deception*, page 20, Dr. C. Paul Meredith) just as many people today do President Obama. Consider the following statements at his inauguration:

**"You feel like God is speaking to you", said one attendee at the inauguration.**

**"The apostle Paul, Moses, John the Baptist – (he is like) any one of them. Seriously, he is like one of those apostles for our day. He came to lead us to the original design of what we are supposed to do on this earth."Denzel Washington said.**

**"I would say that he would be like Joshua going across to the Promised Land" said Don King.**

The theme for the 2009 Inauguration of Barack Obama was "*A New Birth of Freedom*," which honors the bicentennial of Abraham Lincoln's birth. When we consider where we are in time and the many monumental problems in this country the theme would be more appropriate to say, *the real beginning of the end!*

*A very dark and ominous cloud settled down on this once great country on that day for added to all of the other laws of God that are continually being broken another one was broken when he was sworn into that highest office that had been forbidden by God!*



**“When you come to the land which the LORD your God is giving you, and possess it, and live in it, and say, ‘I will set a king over me (Israel) like all the nations around me,’ you shall surely set a king over you whom the LORD your God chooses, one from among your brethren you shall set a king over you; you MAY NOT set a foreigner over you, who is NOT your brother” (Deuteronomy 17:14-15).**

God, as the sovereign ruler of this universe; He either directly chooses the leaders to rule over nations or gives the people their choice to fit the kind of people they have come to be in their decadence (*Daniel 4:17, 25, 32*).

From what is being said on FOX News, as well as from others of the News Media, the new president has already begun taking away whatever real values that remain in this once great country.

All indications are this year will have begun paving the way for the real beginning of Jacob’s trouble:

**Now these are the words that the LORD spoke concerning Israel and Judah. For thus says the LORD: “*We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace. Ask now, and see, whether a man is ever in labor with child? So why do I see every man with his hands on his loins like a woman in labor, and all faces turned pale? Alas! For that day is great, so that none is like it; and it is the time of Jacob’s trouble*” (Jeremiah 30:4-7).**

For all of the same reasons we are now seeing *calamity* at the door! Jesus Christ spoke of the severity of it to His disciples:

**“*For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be. And unless those days were shortened, NO FLESH would be saved; but for the ELECT’S SAKE those days will be shortened*” (Matthew 24:21).**

The previous few months of the year, 2008, *foreshadowed* what is now being seen in 2011! The ever increasing drought will bring this country and Britain into the beginning of the real gripping part of *the famine and disease epidemics* before much longer that have been prophesied to come down every hard on the House of Joseph.

The *famine* will also have an impact on the nations of the world, especially Europe. There is no question but that we are headed for rationing both in food and water.

As we consider the grave ongoing and progressing sins in this country, and the *CURSE* on us because of those sins, we should by way of analogy consider the fall of ancient Babylon—and realize we have entered the closing years—that are also tipping the scales to the fall of America with God’s *handwriting on the wall*: – ‘*we have been weighed in the balances and found wanting*’ (*Daniel 5:1-30*).

The real beginning of the end for America, Britain, and the other nations of Israel has

begun, as God's prophet makes know:

“. . . The **end** has come; it has **DAWNED** for you; *behold it has come!* . . . The time has come, *the day draws near.*” (Ezekiel 7:6, 12).

Like Babylon of old, the House of Israel will soon fall into the hands of the Beast Power in Europe, as did Babylon to the Medes and Persians.

## **Celente Predicts Revolution, Food Riots, Tax Rebellions By 2012**



Trend forecaster, renowned for being accurate in the past, says that America will cease to be a developed nation within 4 years, crisis will be “worse than the great depression”

Paul Joseph Watson

[Prison Planet.com](http://Prison Planet.com)

Thursday, November 13, 2008

The man who predicted the 1987 stock market crash and the fall of the Soviet Union is now forecasting revolution in America, food riots and tax rebellions – all within four years, while cautioning that putting food on the table will be a more pressing concern than buying Christmas gifts by 2012.

Gerald Celente, the CEO of [Trends Research Institute](http://Trends Research Institute), is renowned for his accuracy in predicting future world and economic events, which will send a chill down your spine considering what he told Fox News this week.

Celente says that by 2012 America will become an undeveloped nation, that there will be a revolution marked by food riots, squatter rebellions, tax revolts and job marches, and that holidays will be more about obtaining food, not gifts. . . .”

*A previous writing of Mr. Celente: . . . “Now people are at the edge. They’re stressed out. Look, the Americans are the most depressed nation on the world already. They take more antidepressant drugs than anybody, plus the other kinds of drugs that they are taking. You’re going to see crime levels in America that are going to rival the third world. Welcome Mexico City. You’re going to start seeing people being kidnapped in this country like they do in other underdeveloped nations. So it’s going to be very violent in America.*

*It’s going to be a tax revolt. We’re going to start seeing a tax revolt in the United States. People are one job away from losing everything. We’re seeing more and more closures, people are being laid off. People are stretched to the limits. And what do they do in New York State? Some 130 new taxes are being proposed, they’re raising sales taxes. There’s*

*going to be a tax revolt in this country from property taxes first and school taxes second. That's what we're going to see start to happen . . ."*

### ***Martial Law***

Due the lawless elements coming to be out of control and the collapse of society is close at hand, it is highly possible the president will declare a national emergency and bring about martial law.

In that event elections would undoubtedly be canceled and he would remain in office as well as all those in Congress.

Recent news articles indicate there could also be racial riots that could tear the nation apart.

*If this should occur*—by observing what took place in previous years, the grocery stores would be looted along with the burning and destruction of many of the federal and state buildings. By looting and burning the grocery stores could put the people of this country into immediate need for food. This undoubtedly would result in Anarchy followed by the need for Martial Law!



Because of these and other grave problems, we are now seeing the *prophesied calamity* knocking at the door!

In view of these things, and in light of Bible prophecy—*the end is almost here!* What took place in the latter part of 2008, and worsened during the years of 2009 and 2010, paved the way for all of the final end-time events to begin falling into place that are now being seen! We are now seeing the fulfillment of Ezekiel 7 – “. . . **disaster after disaster!**”

And looming closely is ***the Great Tribulation and slavery*** for the peoples of Israel (*Hosea 11:5-7; Joel 2:11*).

### ***Food Rationing***

These predictions are based on the prevailing disastrous weather conditions that have paved the way to the record breakers of this year! With these accelerating problems in nature in evidence, and with end-time prophecy in mind, they undoubtedly will worsen with each year to follow until everything falls apart in this once great nation!



The real possibility of *the reinstating of food rationing* and other essential items could very well take place within the next two years just as it did during WWII.

Food shortages will be much greater this time than in

the 1930s.

By reading the history of the 1930s and considering the pulse of society today, it can be easily seen there is a different spirit today than at that time. People would share with one another during those years and by doing so made it possible for the survival of virtually every one.

Not so today; people will use whatever means possible to obtain food at whatever the cost to his neighbor (*Deuteronomy 28:53-57*).

There seems to be no question but that *martial law* will have to be put in place and enforced as well.

## The Rationing of Food Items

From the internet we find the items that were rationed during those war years:

“Many **commodities**, such as meat, sugar, butter, coffee, gasoline, tires, shoes and clothing were rationed. Local schools set up stations where people could get their ration coupons (with teachers handling the paperwork.) Each person (regardless of age) received the same **food** and clothing coupons. To purchase an item three things were needed: the storekeeper had to have the item in the first place, the purchaser had to have the cash, and had to have the coupons. With half of all canned goods



going to the military or to allies, Americans turned to Victory Gardens, planting 20 million of them to provide vegetables for their families.<sup>[3]</sup> Most automobile drivers received coupons for 3 gallons per week; those who could document special needs received extra gasoline coupons. (There was plenty of gasoline; the **rationing** was an efficient way to ration automobile tires,



with rubber in very short supply.) Bread, milk and beer were not rationed. People eating in restaurants had to pay with cash and ration coupons.”

But rationing food this time would only be effective *until* the real severity of famine sets in. Then millions of people will really begin to be affected severely, especially so during the last six months. They will then seek any possible means to obtain it!

However, just prior to this time God’s faithful people will leave for the place of refuge a place He will have prepared for them during this terrible coming time (*Revelation 3:10; 12:14, plus other Scriptures*).

## A Current Unfolding Problem

Of recent times the skyrocketing price of gasoline and diesel fuel seriously impacted the

food chain, in particular, wheat. The exports of wheat to other countries, and corn being grown for ethanol placed a serious strain on the shopper. As the result, the price of food began to be felt by grocery shoppers.

Though the cost of fuel has dramatically dropped more recently the projections are that they will probably skyrocket in the very near future due to problems with major suppliers of oil such as Mexico.

Even though there yet remains a lower cost of fuels the cost of food continues to rise. The predictions are they will get worse as the following article makes known:

## **TIMES**ONLINE

From The Sunday Times  
February 24, 2008

### **A Prelude to Coming Times**

“The scarcity of any and all foods could be felt within the next few months. In the meantime the cost of it has increased in the last few months and is being felt by the consumer.

Many are investing their money in gold, silver, and other areas to enable them to survive this coming time financially. However one cannot eat silver or gold. Food will come to be the most valuable possession one can possibly possess.



And starving people will pay any price for it as well as taking whatever extreme measures that is felt to be necessary to obtain it.”

Though most people do not realize it, we live continually on the edge of critically hard and trying times!

### ***The Real Preparation Needed Now!***

With an ongoing close relationship with our Creator God there should also be absolute faith to believe our needs will be provided just as they have been in past ages with God’s true people.

Once our individual storage is exhausted then we can know God will be there for us. He will not forsake His true, loyal, and faithful people;

**“Behold the eyes of the LORD is on those who fear Him, on those who hope in His mercy, to deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in *famine*” (Psalm 33:18-19; Psalm 34:8-10;; 37:18-19; Matthew 28:20; Hebrews 13:5-6).**

*As can be seen from these Scriptures, the real preparation that must be made above all else is to have a much closer and ongoing relationship with our God. If we have it then we can trust in Him to take care of us in whatever way He chooses.*



This could even be the raining of manna from heaven above or having ravens bring it to us, or a flour bin and an oil container that will never fail, or whatever other source God will make available to us.



However before we reach the point of no food to be found anywhere and having trust in God to provide it, He expects us to be doing our part in whatever we can for ourselves now.

Scripture makes known the need to be preparing for the very dark and trying future: “**A prudent man FORESEES EVIL and hides himself but the simple pass on and are punished**” (Proverbs 22:3).

Sadly, there are Church of God members in other places who are like the proverbial ostrich. They are hiding their heads in the sand, thinking there is no cause for concern!



A real Bible student should know that God through prophecy enables His true and loyal people to FORESEE THE EVIL, before it comes to pass, and then make known the need to take the necessary precautions, just as the government has been seriously advising the people to do.

### ***A Real Pressing Need***

If we really grasped how close this is to becoming reality, undoubtedly everyone would be preparing themselves more fully by drawing closer to God. For it is only through our Father and His beloved Son Jesus Christ that we will have our needs provided while witnessing the deaths of multiple millions of people all around us (*Psalm 91:4-11*)!

It is very sad to realize it is going to impact all people, including your families, as well as mine, but we must have faith that Jesus Christ will be merciful to them because of our faithfulness to Him.

## Chapter 13

### *Together with the Famine— the Deadly Pestilences*

*And There Shall be . . . Pestilences*

*Matthew 24:7*

*“And when He had opened the 4th seal, I heard*



*the voice of the 4th beast say, 'Come and see.' And I looked, and behold A PALE HORSE: And his name that sat on him was Death, and Hades followed with him. And power was given to them over A FOURTH of the earth, to KILL with sword, with HUNGER, with Death and by the Beasts of the earth" (Revelation 6:7-8).*

Taking into consideration the present population is approximately six and one-half billions of people, the Death Toll from the *FOURTH PART* of the earth will be almost Two Billion people!

### ***Warnings of Curses for Disobedience***

Though the following prophecy spoke by the LORD God through His servant Moses was given in ancient Israel many years ago, its application can be witnessed today by the fury of nature, a failing economy, drought, a lack of rain, too much rain, terrorists, a collapsing society, hospitals filled to capacity, etc., with the worst yet to come to pass.

All of these curses are now being witnessed in the House of Joseph in their initial stages with the worst yet to come due to their rejection of God and Jesus Christ and God's holy righteous laws as made known in the overview of Deuteronomy 28 and Leviticus 26, plus many other prophecies that fill in greater detail in these two chapters.

### ***The Seven Times of Punishment to befall Israel***

**Leviticus 26**— The “**Seven Times**”: The word is defined in the Hebrew as “**Seven Times**” and conveys the meaning of a **DURATION** of punishment. However by studying each of the **Seven Times** in this chapter, one can see it also has the meaning of “**Seven-Fold**”.

This can be determined by the progression of the **Seven Times**, **each** one following the other. It also has the meaning of **Seven-Fold** as conveying **INTENSITY** of punishment in those Scriptures; this is also made known by the following writing:

***THE UNITED STATES AND BRITAIN IN PROPHECY***, Page 217, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong (1980 Publication): ‘What is the **Great Tribulation**’:

“Now it becomes painfully clear! The **Great Tribulation** is this sevenfold intensity of corrective punishment which God is now soon going to lay on Britain-America. . . .”

**The ever-growing intensity, as made known by each of the Seven Times, has a prolonged duration that will not end until the conquering of the House of Joseph, then to be followed by the captivity, and slavery, as both Leviticus 26 and Deuteronomy 28 make known— due to their rejection of God and Jesus Christ and Their holy righteous laws as made known by God through His servant Moses:**

**Deuteronomy 28:15** “But it shall COME To Pass **IF** you do NOT obey the LORD



your God, to **OBSERVE** carefully **ALL** His commandments and His statutes which I command you today, that all these (following) **CURSES** will come upon you and **OVERTAKE** you (*progressive, growing intensity with each of the Seven Times*).”



### *The Pale-Green Horse*

Deuteronomy 28:22, 27 “The LORD will strike you with consumption (*Tuberculosis (TB) is a potentially fatal contagious disease, plus*), with fever, with inflammation, with severe burning fever . . . The LORD will strike you with the boils of Egypt, with tumors, with the scab, and with the itch, from which **YOU CANNOT BE HEALED.**”

Further, the LORD God said:

Deuteronomy 28:52-62 “If you do not carefully observe ALL these words of this law that are written in this Book, that you may **FEAR** this **GLORIOUS AND AWESOME NAME, THE LORD YOUR GOD**, then the LORD will bring upon you **AND YOUR DESCENDANTS extraordinary plagues—**

From the Internet: (*Spanish flu was the worst pandemic of the 20th century. Up to 40 percent of the worldwide population became ill when it occurred in 1918-1919. The WHO estimates the Spanish flu resulted in upwards of 50 million deaths -- or more deaths than those during World War I, Asian Flu 1957, HIV, AIDS, etc.*) —

“. . . **great and prolonged plagues—and serious and prolonged sicknesses** (*such as: cancer, heart, mental, Psychiatric hospitals, also known as mental hospitals, Alzheimer's Disease a Form of Dementiaetc., Parkinson's disease*).

“**Moreover He will bring back on you all the diseases of Egypt** (*verse 27*) **of which you were afraid, and they shall cling to you. Also every sickness and every plague which is not written in the Book of this Law, will the LORD bring upon you UNTIL you are destroyed. You shall be left FEW in number, whereas you are as the stars of heaven in multitude, BECAUSE you would NOT OBEY the voice of the LORD your God.**”

### *The Coming Death Toll in the House of Joseph*

The deadly pestilence will be stalking and accompanying this coming famine. How many in the house of Israel will die during the most severe part of the famine and the terrible

disease epidemics?

The prophet Ezekiel gives the answer: “**One third of you shall die of the pestilence, and be consumed with *famine* in your midst . . .**” (Ezekiel 5:12).

This is hard to imagine but this is what God tells us through His prophet!

In this country alone, with a population of over 300 million people, one-third would mean 100 million people to perish within that three and one-half year period of time.

*This is staggering!*

Though the famine symbolized by the **Black Horse** is still a short distance away it nevertheless is coming toward us at a full gallop; and accompanying it will be the deadly disease epidemics symbolized by the pale-green horse!

Very soon all will witness the devastating results of what these two horses symbolizes (*Revelation 6:5-8*).

### ***The Famine in ancient Israel***

With this coming **famine** in mind it would be well for us to consider a little more in depth the **famine** during the time of *Elijah* and contrast it to the one about to befall Israel, especially the House of Joseph.

This is very important for the severity of the **famine** will be accompanied by these horrible diseases from which medical science will have no cures.



In actual fact, they cannot cure the diseases of today— how much worse will it be then?

As Scripture makes known the **famine** of that time, as severe as it was then, is only a *miniature type* of the one that is closing in on us.

God brought the **famine** on them, and will on this country, for basically the very same reasons; the flagrant disregard of God and His Holy and righteous laws!

In previous years, the Church of God was **warned** things were going to change from what we now see them by God’s late apostle and the promised *Elijah* of the end-time (*Malachi 4:5; Matthew 17:10-11*)! That statement is now coming to pass! The better times experienced over past years are very close to coming to an end!

### ***The Famine in Samaria***

Let us now take a close look at that *famine* that fell on the land of Israel many years ago. In so doing, please realize the Bible only gives us *an overview* of what did occur. From what it does reveal we can read between the lines, as well as from history, to aid us in our understanding.

The following Scripture tells us about *the severity* of that *famine* which was very probably during the last six months of it:

**“ . . . there was a *SEVERE* famine in Samaria” (I Kings 18:2; Luke 4:25; James 5:17)**

The prophet Elijah had told King Ahab:

**. “ . . . there shall be no dew or rain these years, EXCEPT at my word!”**

***The International Bible Encyclopedia*, volume II, page 931, I Kings 18:1) “How sorely both man and beast in Israel were pressed by drought and the resulting famine, is shown by the fact that king Ahab and his chief steward Obadiah were in person searching throughout the land for any patches of green grass that might serve to keep alive some of the king’s own horses and mules (verses 5-6).”**

The *famine* was pressing with extreme *severity* on the capital and throughout Israel. At the same time, it is believed by some to have affected the whole inhabited world at that time (*Luke 4:25*).



During this terrible time some grain was probably obtained from Egypt, as it was when Jacob sent his sons from Canaan to Egypt for wheat when they were also experiencing a famine at the time (*Genesis 42:1-2*). Possibly some could have been obtained from other nearby countries as well.

Whether true, or not, life could not have existed much longer after having entered the most harsh or brutal part of it. An example of its severity was the great concern that Ahab had for his livestock.

### ***Ahab’s Desperate Search for Elijah***

Toward the end of the three and one-half year period of time, while seeing and experiencing the real beginning rigors of the *famine* with no rain in sight, the parting words of Elijah were at the very forefront of King Ahab’s mind:

Recalling this, and with no hope for rain, the king knew he had to find Elijah.

King Ahab was a powerful king and had great influence over the nations around him. This can be seen because he *exacted an oath* from these



kings that they did not know the whereabouts of Elijah (*I Kings 18:10-11*).

Desperation drove King Ahab to find him, for even his nation was at risk due to the lack of rain that would have provided the food necessary for his horses that were essential for military use.

The hardship of the *famine* was also severely affecting the people and creating a national problem as well. Death was at hand for the people of Israel!

Though the King looked upon Elijah as his enemy, he knew there was no choice but to find him! He knew the nation had been weakened so greatly by the *famine* that his powerful rule was diminishing.

The nation could have been completely broken and conquered for the nearby nations, for upon seeing their weakness, they would know Israel could be defeated easily. They would then seize this advantage and conquer them! King Ahab's rule would then come to an end!

### *The Pride of Our Power Broken*

In view of *the exact parallel* between Israel at that time and Israel today, it can be seen why God sent Elijah then and another Elijah today. Both would make known a very *severe famine* to come upon Israel!

This is why we should *compare* the nation at that time with the nation of today – *a nation with the same problems!* This should also help us to understand why the man to follow Elijah 2800 years later would be in the same role.

Just as other nations had respect for Israel during the reign of King Ahab the presidents of this nation have also been largely respected because this nation is known as the one super-power of the world!

### **President Harry Truman - 1951**

This nation emerged from World War II as the most powerful nation on earth and with great respect shown to it by other nations, but true to an end-time prophecy, it began losing its pride and power in 1951 during the last year of the presidency of Harry Truman; it has been declining ever since.

**Leviticus 26:19-20 “I will break the pride of your power; I will make your heavens like iron and your earth like bronze. And your strength shall be spent in vain; for your land shall not yield its produce, nor shall the trees of the land yield their fruit.”**

The Department of State Bulletin, Vol. XXIV, No. 615, Publication 4185, April 16, 1951, p. 603-605

**RECALL OF GENERAL MacARTHUR**

## Preventing a New World War - Address by President Truman

"I want to talk plainly to you tonight about what we are doing in Korea and about our policy in the Far East. In the simplest terms, what we are doing in Korea is this: We are trying to prevent a third world war. . . . So far, by fighting a limited war in Korea, we have prevented aggression from succeeding and bringing on a general war. And the ability of the whole free world to resist Communist aggression has been greatly improved. . . ."

After having the backbone to drop the two atom bombs in August 1945 on two of the cities in Japan to end the war with them, here we find President Truman choosing the course of appeasement in 1951. And from that time this nation began losing its recognition as a respected super world power:

Posted on Wednesday, April 19, 2006 6:41:25 AM by [Nextrush](#)

**General MacArthur: "In war there is no substitute for victory"**

**"But as Ann Coulter pointed out in her book "Treason" the spy scandals of Alger Hiss and the controversy over Communist (Soviet) infiltration of the government was coming out of the woodwork at this time in history.**

**Truman probably felt the political heat and knew he couldn't just stand by in the face of communist aggression. So he went to the United Nations and started a "police action," not a war.**

**The media resurrected an image of Harry Truman as a tough president in the 1970's and although he could cuss with the best of them, the real story of Harry S. Truman was his unpopularity for firing MacArthur, not winning the war in Korea and allowing his Administration to be infiltrated by Soviet spies and appeasers. He decided to back out as a candidate for re-election in 1952."**

Isaiah the prophet speaks of the continuing lack of real leadership today:

**Isaiah 3:4, 12 "I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them (*childlike*) . . . and women rule over them. O My people! Those who lead you cause you to err, and destroy the way of your paths."**

Though its power and influence has been declining since 1951 to a very low level today it still maintains the name of a world super-power, but not in leadership! The coming famine, as this prophecy makes known, will be the final breaking of its power and loss of whatever little influence it yet has.

Whatever respect is yet held for this once great nation it is rapidly deteriorating in Europe and in other nations.



This is largely due to a *divided* congress and very vocal groups inside its borders that appears to be against any constituted authority.

This makes the leaders afraid of both public and world opinion! As the result they are fearful of using its power and have been since the end of World War II.

### **The Loss of Wars Due to Appeasement**

The wars in Korea and Vietnam were lost because of these very reasons. And it appears this nation is just holding its own in Iraq and Afghanistan; very probably America will have to retreat from there as well.

It should be realized the nations in Europe and Asia do not have the respect for America as they once did. As the result they bend very little to its will.

They made known their opposition even from the beginning of the war in Iraq. And because their views were not heeded they became upset and have since turned against America as the wars drag on.

Thus, America is losing any further influence that it may have had with them. Without trust in God to fight this nation's battles there seems to be no choice but to struggle on with what appears to be a no-win war.

*This nation loses either way!*

Whatever influence the house of Joseph might yet have, it will be completely lost during the coming *famine* and the fallout from it! *The pride of our power is going to be completely broken just as God tells us (Leviticus 26:18-19).*

There will be no respite for Israel today, such as there was at the time of Elijah, for the nation at that time turned back to the true God! It won't happen this time.

### ***Embargoes and Barricades***

To compound the hardships and severity of the coming *famine*, there will be barricades and embargoes set up by enemy nations to prevent desperate needed food supplies being brought into the nations of Ephraim and Manasseh, very similar to those brought against Jerusalem in 70 A. D. (*II Chronicles 36:17-19; Lamentations 1:5; 2:7, 9; 4:12. II Kings 25:11; Deuteronomy 28:52).*

The Roman commander Titus had his enormous army build a barricade around the city, just as Jesus Christ said would take place and brought about its demise (*Luke 19:43*).

To better understand, consider the following example, minuscule in comparison to what is coming on us:

*THE BIBLE AS HISTORY*, by Keller, pages 402-404



“Shortly before the full moon (Passover) in the spring of 70 A.D. Titus appeared with an enormous army outside Jerusalem (in type – *the Beast Power*) ... To SEAL OFF the city hermetically, Titus ordered the erection of a circumvallatio. This MASSIVE HIGH WALL of earthworks in a wide circle round Jerusalem eliminated any possible smuggling of supplies and provisions into the city and stopped even the last meager reinforcement.

“The specter of famine haunted the city. The craving for food, no matter of what sort, drove men beyond all bounds and killed all normal feeling.

The terrible famine that *INCREASED* in frightfulness DAILY annihilated whole families of people. The terraces were full of women and children who had collapsed from hunger, the alleys were piled high with the bodies of the aged. Children and young people, swollen with lack of food, wandered around like ghosts until they fell. “They were so far spent that they could no longer bury anyone, and if they did they fell dead upon the very corpses they were burying. The misery was unspeakable, for as soon as even the shadow of anything eatable appeared anywhere a fight began over it, and the best of friends fought each other and tore from each other the most miserable trifles.

“No one would believe that the dying had no provisions stored away. Robbers threw themselves upon those who were drawing their last breath and ransacked their clothing.

“These robbers ran about reeling and staggering like mad dogs and hammered on the doors of homes like drunk men. In their despair they often plunged into the same house two or three times on the one day.

“Their hunger was so unbearable that they were forced to chew anything and everything. They laid hands on things that even the meanest of animals would not touch. They had long since eaten their belts and shoes and even their leather jerkins were torn to shreds and chewed.

“Many of them fed on old hay and there were some who collected stalks of corn and sold a small quantity of it ... But why should I describe the shame and indignity that famine brought upon men, making them eat such unnatural things?” asks Josephus in his *History of the Wars of the Jews*.

Note another historical writing of that time:

***ANCIENT HISTORY IN BIBLE LIGHT, Dorothy Ruth Miller, page 261***

“THE TERRORS OF THE SIEGE: None of the previous calamities which had befallen Jerusalem is to be compared with this terrible siege. It lasted 134 days. The city was crowded for the Passover.

**“The public granaries became empty. Private supplies were plundered. At length no table was spared, nor regular meal eaten in Jerusalem. People bartered all their wealth for a measure of corn, and ate it in secret, uncooked or snatched half-baked from the coals.**

**“They were often compelled, by torture, to discover their food, or were cruelly treated if they had eaten it. Wives would steal the last morsel from their husbands, children from parents, mothers from children; and there were instances of dead infants being eaten by their parents, so that the ancient prophecy (Deuteronomy 28:56, 57) in which Moses had described the punishments of the unbelieving Jews was fulfilled.”**

These quotations depict in lurid detail what took place then; and what will take place in Israel in the near future.

Though the Book of Lamentations describes in graphic detail the *famine* in the time of Jeremiah, and in Jerusalem in 70 A. D., it also illustrates, in type, this coming *famine* as well.

Jerusalem was the capital of all of the tribes of Israel up until the splitting off of the 10 tribes after the death of King Solomon. Sometimes it is used in the writings of Scripture by the prophets and Christ in end-time prophecy in that manner (*Matthew 22:37; Ezekiel 4; Jeremiah 4*). It was the capital city of Israel for many years.

### **Abnormal Times**

As anyone should be able to see and understand, these are not normal times and we need to realize *we will never see them again!* Prophecy reveals it will only become worse until the horrors that have been prophesied reach their fulfillment with all nations!

This will not come to pass until Jesus Christ has returned to this earth and established His kingdom, taking over the reign of all the nations and ruling them with a rod of iron (*Psalms 2:9*).

It is not difficult to see the comparison and relevance between the two eras, though there is a difference of about 2800 years between them.

It is worthwhile to note through the millennia great changes have come to pass in virtually all areas of endeavor in Israel, and the nations of this world, especially so, during this past and present century!



People who lived before those years would be utterly *awed* to see the incredible changes that have taken place in the past few years as made known in some detail in chapter 10 of these writings. Changes that have brought Israel to the brink of being conquered by the soon-to-be revived Holy Roman Empire.

## **Elijah Makes Known the Famine to Ahab**

Now let us consider further the parallels of the famine at that time and the prophesied one that we are on the verge of now.

It is worthwhile to note in the meeting between Elijah and King Ahab, the magnitude of the words spoken by God's prophet to this very evil king:



Elijah before King Ahab -- Famine

**“As the LORD God of Israel lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, except at my word” (I Kings 17:1).**

**“AS THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL LIVES”**

King Ahab, and Israel, had removed themselves so far from the true God and His laws He was no longer real to them.

Possibly God was thought of *AS BEING DEAD*, just as was said by some a few short years ago in this country.

Besides, they now worshiped other gods that were much more pleasing to them for they made no demands on them. They had liberty to do as they wished without remorse or fear – the laws of God had been done away.

**“BEFORE WHOM I STAND”**

Remember the meaning of the name, **ELIJAH: “YHWH IS MY GOD!”** Undoubtedly, Ahab knew the meaning of his name but it meant nothing to him. And to **“STAND BEFORE GOD”**, Elijah was in reality, saying, **“God has sent me. I am His TRUE representative and His presence is right here with me.”** To reinforce his words to the king, he boldly stated:

**“THERE SHALL NOT BE DEW OR RAIN THESE YEARS EXCEPT AT MY WORD!”** Elijah was telling him, as did Moses and Aaron before the Pharaoh in Egypt,

**“God has told me to tell you there will be *NO DEW OR RAIN* until He tells me to make it known to you!”**

King Ahab was very much like the Pharaoh in the time of Moses, who showed *no fear* at the pronouncement of plagues to come upon Egypt, for he had his *priests and magicians* who could duplicate whatever they did – or so he thought! Certainly, it was the same with King Ahab. He believed his god, *Baal*, controlled the rain.

***UNGER’S BIBLE HANDBOOK*, page 220: “Baal, the Phoenician god, was held by Ahab, Jezebel and his other devotees to *CONTROL THE RAIN . . . Baal was supposed to also PRESIDE OVER FIRE!*”**

With his belief in *Baal’s* ability to control the rain, Ahab had no fear of what he had been told by Elijah and simply passed it off as nothing to be concerned about.

Possibly two years or more went by with no rain falling on Israel before he really became alarmed and his faith shaken in *Baal’s* ability to bring rain to the nation! There had been no rain at all, even though the prophets of *Baal* had been crying out desperately to their pagan god.

Undoubtedly, they *pleaded* with King Ahab and Queen Jezebel for time! They confidently stated they knew *Baal* would yet hear them and miraculously bring rain.  
*It did not happen!*

*They had forgotten that the true God in heaven above controls the rain, whether too much or too little, or no rain at all! Jeremiah 5:24.*

### ***Corrective Punishment***

It is necessary to repeat that when God is compelled to bring major problems on His people, it is with the intent to be *corrective* with the desire that repentance will result.

The drought, or famine, was a major constructive punishment from God upon Israel then, just as the one that is soon to come upon Israel today – because of *forsaking Him* and turning after other gods. The following comment is a correct one:

***Clarke Commentary*, volume II, page 454 “It is mostly in times of adversity that we duly consider our moral state; outward afflictions often bring about deep searching of the heart.”**

This is truly the purpose of any corrective measures brought about by God on His people, whether in the Tribes of Israel or in God’s Church.

Consider the Scriptures in the first five books of the Bible that were available to the kings and priests during that time in which God *FOREWARNED* them of calamities to come upon them *IF* they forsook the writings of His laws.

It was with this in mind that the LORD required each king of Israel to meticulously copy those Scriptures and read them all the days of his life (*Deuteronomy 17:18-20*). Most of them failed to do it.

### ***The Complete Disregard for God's Laws***

God also sent Elijah to Ahab to make known the prophesied *famine* was upon them due to their terrible sins and complete disregard of Him and His laws!

The prophesied *famine* that is just before us is for the same reasons! And Israel has *not been without warning* of it or all the other curses God said He would bring on His people for their disobedience to Him!

**“Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke; among the tribes of Israel, I make known what is sure . . . I have written for him the great things of My law, but they were considered a strange thing . . . For Israel has forgotten his Maker. . . .”** (*Hosea 5:9; 8:12, 14*).

There were the radio broadcasts in earlier years from then-called pirate ships just beyond the boundary of England's territorial waters! This Scripture makes known Ephraim did hear them! Also, there were the Plain Truth and Good News Magazines and the Correspondence Course that were made available to them on News Stands and upon request.



As an added witness against the nations of Israel today, there is the availability of the complete Holy Bible in our time, which has been the best seller for years and is a WITNESS to all who possess it as well as all those who have never bothered to obtain one.

Unlike Israel of old, virtually every home, every room in every motel, hotel, and inn, has a Bible in America. No one is without access to the *warnings* from the Bible as to what is looming before us.



With all this in mind there is no real and justifiable excuse by anyone for not hearing the *warnings*.

The forewarning of the *famine* has not completely come to pass as of yet just as it had not before Elijah went to Ahab! However there is little time left to heed it!

Though the following Scriptures were to serve as forewarnings of famine in the ongoing history of Israel, the one we are entering into very soon has an end time *duality*, as can be seen from the following warning prophecies:

**“Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be deceived and you turn aside and serve other gods and worship them, lest the LORD’S anger be aroused against you, AND HE SHUT UP THE HEAVENS SO THAT THERE BE NO RAIN, AND THE LAND YIELD NO PRODUCE, and you PERISH quickly from the good land. . . .” (Deuteronomy 11:16-17).**



**“I will BREAK the pride of your power; I WILL MAKE THE HEAVENS LIKE IRON AND YOUR EARTH LIKE BRONZE and your strength shall be spent in vain for your land shall NOT yield its produce, NOR the trees of the land yield their fruit” (Leviticus 26:19-20).**

**“The LORD WILL CHANGE THE RAIN OF YOUR LAND TO POWDER AND DUST; from the heavens it shall come down on you [remember the miniature type experienced in the 1930s – the dust bowl, drought, stock market crashing, banks closing their doors] UNTIL YOU ARE DESTROYED . . . The LORD will cause you to be defeated by your enemies [remember little Vietnam] . . .” (Deuteronomy 28:24-25).**

This country experienced this in type with the great depression in the early part of this past century. Those who lived during that time would do well to remember and keep it in mind, for history does have a way of repeating itself, and will!

## The Great Depression in America

Due to terrible drought conditions that came to exist in and about 1929, along with the crashing of the stock market, real hardship was brought about on virtually everyone in this country. Those were very hard times and they continued through the mid-1930s.

### Wall Street Crash of 1929

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Crowd gathering on Wall Street.

“The Wall Street Crash of 1929, also known as the Crash of '29 , was — taking into consideration the full scope and longevity of its fallout — the most devastating **stock market crash** in **American** history. Three catchphrases, Black Thursday, Black Monday, and Black Tuesday, evoke this collapse of **stock** values. All three are authentic, for the crash was no one-day affair. The initial crash occurred on Black Thursday (**October 24, 1929**), but it was the catastrophic downturn of Black Monday and Tuesday (**October 28** and **October 29, 1929**) that precipitated widespread panic and the onset of unprecedented and long-



lasting consequences for the United States. The collapse continued for a month. Economists and historians disagree as to what role the crash played in subsequent economic, social, and political events. The crash in America came near the beginning of a period of economic decline in the industrialized nations, the Great Depression, and led to the institution of landmark financial reforms and new trading regulations.”

Please view and think about the pictures as presented here and note the pathetic expressions of the people and the homeless conditions of many who lived during those hard and trying times!

Even so, most survived that period due to *a different spirit and attitude* than what is in evidence today. For the most part people looked out for their neighbor and helped one another out as best as they could, even though they had little to share with those less blessed.

The pictures of that time should be *a grim reminder* of what is soon to come. That chapter in this nation’s history is minuscule in comparison to what is now prophesied for the near



Migrant  
Farm  
Workers

future. One should look back on that time as *a forewarning* from Christ of the one that is almost here now.

Tragically, this coming time will dwarf that period and will soon be experienced on both a national and international scale.

It will be a type of what occurred in Jerusalem in

70 A. D. that is to befall the House of Joseph and other tribes of Israel! Multiple millions are prophesied to die from this coming famine and the accompanying disease epidemics.

With the foregoing and accompanying pictures in mind, I suggest the reader rent and view the old movie, *"The Grapes of Wrath"*. This movie gives a preliminary picture of the coming terrible times when God will *SHUT UP THE HEAVENS* just as He promised He would through His prophets of old!

For many years Mr. Armstrong made this warning from God very clear, time and time again, both in literature and in his broadcasts,



and later in his telecasts, he also spoke of this *famine* that is to soon take place in the House of Joseph.

### ***Famine* Prophesied for Our Time**

In addition to the warnings from the Scriptures just quoted, let us consider what the prophet Ezekiel wrote about this coming famine.

It would be well to remember that at the time of his writing Israel had already been in captivity and removed from their land by their enemies for well over 100 years and this, therefore, is to take place in the end time (II Kings 17)!

**“I [will] execute judgments among you in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes . . . I, the LORD, have spoken. When I send against them [*nations of Israel - Jerusalem is used as a type for it was the capital of Israel*], the terrible arrows of famine which shall be for their destruction and which I will send to destroy you, I WILL INCREASE THE FAMINE upon you and cut off your bread [*in addition an embargo put in place by other nations*] . . . Pound your fists and stamp your feet, and say, ‘Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! For they shall fall by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence’” (Ezekiel 5:12).**

One should read the **Book of Joel** for a description of this coming *famine*. **The Book of Lamentations** also pictures *the horrors* of this coming time. Both portray in lurid detail the very sad times that came upon Judah, and will come again in our time – especially so on the House of Joseph.

### **The Present State of the USA**



The people of the United States are in such a condition of apathy and lethargy they never seriously consider their *eroded moral fiber* nor the other problems that are bringing this great nation to its knees and eventual destruction. Please read the following article that makes this statement very plain (*a lead-in note by the sender*):

**“The following is a most interesting analysis of where we are today, and where we could very possibly be headed. If only we could enlighten those who don’t see this, know it or understand its meaning. But then, maybe we can. . . .**

**Subject: A great history lesson**

**“At about the time our original 13 states adopted their new constitution, in the year 1787, Alexander Tyler (a Scottish history professor at The University of Edinburgh) had this to say about "The Fall of The Athenian Republic" some 2,000 years prior.**

**“A democracy is always temporary in nature; it simply cannot exist as a permanent**

form of government. A democracy will continue to exist up until the time that voters discover that they can vote themselves generous gifts from the public treasury.

“From that moment on, the majority always votes for the candidates who promise the most benefits from the public treasury, with the result that every democracy will finally collapse due to loose fiscal policy, (which is) always followed by a dictatorship.”

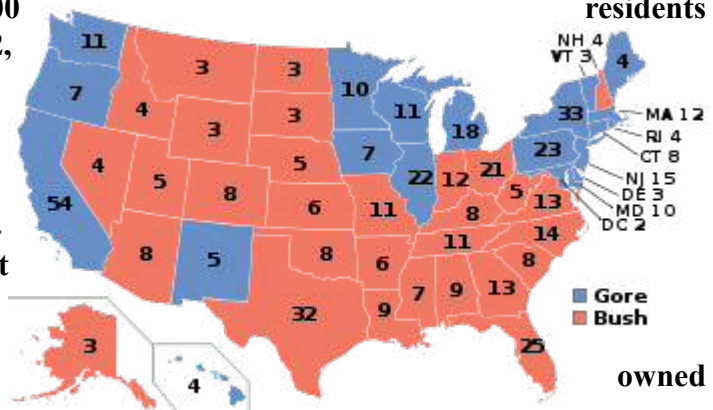
“The average age of the world's greatest civilizations from the beginning of history has been about 200 years. During those 200 years, these nations always progressed through the following sequence:

“From Bondage to spiritual faith; From spiritual faith to great courage; From courage to liberty; From liberty to abundance; From abundance to complacency; From complacency to apathy; From apathy to dependence; From dependence back into bondage.”

Professor Joseph Olson of Hamline University School of Law, St. Paul, Minnesota, points out some interesting facts concerning the Presidential election between President Bush and Senator Al Gore:

Population of counties won by: Gore=127 million, Bush=143 million  
 Square miles of land won by: Gore=580,000, Bush=2,2427,000  
 States Won By Gore=19, Bush=29  
 Murder rate per 100,000 residents in counties won by: Gore=13.2, Bush=2.1

Professor Olson adds: "In aggregate, the map of the territory Bush won was mostly the land owned by the tax-paying citizens of this great country. Gore's territory mostly encompassed those citizens living in government-tenements and living off government welfare. . . ."



Olson believes the U.S. is now somewhere between the "complacency" and "apathy" phase of Professor Tyler's definition of democracy; with some 40 percent of the nation's population already having reached the "governmental dependency" phase. . . ."

Compare the voting map in the most recent election between President Obama and Senator McCain:



Frightening indeed, but to the point! The signs are all around us, revealing we are almost to the very end-time).

### *Agricultural Problems*

Notice also what is written about our problems with agriculture:

#### **U.S. Agriculture To Collapse**

**Pravda, June 28, 2004 U.S. – Agricultural production will shrink dramatically in the next two decades. The Green Revolution so highly energy intensive is no longer sustainable. All the factors that made the Green Revolution possible - cheap oil and natural gas, plentiful water and arable land are becoming problematic. Instead of curbing population growth in North America, governments are encouraging migrants to come here from all over the globe. This is a disaster in the making. There are almost 40 million people now living in poverty here with many going hungry. Mass starvation is only a couple of decades away. By 2025 or earlier, the U.S. to feed its population will cease to be an exporter of grains.**

**North Americans are simply not prepared for what is facing them in the future. The American dream is slowly becoming a nightmare. Our prosperity is built on the principal of exhausting the world's resources as quickly as possible, without any thought to our neighbors, all other life on this planet, or our children.**

**As the rest of the world awakens to America's extravagant use of energy and resources, for their own survival, they may restrict energy transfers to the United States!"**



He is speaking of *an embargo* to be placed on us by other nations.

## **Present Diminished Food Supply in the United States**

A fairly recent letter to an editor of a newspaper in western Kansas, the wheat belt of America, by a knowledgeable official, made known in startling finite detail how critically low are our food reserves at this time. One would do well in view of the foregoing to seriously consider his sobering letter that is reproduced here by permission from the editor of the Western News, Wallace, Kansas. It is shocking!

### **The Western Times, Sharon Springs, Kansas, December 30, 2004**

**Dear Editor, My jaw nearly hit to the floor when I examined a copy of the November 1, 2004 inventory list of U.S.D.A. Commodity Credit Corporation [C. C. C.] owned stocks. There is no doubt the levels are at AN ALL TIME LOW.**

**I find it difficult to imagine in a time of war, we would allow ourselves this vulnerability. The current C. C. C. inventory is as follows: corn - 100,000 bushels, barley -100,000 bushels, oats - 100,000 bushels, wheat [Minus quantities committed to the Bill Emerson Humanitarian Trust] 2,300,000 bushels, non-fat dry milk [minus quantities committed to Dairy/ Donations] 3,700,000 pounds, cheese [minus quantities to Dairy/ Donations] 1,100,000 pounds.**

**The C. C. C. owned inventories are ZERO for the following commodities: butter, soybeans, sorghum, rice, honey, peanuts, canola, flax seed, sunflower oil and seed, dry peas and lentils.**

**Do the math! Total these figures and divide them by current U. S. Population [293, 027, 571 as of 7-1-04] and you discover our food reserves can be measured in ounces!**

**Imagine less than one pound of commodity per citizen. *'The cupboard is bare.'***

**In fact, the entire nation's non-committed C. C. C. grain stocks could be stored in Pawnee County, KS elevators utilizing less than 50% of storage capacity!**

**One has to see that the "Freedom to Farm" law, with the objective to get the government out of supply management and food reserves, was a resounding "success". Now the likes of Cargill, Tyson, and ADM own and manage the world's food supply/security. What a sobering thought!**

**There is no surplus of food in our world, or for that manner, this country. Stocks of food and fiber must be viewed as an asset, not a liability. The fact of the matter is the United States now operates with 'a trade deficit' with regard to agriculture. So much for the old slogan, "we feed the world."**

### **The world now feed us!**

**We are steadily replacing a policy of agriculture trade and food reserves with the export of guns, bombs, and weapons of war.**

**I believe food is a far more powerful tool in promoting peace than a bullet. Humanitarian food programs, such as P. L. 480 [Food for Peace] have been minimized. The success of these programs is well documented, but somewhere along the line, we have lost sight of their value. . . .**

**We must utilize our great resources in a humane fashion, to guarantee an ample, safe and stable food supply, both here and abroad.**

**Respect for the land and those who cultivate and harvest the bounty must be recognized and elevated. Hunger, poverty and war will ‘continue to blossom’ if we stay on our present course. Why assume all the risks and suffering when there is so much more to be gained from a judicious food and fiber policy?**

**Tom Giessel, President, Pawnee County Farmer’s Union**

### **The Wheat Belt Country of America**

Small community towns are very few in this part of Kansas and Colorado with often thousands of acres being farmed in between, and with very tall and large elevators prominently seen within the breadbasket of America.

One may recall that it was only a few years ago pictures in the Plain Truth showed huge piles of wheat piled high in the streets of towns due to these elevators being full and running over.

***This huge storage of grain no longer exists!***

In conjunction with this startling information, farmers reveal that a very serious water shortage is developing in that area due to the overuse of irrigation of the aquifer, and the water level is dropping dangerously low. It was reported to be 25 feet below its normal level. Rainfall does not replenish it.

***Further, news articles of very recent times reveal there is no storage of food in the pantries of America or England!***

Reflecting on this startling information, it should be with sober thought that we realize the imperative need of preparing ourselves mentally and spiritually for these soon-coming catastrophes that we will be experiencing in the near future.

This is no time for sleeping and complacency, but remaining vigilant while in a state of readiness. For, whether we want to believe it or not, **TERRIBLE TIMES ARE SOON TO BEFALL US!** And when it comes, it will be upon us virtually overnight.

The **FAMINE** is not yet here in its greatest severity and will not for possibly a year or more. In the interim there are a few other things that have to tie in with it. But when the severity of it comes, *and it will come*, remember our lack of food supplies, and the fact that much of our food is imported!

Due to a prophesied embargo the needed food supplies will no longer be shipped to us by other nations:

**“They shall BESIEGE you in all your gates (ports of entry) UNTIL your high and fortified walls come down throughout all your land which the LORD your God has given you” (Deuteronomy 28:52).**

These are indeed very sobering times in which we live.

### **Sooner Rather Than Later**

The United States, United Kingdom, Australia, and South Africa, are soon to experience *the horrors* of the coming **famine** with the accompanying pestilences! Sadly, multiple millions of people will die from both of them.

(There will be more in detail about this famine in a later chapter.)

### **The Interim Period of Time**

What more can be expected in the near future for Israel and for the Church?

Before we continue with the answer to this question, we need to understand a little more the background of the Elijah of ancient Israel, and where Israel is today. This is necessary to see in even greater depth some of the other major areas of the sins of Israel today.

### **The Famine of Elijah’s Time and Today**

These writings have made known the parallels between the time of the original Elijah and our time today. They make known just where we are in regard to the fulfillment of the prophecies in our time.

Please consider the parallel with the famine at the time of Elijah and the prophesied famine of our time today, as found in Joel, and the causes for it. If one is viewing the weather conditions as well as their results it is then easy to see that the exact same causes presently exist.

Let us consider this as we again review some of the background to enable us to better understand the comparison.

### **Background of Israel at the Time**

Both Scripture and reputable historical writings make known the horrible evils that existed among the nation of Israel during that time. For the most part the nation was almost completely saturated with evil. Only a bare few thousand Israelites remained faithful to God in their worship (*I Kings 19:18*).

The great evils that absorbed Israel were primarily due to the rule and example of the King and His Queen at the time God sent Elijah to them. This couple was very evil, as can be seen in the following historical writings:

**UNGER'S BIBLE HANDBOOK, page 220 (I Kings 16:29-33) “Ahab outstripped his predecessors in wickedness and shrewdness [*much like president Clinton, 1991-2001, and his wife, as has been well documented and seen on national television. Also read – “Slouching Toward Gomorrah” Judge Bork, pages 2, 183, 284, 309, 341*], erecting an altar to Baal the great NW Semitic fertility god, in the Baal temple. He also made an Asherah, 33, a wooden pole symbolic of the Canaanite fertility goddess Asherah.**

**“Asherah was the patroness of sex and war. Snake worship, both male and female prostitution, child murder, and sacrifice, and every conceivable vice was associated with Canaanite religion. Priests and prophets of Baal were official murderers of little children and hence deserved death themselves (18:40).”**

**CLARKE COMMENTARY, volume II, page 457: “The king and queen had different religious establishments. The king and his servants worshiped Baal, the supreme lord and master of the world, the sun. For this establishment 450 priests were maintained. “The queen and her women worshiped *Asherah, Astarte, or Venus*, and for this establishment 400 priests were maintained. These latter were in high honor eating at Jezebels’ table; they made a part of her household. It appears that these 850 priests were the domestic chaplains of the king and queen, and probably not all the priests that belonged to the rites of Baal and Asherah in the land.”**

The Commentary continues by making known that Ahab, and his father Omri before him, led the people of Israel into idolatry and all forms of evil by precept and example– which included the involvement of demons.

# Chapter 14

## Different Times,

*but*

## Identical Problems

While considering the House of Israel at the time God sent Elijah to them and the nation now, we see different people, languages and leadership, but it is the very same family of Jacob, who was renamed Israel, that God chose to be His people.



And except for the tribe of Judah, called Israel today, the other nations of Israel are almost completely unaware of their real identity that was lost to them some years after their captivity and removal into other lands by Assyria in 721-718 B. C. (II Kings 17:1-23).

However, Jesus Christ knew where they were located and sent His apostles to those tribes to preach the gospel to them (Matthew 10:5-8). The apostles James and Peter addressed them in their letters (James 1:1; I Peter 1:1).

Their true identity became known to Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong in the very early years of his ministry. Aside from this discovery by Mr. Armstrong, only the very few understood their identity from Scripture, some by considering their names and characteristics, others by having traced their migrations from the land of their captivity in Assyria to where they are today.

Though the books written by the authors on the identity of the lost 10 Tribes for the most part are reasonably accurate they have been found to be in error in their speculations about them.

### The Identical Grievous Sins

Another very important factor to consider in regard to their identity is they are committing the same grievous sins today as they did in former times. (This has already been made known in the earlier writings of this book.)

Because of their grievous problems explains why Jesus Christ sent the two men who would follow the original Elijah – two men who would also be in the same *Spirit and*

**Power of Elijah**, though NOT known by the name of Elijah, but rather their own names (*Luke 1:17*).

Though many generations separate the prophet Elijah, and the end-time Elijah, the same troubling times, if not worse, would be encountered by him.

Because of the same grievous sins, the LORD God brought a severe famine on ancient Israel, and the same God is soon bringing a much worse famine on Israel of today.

## **The Importance of Recognizing the End-time Elijah**

Why was it important that the people of ancient Israel recognize God's Prophet Elijah? Simply stated, because they did their lives were spared for many years from captivity and death. And this recognition opened their minds to the true God as opposed to the false *Baals*.



By recognizing the man who was used by Jesus Christ in this end-time in fulfilling the office and mission of the end-time Elijah, could also prove to be very meaningful regarding the continuation of life as did the Israelites of old.

Due to the fruits and all that Jesus Christ used Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong to do in his life-time ministry for over 50 years, there is no question but that he was the man especially SENT in this end-time to fulfill the mission of the promised Elijah, to preach the gospel, the Ezekiel warning message, and preparing the way for the coming of Jesus Christ back to this earth.

Not one of the leaders of the larger corporate Churches of God has been used by Jesus Christ in this manner, nor has anyone else.

## **The Promised Blessings of Knowing and Believing**

Those who do recognize the office that God used Mr. Armstrong to fulfill in the role of the end-time Elijah could have the blessing of being spared from death from the prophesied famine by Joel and also from the Great Tribulation (*Luke 21:36*).

This would of necessity require clinging to God and Jesus Christ in a close and abiding relationship; in addition to fully believing the restored doctrinal teachings that also includes obeying the government of God. He also had the office of an apostle who was used by Jesus Christ to begin the Philadelphia Church Era in which he was used to RESTORE fully those original doctrinal teachings within it.

Failure in recognizing his God-given mission strongly implies either spiritual blindness or stubbornness of not wanting to recognize and honor his offices while seeking their own fame and gain.

The Elect people of God and Jesus Christ do recognize the Elijah and his mission in this end-time. Because of this recognition, Scripture makes known that only the ELECT will be found worthy by Christ to go to the place of safety— all others will suffering the horrors of the *Great Tribulation!*

The Elect are members of the Philadelphia Era of God's Church, and are persevering faithfully and not denying the name of Jesus Christ.

### Ministers and Members Off-Track



From personal conversations with ministers and members who do not acknowledge Mr. Armstrong as the Elijah to come in our time, it is clear *they have gone off-track* with their own variations of disbelief of the doctrinal teachings that Jesus Christ used His late apostle to RESTORE within His Church as well as the rulings he made. There are few if any exceptions.

As the result, they have made changes to church doctrine to conform to *Baalism* – better known as *Protestantism and/or their mother, the Catholic Church symbolized by the ancient Jezebel (Revelation 17:1-6 18; CC 51, Page 6)*.



Unless their eyes are opened with submissive repentance and obedience to God and Jesus Christ, those who do not believe the doctrinal teachings will NOT be counted worthy of being taken to the place of refuge – *hidden* from the horrors soon to come on this world. Not totally because of rejecting him as the Elijah, but also due to their disbelief of some of the fundamental Church teachings!

By removing those true teachings and accepting *Protestant ones* in their place these Churches have been led into further spiritual darkness.

Based on Scripture, these ministers and members can no longer be thought of as spiritual virgins, for they are no longer pure in belief and worship!

**Revelation 14:1, 4-5 Then I looked, and behold, a Lamb of God standing on Mount Zion, and with Him 144,000, having His Father's Name written on their foreheads. . . . These are the ones who were NOT defiled with women FOR THEY ARE VIRGINS. These are the ones who FOLLOW the Lamb wherever He goes. These were REDEEMED from among men, being FIRSTFRUITS to God and to the Lamb. And in their mouth is NO deceit, for they are without fault before the throne of God.**

All others will find the door closed on them in time to come, unless they repent (Matthew 25:10-12; 7:13-14, 21-27).

These are very sober and critically times in which we now live with the end of this age now virtually in sight! *Think about it.*

## Sobering Thoughts

In these writings, the possible parallels between the time of Elijah the prophet and our time today, have been researched in Scripture, and also in historical writings that correspond to Scripture.

The famine that began to develop somewhere around the time of Elijah's meeting with King Ahab, in which Ahab was told there would be no rain or dew these years except at the word of God's prophet, is a parallel of what God's Elijah of the end-time also taught. (This will be touched on later in these writings.)

While focusing on these particular Scriptures, one cannot help but see the depth of God's indictment against this nation and the grievous punishment coming on Israel for its many evils and forgetfulness of Him; as well as to realize the famine on ancient Israel is only a type and forerunner to the one just ahead of us.

## The Church of God

At the same time it is even more sobering to think of the state of the Church and realize many thousands of those who consider themselves to be members are going to be adversely affected – *unless* they begin "***CONTENDING EARNESTLY FOR THE FAITH WHICH WAS ONCE FOR ALL DELIVERED TO THE SAINTS***" (Jude 3).



Think about what we have witnessed since the terrorist attacks of 9-11-01 that took the lives of almost 3,000 people; the devastating hurricanes (*Katrina - New Orleans*), tornadoes, earthquakes (tsunamis), racial conflicts, violent deaths that go on all the time in virtually every city!

None of these have gone away; they are yet ongoing and worsening, records continually are being broken!

We should be sobered with the realization that life will *never return* to the normal we once knew and not all that many years ago. Instead, it will rapidly become far worse than anything we have ever experienced in our lives.

It is as one news article stated: "***There is no safe place anywhere in this country!***"



A headline banner in one news magazine clearly gave a *forewarning* of what could be expected right after the terrorist attack on 9-11-01, with many pictures of that tragic day –



***America Changed Forever!*** We are now seeing these things taking place through the eyes of the News Media.

In view of where we now are, and with the understanding of the greater prophesied events to take place before us, we need to be prepared mentally and spiritually as much as we can for the coming ominous times, for we will soon see the final end-time prophecies being fulfilled before our very eyes.

And that will come to be like a woman in her final contractions giving birth (*Jeremiah 30:5-7*).

### **Prophets only Instruments of God**

God's prophet, Elijah, was only a human instrument that God used to speak to His people, Israel, as have been all the prophets. It was God speaking through these holy men of old (*II Peter 1:16-21*).

The same was true with all the other prophets that God used time and time again to *WARN* Israel of the horrors He would bring upon them, *UNLESS* they made the necessary changes and would turn back to Him (*Jeremiah 35:15*).



As an example, consider what God told Jeremiah regarding the kingdoms of Israel and Judah shortly before Judah was conquered and enslaved by Babylon (605-586 B. C.):

**“Take a scroll of a book and write on it all the words that I have spoken to you against Israel, against Judah, and against all the nations . . . It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the adversities which I propose to bring upon them, that everyone may turn from his evil way, THAT I MAY FORGIVE their iniquity and their sin” (Jeremiah 36:2-3).**

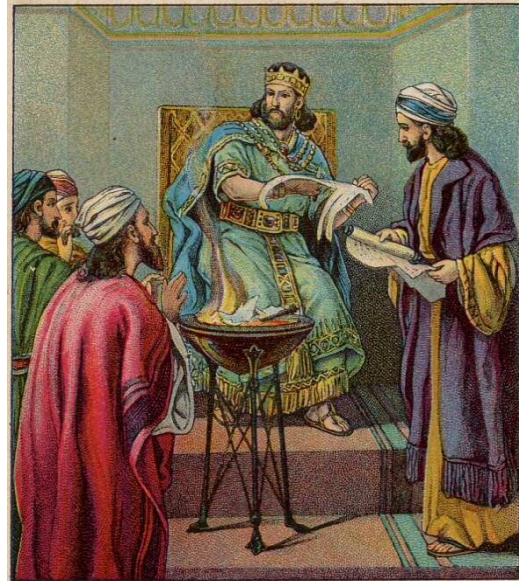
Due to Jeremiah being held in confinement at that time, he commanded Baruch, his companion, to take those words into the house of the LORD and read them in the hearing of the people on the Day of Atonement, saying:

**“It may be that they will present their supplications before the LORD, and everyone will turn from his evil way. FOR GREAT IS THE ANGER AND FURY THAT THE LORD HAS PRONOUNCED AGAINST THIS PEOPLE” (Jeremiah 36:5-7).**

When this warning was read in the hearing of the king of Judah, he arrogantly and disdainfully scoffed at the words from God. As soon as each scroll was read, he cut it up and threw it into the fireplace.

In principle, and in actual fact, the same hard-heartedness, is to be found among the leadership and the peoples today of the House of Joseph, and other tribes of Israel.

Because of there being no real difference in that time and where we are today, the warning message had to be given to both ancient Judah and Israel, just as it was necessary in our time today for over 50 years, and still ongoing through the voice and writings on our websites of the same man Jesus Christ raised up with the hope Israel would hear, fear, and repent.



COPYRIGHTED 1904 BY PROVIDENCE LITHOGRAPH CO.  
**JEHOIAKIM BURNS THE WORD OF GOD**  
Jer. 36 : 21-32.  
GOLDEN TEXT :—Amend your ways and your doings,  
and obey the voice of the Lord your God.  
Jer. 26 : 13.

Because of God’s love, He does not bring on His people any MAJOR disaster without first WARNING His people through His chosen prophets (*Amos 3:7*).

It did not happen then, and it has not happened today.

## God is Very Angry with His People

In the fall of 2005, a priest was interviewed on one of the television stations and was asked whether God might be behind the devastating hurricanes taking place at that time. The question was asked whether God might be ‘ticked off’ at us for our many problems and was showing it by permitting this devastation to take place in this country.

The priest struggled for the answer and then tried to minimize it, by saying, “God is love.”

God is indeed a God of love and has awesome mercy! However, this is shown only to those who *remember* His covenant *and keep* His commandments (*Psalms 103:17-18*).

## God’s Wrath

Since the creation of mankind God has revealed His wrath at various times over this almost 6,000 year period due to flagrant disobedience to His holy laws and denial of Him with the desire these corrective punishments would result in submissive repentance and obedience. Jesus Christ is the same today as He was yesterday (*Hebrews 13:8*); there is no difference today than then. Mankind will soon come to see and experience this truth!

To Israel of today, God sternly spoke through His prophet Ezekiel with the intention of this warning message be preached in our time by His Elijah and Apostle; and it was:

**Thus says the LORD God, “Pound your fists and stamp your feet [to get attention and also show the seriousness], and say, ‘ALAS, FOR ALL THE EVIL ABOMINATIONS OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL! FOR THEY SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD, BY FAMINE, AND BY PESTILENCE!’”**

For now these are just words, but very soon we will be experiencing the reality of them.

These horrible times are now very close and the preliminary disasters are now being witnessed by those who have the eyes to see!

### **An Overview in Chapter 13**

Though some of the following was written in the previous chapter as an overview we would do well to consider in greater detail the major punishment of this coming terrible famine that God brought on Israel at that time because of their evil ways and worship of *Baal*, and then compare it to the famine that is at our door today, for we can easily see that the same problems exist in our time as they did then.

### **The Famine made known in Detail to King Ahab**

**And Elijah the Tishbite, of the inhabitants of Gilead, said to Ahab, “As the LORD God of Israel lives, before whom I stand, there shall be NO dew NOR rain these years, EXCEPT at my word” (I Kings 17:1).**

After delivering God’s message to Ahab, Elijah was then told by God to go and hide by a brook whose waters ran into the Jordan River.



Elijah very probably found a nearby cave by this stream of water in which he lived so as not to be seen. He could have lived there for possibly a year or a little longer before the water dried up as Scriptures indicates:

**“And it happened AFTER AWHILE that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land” (I Kings 17:7).**

While he was there, God had the ravens take meat and bread to Elijah in their talons each morning and evening during this period of time (I Kings 17:4-6).



Scriptures such as these should be very encouraging to all of us to realize that with God all things are possible (Matthew 19:26). God can do anything! We will do well to remember this in the dark and trying times just ahead of us.

Elijah was then told to go to a particular widow in a small community near Sidon and remain there for the duration of the famine. Upon meeting this widow he *tested* her to make sure she was the right woman (*I Kings 17:10-16; Luke 4:25-26*).



The famine was already being felt in that area as well, for she was gathering wood to prepare the final meal that she and her son would eat before they would die of starvation (*I Kings 17:12*).

She proved to be the right widow and he apparently remained there with them for about two years.

There could be the possibility of a duality in the future with God's true leaders and His people as we have seen here with Elijah.

### **The Severity of the Famine**

The coming famine will hit the hardest during the last six months just as it did at that time. However, prior to this period of time, God's faithful people will leave for the place of refuge. It will be a place that God will have prepared for His faithful people during this terrible coming time (*Revelation 3:10; 12:14*, as well as other Scriptures).

### **Willingness to be Taught**

After experiencing this most severe famine that brought about real hardships to the people of Israel in the time of Elijah, they undoubtedly were in a frame of mind to listen and be taught due to the starvation and no rain (*Luke 4:25*).

Jumping ahead a bit, this did not last! After some years they reverted to idolatry worshipping gods that were no gods (*II Kings 17:5-23*). They were then conquered by Assyria. The survivors were removed from their promised land and taken captive into other nations and into hard bondage.

They had not remembered what they were taught by the LORD God through Elijah and they paid a terrible price because of it. The same will be true in our day and time for the Churches and Israel have not remembered what the Elijah of our time preached, taught, and wrote of these critical times coming upon modern Israel, and they will also pay a terrible price as did our fathers of old.

### **A Severe Corrective Paddling**

The famine this time, as severe as it will come to be, will not be enough of a paddling for Israel of today. The House of Joseph will be conquered by nuclear warfare and possibly to some extent with the other tribes of Israel due to their smallness of size. The survivors of all the tribes of Israel will be taken to Europe. There millions will be slaughtered in one way or another and the remainder sold into slavery.

## The Time Came for Elijah to Reveal Himself to King Ahab

The timing was now right for God to send Elijah to make known to Ahab the famine would be ended and rain sent upon the earth (*I Kings 18:1*). This fitted exactly with what Elijah had told Ahab before the famine began. It had to be at **'HIS WORD'** (*I Kings 17:1*).



The prophesied famine to soon befall the House of Joseph was also made known by the Elijah of our time from the **WORD OF GOD** and will without fail soon be upon Israel.

Because of the length of time of the famine in ancient Israel, and the severity of it, perhaps a question had already begun forming in some of their minds as to the real power of *Baal*! It was apparent that no rain had fallen during that long period of time though fervent prayers had been made to him.

Just this year the Governor of Texas asked the people of Texas for prayer for rain for fire-scorched and rain-dry Texas.

## Gov. Perry Issues Proclamation for Days of Prayer for Rain in Texas

Thursday, April 21, 2011 • Austin, Texas • Proclamation

In days to come there will be more states to follow as we see the drought tighten its grip in the next few months. The god they know is the same one that was prayed to by ancient Israel, and though they address him, as God and Jesus Christ, in actuality it is the same Baal; and because of worshiping and praying to a false god there will be no response.

The drought did end after three and one-half years in ancient Israel after a meeting with King Ahab and the prayer of Elijah to God that brought about a miraculous response.

It is edifying to read some of the details of the beginning and ending of the famine because of God's direct involvement, and Israel coming to realize their error of *Baal* worship after recognizing the true God.

Though there will be different circumstances, this will also come to be true in time to come when Israel will also come to realize their error in worshiping Baal instead of the true God.

**“I will punish her for the days of the Baals to which she burned incense. She decked herself wither earrings and jewelry (to enter their churches of worship), and went after her lovers (allies). Then she FORGOT Me. . . . And it shall be in that day,” says the LORD, “that you will call Me ‘My husband,’ and no longer call Me ‘Baali’**

(margin), for I will take from her mouth the names of the *Baals*, and they shall be remembered by their name no more” (Hosea 2:16-17).

### Elijah’s Meeting with King Ahab

“Now it came to pass after many days (3 and ½ years, James 5:17; Luke 4:24-26) that the word of the LORD came to Elijah IN THE THIRD YEAR, saying, ‘Go, present yourself to Ahab, and I will send rain on the earth.’ So Elijah went to present himself to the king, and there was A *SEVERE* FAMINE in Samaria. (I Kings 18:1-2).

Elijah first presented himself to Obadiah, a God-fearing servant of Ahab, and asked him to tell Ahab he was now available and would meet with him. Ahab was desperate to meet Elijah so he wasted no time in going to him.

Then the meeting between them took place: Upon seeing Elijah, Ahab with all of his regal pomp said to him, “Is that you, O TROUBLER OF ISRAEL?” (I Kings 18:17).

### The Attempt of Intimidation

King Ahab tried to intimidate Elijah with his haughty scornful words to awe Elijah with his greatness as the powerful king of Israel, as evidenced by the manner in which he addressed Elijah as one not worthy of any respect and honor.



And indeed Ahab was a powerful king and recognized as such by the kings of other nations, as evidenced by Scripture:

Upon Elijah’s appearance to Obadiah, he said to him:

“As the LORD your God lives, there is no nation or kingdom where my master has not sent someone to hunt for you; and when they said, ‘He is not here,’ he took an oath from the kingdom or nation that they could not find you” (I Kings 18:10).

Elijah knew how powerful King Ahab was but he knew the LORD God he served was more powerful therefore he did not back down.

***Experimental Commentary:*** “A violent altercation took place. Ahab thought to have awed Elijah into submission.”

And He (Elijah) answered (Ahab), “I have NOT troubled Israel, but YOU and your father’s house have in that YOU have FORSAKEN the commandments of the LORD, and YOU have followed the Baals. Now therefore gather all Israel to me on Mount Carmel, the 450 prophets of Baal, and the 400 prophets of Asherah, who eat

**at Jezebel's table" (I Kings 18:18-19).**

As can be seen, Elijah was not intimidated by him! He responded by making known that Ahab and his house were the ones who troubled Israel by forsaking the LORD God (*I Kings 18:18-19*)!

**So Ahab sent for all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together on Mount Carmel. And Elijah came to all the people, and said, "How long will you be falter between two opinions? If the LORD is God, follow Him; but if Baal follow him." But the people answered him not a word (*I Kings 18:21*). Then Elijah said to the people, "I alone am a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are 450 men" (*I Kings 18:20-22*).**

This is where God's Church is today. Mr. Armstrong was the only one used by God in the office of Elijah, and the ministers for the most part who were with him during his life-time ministry have proved to be the minister of Baal by their going off-track in changing doctrines to those of paganism.

It was a lonely walk for Elijah just as it was for Mr. Armstrong. Often times he would say while preaching. "Most of you just do not get it;" at times, he even got as low as 10 percent not getting it.

### **A Prophetic Statement**

Taking a Bible study in Pasadena one night unexpectedly only a few ministers were there for it instead of all of them when they knew he would be taking it; while observing their absence, he commented, "I would rather have five true ministers with me than 500 prophets of Baal.

Tragically, without his realizing it, those words have proven to be prophetic since his death.

There are terrible times just ahead and there seems to be no way of reaching these men.

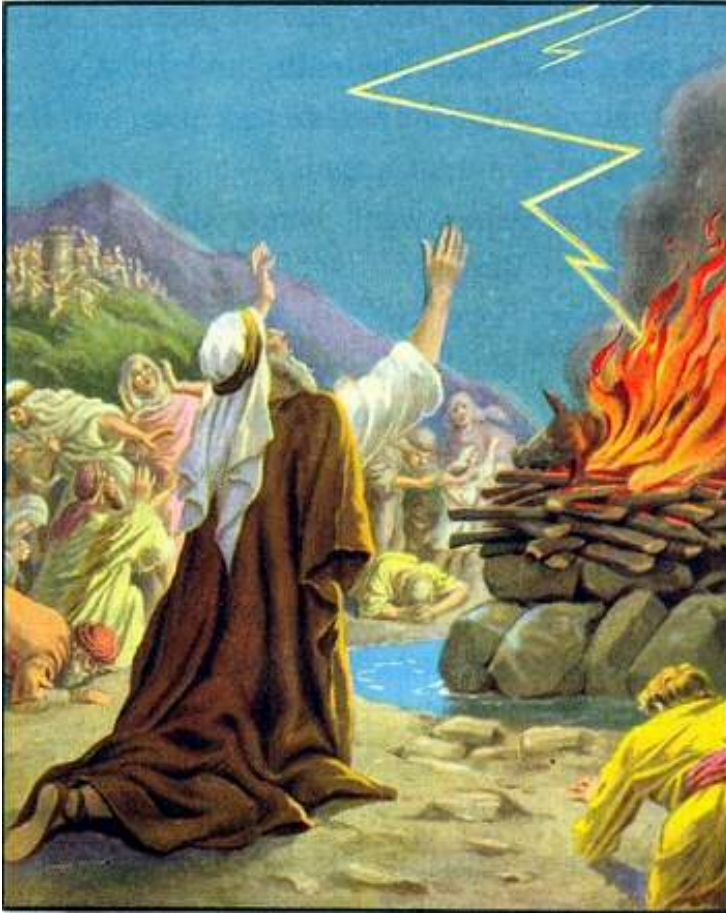
### **The Contest Begins**



The people of Israel stood watching to see the outcome of the contest between Elijah and the prophets of Baal, for *Baal* had not brought them rain! Many of them had probably lost loved ones due to the severity of the famine.

After the failure of the prophets to get *Baal* to burn the sacrifice of their bull by fire over many hours, Elijah then took his turn, slew the bull, soaked it over and over again with water, and then cried out to the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel (*Jacob*) to make it known that He and He alone was the God of Israel and that he was his servant and had done all these things at His word.

Elijah then cried out, “**Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that these people may know that**



**YOU are the LORD God, and that YOU have turned their hearts back to YOU again.” Then the fire of the LORD fell and consumed the burnt sacrifice (I Kings 18:30-39).**

**And Elijah said to them, “Seize the prophets of Baal! Do NOT let one of them escape!” So they seized them; and Elijah brought them down to the Brook Kishon and executed them (I Kings 18:40).**

This was a terrible punishment to pay but this was the law required by God and Elijah was obeying that law (*Deuteronomy 13:5; 18:20*).

### ***The Great Tribulation***

To bring Israel, and the churches of God, back to Him, Jesus Christ is going to punish severely His people by the ***Great Tribulation, Martyrdom, and Slavery***.

Though the famine was severe at that time it was minuscule in comparison to the one that is rapidly coming on us today! We need to seriously grasp this, for there is the need of making mental and spiritual preparation for it as well as some physical preparation.

FAMINE is a most terrible and grievous time, as we see from Scripture, and also from the writings of historians, for they have described in much detail the ravages of those in the past!

The coming famine accompanied by epidemics of disease will be the real beginning of Jacob’s trouble (*Jeremiah 30:7*).



## **The Famine *Then—and the Coming One***

Famine normally develops gradually over time, somewhat like a hand that slowly closes and then grips down hard on an object as can be seen in the following Scripture:

**“I also withheld rain from you when there were still three months to the harvest. I made it rain on one city, I withheld rain from another city. One part was rained upon, and where it did not rain the part withered. So two or three cities wandered to another city to drink water, but they were not satisfied; yet you have NOT returned to Me,” says the LORD (Amos 4:7-12).**

As we can see from these Scriptures, God controls the rain (also read, *Jeremiah 51:15-16*).

If it were not for irrigation we would already be in serious trouble. However, the water that is being drawn from the aquifers for irrigation purposes is rapidly being diminished.

In addition, a lot of our food supplies are imported from other nations. This also creates an illusion that all is well when in reality it isn't.

The time is coming when those imported foods will no longer be available to us from other nations. Scripture implies there will be an embargo placed against us.

**“They shall BESIEGE YOU in all your gates UNTIL your high and fortified walls, in which you trust, come down throughout all your land: and they shall besiege you at all your gates throughout all your land which the LORD has given you” (Deuteronomy 28:52).**

Due to the continued ravaging during the final part of the famine, the gnawing pangs of maddening hunger will then lead the people to resort to cannibalism as did the Jewish people in 70 A. D. (*Deuteronomy 28:53-57*).



### ***The Merciless Grip of Famine***

Though there were probably drought conditions already existing in ancient Israel at that time they were not yet all that bad for Ahab did not express any alarm when Elijah told him the whole land was going to experience severe famine because of the sins of the people of Israel.

Elijah's parting words to Ahab were— there would no rain except at his word (*I Kings 17:1*).

Scripture does not record all that was said between them, but it would appear that Ahab scoffed in disbelief, just as Jehoichim did upon reading the warning words from God

through the writings of Jeremiah (*Jeremiah 36:20-25*).

Very probably most people realize that unless there is already a water shortage it normally would take a couple of years before it really begins to impact people's lives. It needs to reach that stage before the real scarcity of food begins.

From there it reaches a critical state during which time people begin to die *en masse* because of starvation.

Until that final stage is reached people do not worry all that much, knowing that it is often the pattern of a dry year or two before the rain begins to fall. And it always has up to this time.

### **Always the Dry Years**

As an example: there was a drought in California during the mid-seventies that had been ongoing for about seven years. It was not severe, but nevertheless due to the lack of the needed rainfall, it began to be felt in some areas.

The governor at the time assured the people they should not worry for it always rains! In the meantime people were urged to conserve the water by putting a brick in the toilet bowls. Laws were also passed to regulate and minimize the use of water on the lawns – every other day – and not let the water run into the streets.

Inspectors from the water department would drive through the neighborhoods to enforce those laws and give a warning ticket the first time for anyone found violating this law. After that they took stricter measures.

We should realize that unless God ends famine with needed rain, as He did at that time, all life would cease to exist, for all of God's living creatures, including mankind, depend on food and water for continued life.

The famine during that time lasted for three and one-half years (*Luke 4:25*). And the famine that is now approaching us today is likely to be of the same duration – *three and one-half years*.

There will be a great difference between the time of Elijah, where only a few people died, and our time, when multiple millions will die.

# Chapter 15

## The Master Plan of Satan the Devil

We are well acquainted with the fact that God has a Master Plan in place for the ultimate salvation of mankind.



But has it ever occurred to us that Satan also has a destructive Master Plan in place for mankind? He does and it actually began in the garden in Eden with Adam and Eve.

He was successful with the world of Noah. From there, as we have already seen, Satan's devious and sinister master plan picked up once again about the time of

the Tower of Babel and has been ongoing ever since.

This can be seen in part from the writings that God used the Apostle Paul to **WARN** His people dangers that a true the devil:



**“You must grow stronger through union with the Lord and through His mighty power. You must put on God's full armor, so as to be able to stand up **AGAINST THE DEVIL'S STRATGEMS**. For our contest is not with human foes alone, but with the rulers, authorities and cosmic powers of this **DARK WORLD**, that is with spirit forces of evil challenging us in the heavenly contest. So you must take on God's full armor, so as to be able to stand in the day when evil attacks you, and after finishing the contest to hold your own” (Ephesians 6:10-13, *Williams Translation*).**



regarding the never ceasing Christian can expect from Satan

## ***Bringing the Times Together***

To try and bring all of this together in the context of this end-time, we need to continue trying to understand the parallels of the Elijah of some 2800 years ago and the Elijah of our time. The existing evils of each time could have ended the human race except for God's successful use of the two Elijahs (*Malachi 4:5-6*).

The existing danger is more than the loss of just human life, as it was with Israel of old, for the salvation of thousands of members could very well be at stake in our time! And this is the death from which there will never be a resurrection back to life. Satan continues trying hard to bring each of the Elect into consuming fire of Gehenna (*Revelation 20:15*).

This is why it is so very necessary to grasp the real danger all of us are facing from this very powerful enemy whose plan and strategies continue to be at work while seeking to destroy not only the Church of God, but all of mankind just as he has been doing from the creation of mankind.

As we near the end of this age, Satan is trying even harder to make the trials of God's Elect extremely difficult while trying each one to the very core of belief and faith (*Revelation 12:12-13*), many as martyrs to endure the horrible sufferings unto death during the **Great Tribulation** (*Revelation 6:9-11*); a time that is now looming ever closer!

Satan and his demons know they are running out of time; they also know the judgment they will be facing!

This can be understood by what one demon said to Jesus Christ when it was commanded to come out of a person, when it asked Christ: ***"Have You come to torment us before the time?"*** **Matthew 8:29.**

## **The Harvest of the Firstfruits**

Satan knows he must destroy the Firstfruits that God will harvest from this present age for they are the ones who will be born again into God's very Family, and then will be used to aid Jesus Christ during the millennium to work with His people Israel, and later the world to bring them to salvation.

It should be realized we are also running out of time. The end of this age is now very close! And before it closes there will be the prophesied horrors to befall Israel, the Church of God, and the world!



Though Satan and his demons are invisible to the human eyes, nevertheless, they are being seen by those who have been given the eyes to see by witnessing the increased activity from that dark and evil world as evidenced in the decisions of the leadership and

upheld by the judiciary of Israel!

Jesus Christ Himself has **WARNED** many times, through His prophets, and also the apostles, in many places in Scripture, what can be expected from Satan through his human instruments.

We have already witnessed and experienced to one degree or another how Satan brought about the decimating of the then parent Worldwide Church of God through very willing instruments (*II Thessalonians 2:1-3*).

As the result many thousands fled and formed new churches; among them were the true members who scattered in many places (*Daniel 12:7; Ezekiel 34; Jeremiah 23:1-2*).

In our scattered condition, Satan well realizes there is little to no help to be obtained from the very few true and faithful ministers of God for His people. And he is using the same strategy that pretty much always works for him, to *first* divide, and *then* conquer.

### ***A Master Counterfeiter***

It would be well for us to also remember that Satan is *a master counterfeiter* and as such fools many members into thinking he is one thing while in reality he is another; it is thought he will move against the Church in one way, and he then moves against it in another way.

Consider the words of the apostle Paul who was yet standing in the way of Satan valiantly trying to fight off the efforts of his false ministers who were trying to take advantage of his absence while he was traveling to other Churches of God:

**"But what I do, I will also continue to do, that I may CUT OFF the opportunity from those who DESIRE AN OPPORTUNITY from those who desire to be REGARDED JUST AS WE ARE in the things of which they boast. FOR SUCH ARE FALSE APOSTLES, deceitful workers, TRANSFORMING THEMSELVES INTO APOSTLES OF CHRIST. And no wonder! FOR SATAN HIMSELF TRANSFORMS HIMSELF AS AN ANGEL OF LIGHT! Therefore it is NO great thing IF HIS MINISTERS ALSO TRANSFORMS THEMSELVES INTO MINISTERS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, whose end will be according to their works" (II Corinthians 11:12-15).**



God has given His people a blessing in this end-time that His people did not fully have then or through the centuries until 1611 when the authorized Bible (*better known as the King James Version*) was printed and began to be made available for everyone.

During those many years with what little they had Old Testament and the

The true people of God in our time because Jesus the Holy Scriptures,

writings, sermons, and Bible studies were recorded and preserved for us to be able to use in making possible each of us to analyze what we hear from those supposed ministers of righteousness and then come to know who they really are from those writings.

For those who truly believe Mr. Herbert W Armstrong was the apostle of God, and the Elijah to come, should always keep at hand, and use as necessary any questionable teaching we hear with his last original unedited book, *The Mystery of the Ages*, along with his other writings as needed to study more in depth of any questionable area.

### ***False Ministers within the Church of God***

**An Important Note:** There is a letter posted on the internet that was written to the Trinity Bible College by an evangelist who has his own corporate Church of God, in which he wrote that right after Mr. Armstrong wrote the *Mystery of the Ages* he felt the need to revise it.

***What he said is a deliberate deceptive lie either by him or his repeating it from one who mouthed it. Whether he did or didn't, the wrong of it is upon himself as well for the writing of it:***

Please note this very misleading quote in a Recent Trends speech given at the Tanner Lecture Series, Trinity Evangelical Divinity Seminary, February 1991:

**“... The publication of Herbert Armstrong’s work, *Mystery of the Ages*, which was his last book, was an attempt on his part to catalog the major beliefs of the Church, drawing mostly on previously published material. He himself considered that work to be in need of revision almost as soon as it was published and said so on video tape which we have. *[My Note: if they have it, produce it; for the lie is made known when comparing his Autobiography, Volume II, Pages 640-641, and the last book he wrote before he died (published in 1985 and died in January 1986), The Mystery of the Ages, Pages XI-XIII].* But then he died and we were left with the quandary then what we’d do with the book that he himself said needed revising *[again, a lie]*. We were already in the process of making a number of changes so we decided to pull that book from circulation. That book is no longer circulated in the Worldwide Church of God.”**

With this deceptive writing in mind from an apostate evangelist, it can easily be seen those who follow him are following one who has never been converted. *And they do not*



the people of God had to struggle access to from the writings of the early apostles.

have been so wonderfully blessed Christ saw to it that in addition to virtually all of Mr. Armstrong’s

*seem to care! They are*

With the Scriptures in *ministry* Satan has used who pretend to be sheep members unsuspecting them by their fruits *teachings*).



*sleeping!*

mind we can better see *the false* and is yet using, **ravenous wolves** within the Church of God; and sleep! Jesus said we would know (*meaning conduct, beliefs and*

## **Our Daily Struggles**

It becomes very difficult for members who are struggling alone while trying to see clearly through the maze of wrong teachings to find the one true Congregation Jesus Christ is now using.

It is all the more sorrowful to realize we are pretty much on our own with no human apostle to protect us from the false ministry Satan is using to try and deceive us.

Our only real protection is to *KNOW THE TRUTH, LOVE THE TRUTH, CLING TO THE TRUTH, AND REMAIN IN THE LOVING PROTECTIVE CARE OF GOD'S CHIEF APOSTLE, JESUS CHRIST (Hebrews 3:1)*. And that can only be through diligent daily contact with our God in prayer and Bible Study.

The Scriptures above make known there should be no real *TRUST* in any human leader regardless of the office he may hold or the ones who are members and have no offices. You can only have complete trust in God for He ever lives and will never fail us.

*At the same time God's people are to follow human leaders who are fully on track with all of the doctrinal teachings God used His late apostle to restore within His Church; leaders who have been duly ordained into the ministry and proven to have been found faithful all through the years in every aspect, not seeking their own recognition, no lofty titles, and remaining faithful to the government of God (Ephesians 4:11-16).*

We should have learned our lessons from what we experienced over a eight-year period of time (1986- 1994)! But sadly, many thousands have not!

Yet, God made known the vital importance of remaining fully on track with His true teachings though the apostle Paul in his writing to Timothy:

**"Take heed to yourself and to the doctrine, continue in them, for in doing this you will SAVE BOTH YOURSELF and those who hear you" (I Timothy 4:16).**

Realizing the dangers that would be confronting the people of God from many false teachers in our time trying to side-track us from the truth, the apostle Paul goes further in his instructions for all of us:

***"But evil men AND IMPOSTERS will grow worse and worse, DECEIVING AND***

***BEING DECEIVED. But AS FOR YOU, CONTINUE in the things which you have learned and have been assured of, KNOWING from WHOM you have learned them" (II Timothy 3:13-14).***

## **Who Was Our Teacher?**

*Think about it!* Regardless of what anyone believes—every human being on earth from creation until now only knows what they have been taught by other people.

Regarding the true teachings: The LORD God taught Adam and Eve; Jesus Christ taught the 12 apostles and also the apostle Paul.

Ask yourself—from whom did we learn the doctrinal teachings of Jesus Christ in our time? Was it any evangelist, pastor, or whoever – or was it, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong?

Granted, many did learn of those teachings from others while he was alive, but what they taught was also learned from what God revealed to Mr. Armstrong.



Mr. Armstrong was the apostle and the Elijah to come in our time. He was our teacher! There has been no other, nor has there been anyone placed by God in the office of an apostle, meaning a chief human shepherd, in our time today (Ezekiel 34:8).

While encouraging us by pointing out our calling and goal, the apostle Paul also adds to what he wrote about the doctrines:

**"... God from the beginning CHOSE YOU for salvation through sanctification (*setting us apart*) by the Spirit and BELIEF IN THE TRUTH to which HE CALLED YOU by our (*the apostles*) gospel (*entrusted to them*), FOR THE OBTAINING OF THE GLORY OF JESUS CHRIST. Therefore, brethren, STAND FAST and HOLD THE TRADITIONS WHICH YOU WERE TAUGHT BY WORD OR OUR EPISTLE" (II Thessalonians 2:13-17).**

***Clarke Commentary* "Tradition here signifies anything delivered in the way of teaching, here, obviously meaning the doctrines by Paul to them"**

Tradition means something that is based on what God had already said (*Galatians 1:6-9*), not traditions of men—which were condemned. An example of godly traditions is that of a woman to have long hair and men are to have short hair (*I Corinthians 11:14-15*).

## ***Satan Hates God's Plan for Mankind***

One should realize that Satan knows the Bible far better than any of us. He knows what God is working out here on this earth with His Master Plan for mankind that would change mortality into immortality through *a new birth* into Spirit Members of God's own



Family (*John 3:3-8; I Corinthians 15:42-53*); and then to have the promise from God to aid Him in exercising rule over the world:

**“For He (God) has not put the world to come, of which we speak, in subjection to angels. But one testified in a certain place, saying, ‘What is man that You are mindful of him, or the son of man that You take care of him’ You have made him a little lower than the angels; You have crowned him with glory and honor, and set him over the works of Your hands. You have put all things (*the universe*) in subjection under his feet.’ For in that He put all in subjection under him, He left nothing that is not put under him. But NOW we do NOT see all things put under him” (Hebrews 2:5-9).**

Satan hates this and is doing all that God allows him to do to destroy all of us as mortal beings before this can take place. And to accomplish his destructive purpose he is coming at us through deception, and in other ways, and last of all outright persecution.

### ***Satan’s Evil Nature***

Satan knows the only way he can be successful at all is to destroy humankind through his very nature that is within all human beings, mistakenly called, *human nature* (*Romans 7:18-25*), including the members of God’s Church. A nature that is described by the apostle Paul:

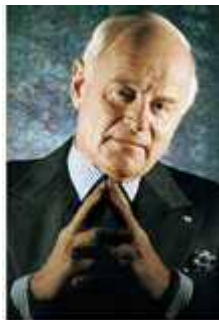
**"Now the works of the flesh are evident, which are adultery, fornication, uncleanness, licentiousness (*license to do evil*), IDOLATRY, SORCERY, hatred, contentions, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish ambitions, dissensions, HERESIES, envy, murders, drunkenness, revelries, and the like; of which I tell you beforehand, just as I also told you in time past, that those who PRACTICE such things will NOT inherit the Kingdom of God" (Galatians 6:19-21).**

### **A Desire to Worship**

As it has already within all human

And it is religion to satisfy that to himself.

And since he is that worship more directly secular and religious.



been noted, Satan knows that God has placed beings an inherit desire to worship.

of choice by the individual that Satan chose to use inborn desire of worship and turn people from God

invisible to human eyes, he would have to receive through yielded human instruments; and sometimes when he actually possesses human leaders, both

The Church by choice is well recognized by the members of the Churches of God through their observance of the many and varied Churches of this world.

Sadly, we are now seeing the same choices before the membership to choose from approximately 700 more or less of the corporate Churches of God that exist today. This could be compared to a buffet luncheon where one chooses what he or she will put on their plate.

*Is it possible, that worship from the*



*without realizing it, Satan is also receiving members within these Churches – as he does Churches of this world (I Corinthians 10:20-21)?*

**An Inset –**

### ***The Wisdom of Satan***

We would do well not to underestimate Satan! Though God has placed limits on him, we should remember that when he was originally created and named Lucifer, there was no greater created being:

**"You were the seal of perfection, FULL OF WISDOM and perfect in beauty" (Ezekiel 28:12).**

**Bible Note – Mr. Armstrong: "This superb spirit filled up the sum total of wisdom, perfection and beauty. He was the supreme pinnacle, the masterpiece of God's creation, as an individually created being, the greatest one in the ability of the Almighty God to create" (Ezekiel 28:12, 17, also, *MYSTERY OF THE AGES*, Page 92).**

### ***Human Nature and Desire to Worship***

Satan's strategy in his Master Plan was, and continues, to combine both his nature within us along with the desire to worship and turn God against us just as he used Balaam, a false prophet, to advise *Balak* how to turn God's wrath against His own people through their sin with the women in Midian.

Acting on the counsel of *Balaam*, Israel was drawn into terrible sin! As the result, God then killed many thousands of the Israelite men as the result:

**They (*Midianites*) invited the people (*of Israel*) to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate and bowed down to their gods. So Israel was joined (*yoked*) to Baal of Peor, and the anger of the LORD was aroused against Israel (= '*lord of the opening*' – another name for *Nimrod*)... and those who died in the plague were 24,000 (Numbers 25:2-3, 9).**

**NOTE:** "Balaam (*compare Joshua 13:22; 24:9-10; II Peter 2:15-16*) was a diviner, spiritist, or medium ... He was a Hittite Chieftain who established a kingdom for himself [*just as the popes reign from the Vatican, a sovereign country within the city of Rome.*]

**Pethor was a city in Mesopotamia (Deuteronomy 23:4). Baalpeor (Baal means Lord)."**

**NOTE:** "Balaam was Nimrod's successor. He was the greatest pagan prophet of his time – the Pontifex Maximus, the chief oracle of paganism. He was a great magician living in the land of magic. His headquarters, 1500 years before Jesus Christ, was called Pethor (*St. Peters; same office*), located in Mesopotamia, a place far to the north of Balaam's country, and near the border of modern Turkey."

**Companion Bible, Numbers 25:3: "Peor was a mountain on which he worshipped (Numbers 25:18; Joshua 22:17). Baal was a Moabitish idol. And those who called (V2) the Israelites were the prostitutes necessary for his worship by others (Compare Hosea 9:10; Jeremiah 11:13). Peor also means "opening", joined = yoked and may have relation to this "worship"."**

Though Satan's wily scheme successfully worked in bringing the LORD God's wrath on the 24,000 Israelites who were killed because of their lust and idolatry through his willing human instrument, Balaam, who lusted for wealth and fame, but God's wrath stopped at that point with Israel; however the Midianites paid dearly for what they did to Israel:

**Then the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, "Harass the Midianites, and attack them, for they harassed you WITH THEIR SCHEMES (*margin: tricks*) BY WHICH THEY SEDUCED YOU in the matter of Peor ..." (Numbers 25:16-18).**

Though the wisdom of Satan has been perverted it is still far superior to any human being and all of us would do well to realize this fact of life. The major difference is that his great wisdom is at work toward the destruction of all of mankind – *and especially so with God's Church in mind!*

There is no way we of ourselves can outsmart or out-struggle Satan. It is only through having a real abiding relationship with Jesus Christ that we can win over him and remain safely in His loving protective care.

Satan will continue using every temptation that appeals to the weakness of mankind to try and seduce each one in every way possible with the effort of trying to get God to destroy His own people just as he was successful here at Peor. Continually, and always, he continues to work on the weakness of all of us to try and cause us to sin.

***What better way to seduce us than to place before us the choice of an attractive religion that has incorporated within it pagan religious teaching with known and respected ministers from past years?***

And just as Satan *enticed* Israel to sin against God by placing before them what was pleasing and attractive to them, so he does with all of us in this and other ways to cause us to move away from God's camp and sin! And in so doing he hopes to arouse God's wrath against us so much as to destroy us as He did those many thousands of Israelites.

We can certainly see how successful he has been in bringing about the falling away in 1995, and scattering of the flock! Also, it can be seen what he is now doing in bringing about the Great Tribulation in which many millions of the Tribes of Israel will perish!

Knowing Satan is also seeking to destroy the Church of God should give the Elect real cause for vigilance and desired closeness with Jesus Christ to protect and keep us.

### The Next Step

With this in mind it is needful to consider the next step; one that is very important for us



to understand for within it is grave danger that could be likened to a coiled deadly venomous snake ready to strike and inject its deadly poison within each of us! *And Satan is a serpent!*

This deadly serpent is to be found within the corporate Churches of God today; leaders that Satan has used to bring about their own recognition and with it his own destructive purposes (*Revelation 2:20-21; 12: 9, 13, 17*).

### Semiramis and Jezebel

Though it may appear to be repetitious, it is needful to touch once again on the background of Semiramis for what Satan used her to do was revived fully through Queen Jezebel, the wife of King Ahab of Israel and what they have done can be seen within the Church.

Both Semiramis and Jezebel were influential, charming, seductive, and beautiful women in real life.

Semiramis was a yielded instrument of Satan and was used by him to bring to real development his Master Plan through *The Babylonian Mysteries!*

Jezebel was also a yielded instrument of Satan. Through this evil woman, Satan brought to real life once again these pagan Babylonian teachings in a very destructive manner in Israel during the time of Elijah.

History makes known the Babylonian Mysteries to be a system that has had a very powerful and appealing impact on this world!

This is true whether in the western world or in other nations who worship their gods by other

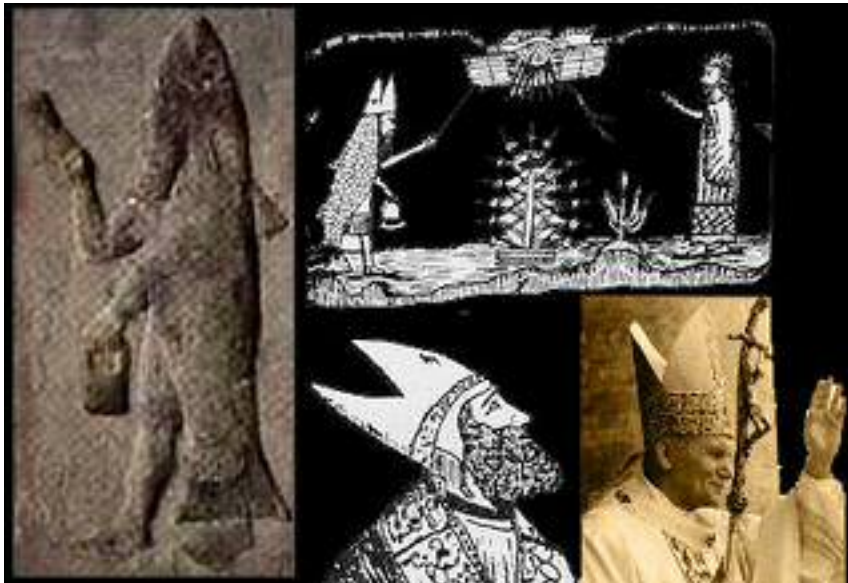


names.

A diabolical system that has remained intact from that time to our time today:

***Encyclopedia Britannica, 11<sup>th</sup> Edition, volume 24, page 617 SEMIARAMIS***

**"SEMIRAMIS (c.800 B.C.) a famous Assyrian princess, round whose personality a mass of legend has accumulated ... Semiramis was the daughter of the fish-god Atargatis of Ascalon in Syria, and was miraculously preserved by doves ... She married Onnes, one of the generals of Ninus [Nimrod], who was so struck by her bravery at the capture of Bactra that he married her after Onnes committed suicide. Ninus died [killed and dismembered by Shem], and Semiramis succeeding to his power ... The irresistible charms of Semiramis, her sexual exercises ... and other features of the legend, all bear out the view that she is primarily a form of Astarte, and so fittingly conceived as the great queen of Assyria. ..."**

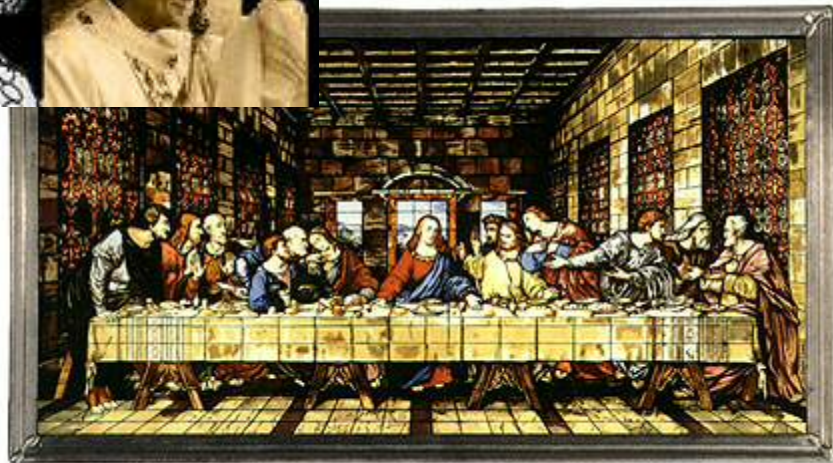


One should consider what was written here when one views the popes, cardinals, bishops, and priests, *wearing the tall hats made in the form of a fish tail.*

If you will notice in their painting of the last supper with the one that is supposed to be Jesus Christ there is a fish on his plate instead of lamb.

### **Satan's Human Instruments Through Time**

In brief, and for continuity, one should also consider further the background of *Balaam*; who he was, and what he did in his time! He figures very prominently in the history of Israel. Gentiles worshiped him just as they did Simon Magus. *Both men were magicians.*



**SONCINO COMMENTARY Balaam. Hebrew Bileam. Probably a shortened form of “Lord of the people.” Balaam was famed throughout the East as a soothsayer (mystic, magician) whose curse is irresistible (such as magicians in Egypt, Jannes and Jambres, Exodus 7:11-12; II Timothy 3:8). [This is why Balak hired him to come and curse Israel, Numbers 22:1-6].**

**“Pethor. Pitru, a town in Mesopotamia, mentioned in Babylonian and Egyptian inscriptions. It was from *the land of magic* that the great magician was brought.”**

**A Soothsayer = A diviner or magician. Mediums replenished from an evil spirit (Isaiah 2:6). One who claims to have supernatural insight and to be able to foretell events.”**



**Very soon, another man, the false prophet will come on the world scene and will perform magical feats that will both captivate and enrapture the religious world; they will worship at his feet (*Revelation 13:11-18*).**

With this story flow in mind and the terrible teachings and problems associated with these dedicated people of Satan the devil, and their worship of him, we now need to consider how the same teachings and worship of the devil entered the true Church of God— and also the **warnings** from Jesus Christ directed at all who are yet following this diabolical leader through deception.

## Chapter 16

# The Beginner Of the The Catholic Church

It is important at this point to identify and make known the beginning instrument Satan would use to begin what is known today, as the Universal Church, or better known, as the Catholic Church.



Knowing he was unable to foil Jesus Christ in His mission to this earth (*Matthew 4:4; Luke 4:4*), and then unable to prevent Him from beginning His Church after his death and resurrection (*Matthew 16:18; Acts 2:1-47*), Satan then brought into existence this great mother church by using a man already steeped within the Babylonian Mysteries established by Nimrod and Semiramis about the time of the Tower of Babel (*Genesis 10:8-12; Acts 8:9-24*)!

This man would establish the deceptive mystery teachings within this great false church by referring to it as the Church of God, the Universal Church.

### The Attractive Mystery Church

This Church would parallel the true Church of God almost from its very beginning in 31 A. D., and would continue to the time of the return of Jesus Christ.



To make it appeal and attract the masses it was designed with all of the religious trappings, pomp and ceremony, so as to bring mankind into its destructive embracing arms.

Its growth in membership has been phenomenal over those many years bringing into its fold many millions of people, including kings, queens, and very high and leading officials.

Its growth has reached a new high in our time as noted in the following news item:

**Jewish World Review, February 3-0 Number Of Catholics Worldwide To Surpass 1.1 Billion:**

**“The number of Catholics in the world is growing-expected to surpass 1.1 billion this year-and the highest growth rates are in the developing world, especially Africa. In European countries, the number of Catholics remains stable, but most practitioners there appear to have lost interest in active Church participation. Europe has had to import clergymen from around the world, and the Vatican views Africa as a spiritual resource capable of "re-evangelizing the West." African Catholics, however, might want higher accolades. The proliferation of democracies in Africa, however flawed, and the growth of Catholicism there have led to greater religious freedom that is manifesting itself in part in the competition for papal succession.”**

In stark contrast, Jesus Christ referred to His Church as “... a little flock” (Luke 12:32).

### **Satan’s Use of Christianity**

Though there are the other major religions, such as Judaism, Hinduism, Islam, and Buddhism, it was *Christendom* that Satan knew he had to use if he were to have any real chance of deceiving and destroying the membership of God’s true Church.

This is why he brought about the birth of the Catholic Church in about 33 A. D. Though since perverted for destructive use, Satan used the wisdom God had instilled within him at his creation (*Ezekiel 28:12*), to begin the process to make it an almost exact counterfeit or copy of the true Church,

Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong has said that the Catholic Church is an exact counterfeit to the true Church. And when you analyze and consider it in view of the priesthood of Israel and combine it with the teachings of the Church of God, this can be more clearly



understood.

To try and cement the claim that the Catholic Church is the true Church that Christ built, they use the same Scripture that has established God's true Church by erroneously misapplying the meaning of the Greek words in that Scripture to that of their Church.

## **The Promise of Jesus Christ to Build His Church**

In response to Peter answering the question correctly as to who Jesus Christ really was at that time (*Matthew 16:13-17*), Jesus said to Peter:

**“And I also say to you that you are Peter (*Greek: Petros - little rock*), and on THIS ROCK (*Greek: Petra - huge rock, Jesus Christ Himself*), I will build My Church and the gates of Hades (*death and the grave*) shall NOT prevail against it” (*Matthew 16:17-18*).**

It is this Scripture the Catholic Church base their claim that their Church is the one Christ built on the fallacy that Christ named the Apostle Peter as its first Pope.

***Halley's Bible Handbook, 24<sup>th</sup> Edition, Page 768 “Peter”***

**“The Roman Catholic tradition that Peter was the First Pope is fiction pure and simple. There is no New Testament hint, and no historical evidence whatever, that Peter was at any time bishop of Rome. . . .”**

The Apostle Peter and the other 11 apostles were sent to the lost tribes of Israel (*Matthew 10:1-15*), not to the Gentile nations. That was the Apostle Paul's mission (*Galatians 2:8*).

## **The First Pope**

***Halley's Bible Handbook, Page 767 “The First Pope”***

**“The word Pope means ‘Papa,’ ‘Father.’ At first it applied to all Western Bishops. About A.D. 500 it began to be restricted to the Bishop of Rome, and soon, in common use, came to be Universal Pope. . . .”**

**Summit of Papal Power— Page 776**

**“Innocent III (1198-1216). Most powerful of the Popes. Claimed to be ‘Vicor of Christ,’ ‘Vicor of God, supreme sovereign over the church and the world,’ Claimed**

the right to Depose Kings and Princes; and that ‘all things on earth and in heaven and in hell are subject to the Vicor of Christ.

He brought the Church into Supreme Control of the State. The Kings of Germany, France, England, and practically all the Monarchs of Europe obeyed his will. He even brought the Byzantine Empire under his control. Never in history has any one man exerted more power. . . .

The inquisition, called the ‘Holy Office’ was instituted by Pope Innocent III, and perfected under the second following Pope, Gregory IX. It was the Church Court for Detection and Punishment of Heretics. Under it everyone was required to inform against Heretics. Anyone suspected was liable to Torture, without knowing the name of the accuser. The proceedings were secret. The Inquisitor pronounced sentence, and the victim was turned over to the Civil Authorities to be imprisoned for life or to be Burned. The victim’s property was confiscated, and divided between the Church and State.

In the period immediately following Pope Innocent III, the Inquisition did its most deadly work **AGAINST THE ALBIGENSES** (see Page 785) . . . It is stated that in the 30 years between 1540 and 1570 no fewer than 900,000 protestants were put to death in the pope’s war **FOR THE EXTERMINAION OF THE WALDENSES** (see page 785). . . . it was used by them for 500 years, to Maintain their Power. . . .”  
*(Please see chapter 3 for further writing about the inquisition.)*

### **The False Prophet and the Beast**

**History has a way of repeating itself. Think of the near future when the Pope will have been given the power of miracles. And using the authority that will have come to him through the acceptance and adulation of Christianity,**



**he will give life to the Revived Roman Empire. Then he will choose the man (called the Beast) to head**

**the 10 nations of Europe under his control.**

**They will be used to conquer the House of Israel and martyr the Saints of God as did the Catholic Church through the centuries – History repeating itself once again!**

### **Deception/Persecution/Murder**

God's true Church has continued to exist from 31 A. D. in spite of the fact that the Catholic Church has done all in its power to destroy it through the centuries, through deception, persecution, and murdering its members.

### **The Evolving of the Catholic Church**

Over time the Pope's successors were aided in those devilish pagan teachings by the cover of splendor, beautiful, costly cathedrals with lofty spires and crosses that would attract millions of people and bring them into their seductive and deadly embrace.

There would also be the bells of candles, pictures, and statues. cardinals, and priests would cloak with beautiful rich and colorful



ring, burning  
The pope,  
themselves  
robes.

There would also be all of the ceremony to accompany these worship and would appeal to appearing to be very religious.

pomp and  
symbols of  
humankind by

In addition there would be the very beautiful singing of religious songs by professional choirs and soloists using very talented and skilled musicians to accompany them.



When we consider all of these relics of worship, unless a person has the spiritual blindness completely removed from his or her mind, it can seem so right as it now does to their extremely large membership. The question would be in their thoughts, *“How could all this possibly be so wrong?”*

### **Worship God in Spirit and in Truth**

In contrast, God tells His true people that He is to be worshiped in Spirit and truth *without* all the pictures and statues of worship for that would be idolatry (*John 4:34; Exodus 20:2-5*).

Worshipping God in this Scriptural manner is not appealing to people for the desire is within them to see, touch, and feel.

### **An Inherent Need to Worship God**

From the beginning of creation God placed an inherent desire within mankind to worship Him. Satan recognized this desire within mankind, but also knowing the desire to see, touch, and feel, he used this knowledge within mankind to worship Him to full advantage by giving them, pictures, statues, etc.

And without realizing it, they are actually worshipping Satan himself through his instruments instead of the true God.

### ***Satan Appears to Mankind as an Angel of Light***

***Scripture makes known that Satan appears in whatever form he chooses to fit the occasion. He was a cherub that had four faces: An ox, eagle, a lion, and a man (Ezekiel 28:14; 10:14) He also appeared to Adam and Eve as a snake or dragon (Genesis 3:1; Revelation 12:9).***

***He also appears in a very deceptive manner as the Apostle Paul wrote:***

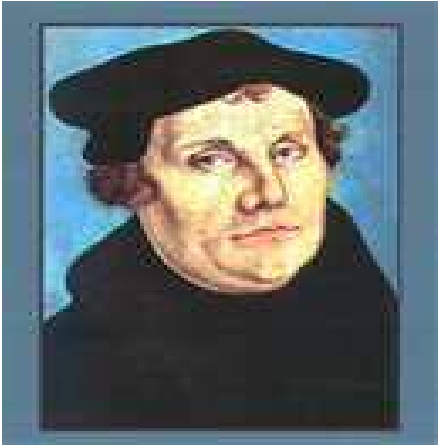
***“And no wonder! For Satan himself transforms himself into an angel of light” (II Corinthians 11:14).***

It is by **‘transforming himself as an angel of light’** that Satan entices, attracts and charms mankind into his deceptive deathly embrace through his destructive abominable pagan teachings that seems so religious and so right to DECEIVE the many, and it does (*Revelation 12:9*)!

Satan’s ultimate objective however is the effort to reach out to DECEIVE and DESTROY the Church of God by using the teachings of the Catholic Church and her daughters to do so by infiltrating within the true Church wolves dressed as sheep.



## Mother Rome Gives Birth to Wayward Daughters



It is also essential to understand the Catholic Church gave birth to her daughters, the Protestant Churches, who came out of her in protest; this began with Martin Luther in 1517.

**“Indeed, I will cast her into a sick bed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their deeds” (Revelation 2:22).**

**This Scripture has a Dual Meaning:**

- 1) It applies to the birthing of the daughters from the body of the Catholic Church,

**“A Sick Bed”** – for children to be born from her body. The Catholic Church was vulnerable during that time due to the hardships being placed on their members requiring indulgences.

*Internet: Best Answers:* At the time of Martin Luther, the catholic church had a strangle hold on all of Europe. Even royalty didn't have the power of the church. As a result, greed and corruption was common. Martin found people committing sins and buying they're forgiveness from their local church. The church was in need of reform. He didn't leave to start a new religion but instead renounced the behavior of the catholic church and wound up with followers.

**From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia**

**Martin Luther** (10 November 1483 – 18 February 1546) was a German priest, professor of [theology](#) and iconic figure of the [Protestant Reformation](#).<sup>[1]</sup> He strongly disputed the claim that freedom from God's punishment for sin could be purchased with money . . . Thesis 86, which asks: "Why does the pope, whose wealth today is greater than the wealth of the richest Crassus, build the basilica of St. Peter with the money of poor believers rather than with his own money?"<sup>[29]</sup>, He insisted that, since forgiveness was God's alone to grant, those who claimed that indulgences absolved buyers from all punishments and granted them salvation were in error.

*Internet: Best Answers:* Martin Luther tried to revive the [Catholic Church](#) on October

31, 1517, when he nailed the 95 Theses or issues to the door of his [Wittenberg Church](#) in what is now Germany. The source of Luther's complaint was a project to rebuild St. Peter's Basilica in Rome, for which church officials were offering indulgences in exchange for donations. Martin Luther objected and produced a list of 95 complaints to spark public debate.”

This was the SICKBED of the Catholic Church from which was the beginning birth of her daughters, the Protestant Churches.

### **Internet: *West European History: Protestantism***

“In 1529 several German princes banded together, and signed a decree at the Diet of Speyer, publicly declaring their support for Luther and his teachings. They became known as the *protesting princes*. Hence the word *Protestant*.”

#### **From *Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia***

“The Reformation was a triumph of literacy and the new printing press. Luther's translation of the Bible into German was a decisive moment in the spread of literacy, and stimulated as well the printing and distribution of religious books and pamphlets. From 1517 onward religious pamphlets flooded Germany and much of Europe. <sup>[14]</sup>

By 1530 over 10,000 publications are known, with a total of ten million copies. The Reformation was thus a media revolution.”

This led to the printing of the King James Bible that began in 1604 and was completed in 1611.

### **The Secondary Meaning:**

**“Indeed, I will cast her into A SICK BED, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their deeds” (Revelation 2:22).**

**2) ‘Sick Bed’ - this also has the dual meaning of the daughters born to the parent apostate Worldwide Church of God.**

By December 1994, eight years after the death of God’s late apostle, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong, very similar to the Catholic Church the Apostate Leadership of the Worldwide Church of God had such a strangle hold in power and authority over the membership they publically made known their total acceptance of the beliefs and

teachings of the pagan beliefs of Protestantism. Over 100,000 members accepted the pagan teaching in total or in part.

### **Church Leaders in Protest**

The birth of the daughters from Worldwide began small with a few groups that had formed and left the church earlier, however it began on a larger scale in 1995, and mushroomed over later years.

Though a few very weak protests were made to the apostate leader, they were not heard. To follow up and put down any potential problems, ministers and members were disfellowshipped that did not agree with them.

Though a few came out of her in protest they were too weak to do anything about it. They then began forming their own individual corporate churches. Over the following years the formation of new corporate churches continued until their number has reached approximately the same number as that of those who broke away from mother Rome, 666 to 700.

In principle—these churches could also be called: Protestants.

### **Similarities**

Though some major doctrinal differences between mother and daughters of the Catholic and Protestant Churches, they still continue to believe and practice many of the same teachings.

The same is true between the apostate mother and daughters of Worldwide Church of God, some slight differences, and others continue to cling to a number of those same beliefs.

### **Spiritual Blindness**

Satan has virtually all of them blinded through their acceptance of the pagan teachings; however there are a few who have remained faithful to all of the true doctrinal teachings as taught by Christ through His late apostle.

The Apostle Paul made this known by comparing physical Israel in the time of Elijah to Spiritual Israel of today, the ELECT:

**“God has NOT cast away His people whom He foreknew. Or do you NOT know what the Scripture says of Elijah, how he pleads with God against Israel, saying, ‘Lord, they have killed Your prophets and torn down Your altars, and I alone am left’? But what does the Divine Response say to him, “I have reserved for Myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Baal.” EVEN SO THEN AT THIS PRESENT TIME THERE IS A REMNANT ACCORDING TO THE ELECTION OF GRACE. . . . What then? Israel has NOT obtained what it seeks, BUT THE ELECT HAVE OBTAINED IT, and the rest were BLINDED . . .” (Romans 11:1-8)**

These are the ones Satan is focused on to try and destroy in any way he can. Once Satan realizes he has gone as far as he can through the power of deception, and no longer can lead the faithful and enduring members astray from the one and only true Church, he will then seek to destroy the elect through outright persecution as was done through the centuries (Revelation 12:13-17).

<p><b>NOTE:</b> For information about past horrors practiced by the Catholic Church, please read the section devoted to it in <u>Halley’s Bible Handbook</u>, beginning with page 767, in the 24<sup>th</sup> printing of it. The same can be found in other printings of his handbook.</p>
---

### ***Simon Magus the Magician***

For a better grasp in understanding as to how Satan continued his effort of thwarting God’s plan of redemption for mankind that began with the early Church, it seems necessary to add more background to the sorcerer that Satan used to give the beginning of life to what came to be known as the Catholic Church.

### **Satan’s Key Human Instruments through Time—**

It was about 33 A.D. that the very same teachings that began with Nimrod and Semiramis (*Genesis 10*), was found in Balaam, Nimrod’s successor (*Numbers 22-24*). They were followed by Queen Jezebel, a pagan high priestess, during the time of Elijah (*I Kings 16:31*). And during the time of the early Church of God another key instrument of Satan the devil emerged— *Simon the Sorcerer or Magician*.

Simon Magus was deeply involved within the Babylonian mysteries, and as such, he and his successive Popes would be the perfect instruments in Satan’s Master Plan to try and destroy the true Church of God through the next 2,000 years.

**“But there was A CERTAIN MAN called Simon, who previously PRACTICED**



**SORCERY** in the city and **ASTONISHED** the people of Samaria, **CLAIMING** that he was someone great, to whom **ALL** gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, “**THIS MAN IS THE GREAT POWER OF GOD.**” And they **HEEDED** him **BECAUSE** he had **ASTONISHED** them with his sorceries (*Margin: magic arts*) for a long time” (Acts 8:9-10).



‘**A CERTAIN MAN**’— these three words make known this was no ordinary man, but would be the leading man to begin the great false religion.

‘**Called Simon**’— when we consider that this was also the name of Simon (*Peter*), the apostle of Jesus Christ, we have to ask, “*Was this a mere coincidence?*” One cannot help but wonder in view of the fact this name would be used with the religious title given to Peter (*Greek: Petros, meaning a small stone*) by Christ to His apostle, Simon (*Matthew 16:17-18*), and it would also be used by Simon the Sorcerer?”

This title ‘**PETER**’ also has another meaning as well which fits with the leading roles of both Simon Peter, the apostle, and also Simon Peter the Sorcerer.

**NOTE:** Nimrod according to ancient tradition was the *OPENER of secrets, the firstborn of human deified human beings*. He was the religious hero. The word for ‘**OPENER**’ in the Babylonian tongue (*a dialect in Hebrew*) was ‘**PETER**’ (Genesis 10:8).

*Opener* in this context has also the meaning of a leader opening up new ways in religion whether true or false.

Simon Magus was the logical choice for Satan to use for he was the head of the *Babylonian Religion*. And as such he was the first to fill the office of the pope.

He was the Simon Peter who went to Rome, not the Simon Peter who was the true apostle. Scripture gives no indication that the apostle Peter ever went to Rome. His commission was to go to the lost tribes of Israel, not to the Gentiles (*Matthew 10:5-6*). The commission to go to the Gentiles was given to the apostle Paul (*Galatians 2:7*).

**THE INTERNATIONAL STANDARD BIBLE ENCYCLOPEDIA, volume 4, page 2349, article, PETER:**

“The tradition is that he (Peter) died a martyr in Rome about 67 AD, when about 75 years old. ... It should be observed, however, that the tradition, that he visited Rome is only tradition and nothing more, resting as it does partly upon a

**miscalculation of some of the early fathers, ‘who assume that he went to Rome in 42 AD, immediately after his deliverance from prison (cf Acts 12:17).’ Schaff says this is irreconcilable with the silence of Scripture, and even with the mere fact of Paul’s Epistle to the Romans, written in 58, since the letter says not a word of Peter’s previous labors in that city, and he himself never built on other men’s foundations (Romans 15:20; II Corinthians 10:15-16).”**

### **Simon the Sorcerer *Baptized* by Philip**

While baptizing others, Simon Magus was also baptized by Philip a deacon in God’s Church (*Acts 8:13*). His baptism by a true leader in God’s Church would be used to delude people by saying he was a true member of God’s Church due to his being baptized by a true representative of it. This would throw people off-guard.

**NOTE:** The same carries over into our time of false ministers who were not only baptized by leaders within the Church of God, but some of the very leading ones were even ordained by Mr. Armstrong himself.

### **Peter and John Meet Simon the Sorcerer**

Shortly after the baptism of Simon, Peter and John went down to Samaria and laid hands



on the people that Philip had baptized for the receiving of God’s Holy Spirit. Closely observing those who were having hands laid on them for the receiving of God’s Holy Spirit, Simon knew he had to have that high office for that would make possible for him to do the same with others.

He learned they were apostles who had been taught directly by Jesus Christ. Reflecting on the miracles he had seen performed by Philip, and being baptized by him, he jumped to the conclusion that to be able to confer that high office on himself, and also be able to perform genuine miracles could only come by and from the apostles themselves; while realizing Philip had not laid hands on any of them he had baptized.

Simon then offered money to Peter to be able to have that power that on anyone he would lay his hands on would receive the Holy Spirit (*Acts 8:17-19*).

To really understand what Simon was seeking at that time, it is necessary to quote the

following Scriptures from this incident:

**Now when Simon saw that through the laying on of the APOSTLES hands (*Acts 8:17*) the Holy Spirit was given, he OFFERED them money, saying, “Give me THIS POWER ALSO (*authority*), that anyone on whom I LAY HANDS may receive the Holy Spirit” (*Acts 8:18-19*).**

With the perception that an apostleship could only be bestowed upon one by one who was already in that high office, Simon Magus then tried to buy the apostleship with its God-given authority.

### **Simon Magus begins a New Religion**

Simon Magus knew this was the new path he had to take to bring his followers back to him and even expand on them through the claim of an apostolic office in which he would proclaim that he had been given it from God.

The old way he had been teaching was at a dead-end of itself. Upon his observance of what was now taking place he knew this new way of preaching Christ was the only way he could ever become a renowned religious leader.

The apostle Peter rightly understood what Simon was asking with his ambition to achieve a much higher level of prestigious worship from people than what he previously had in the past.

The apostle Peter refused this offer and did not lay hands on him for he perceived his heart was not right and sternly told him so:

**But Peter said to him, “Your money perish with you, because you thought that the gift of God could be purchased with money! You have neither PART (*of the 12 apostles*) nor PORTION (*or lot, Acts 1:24, 26*) in this matter (*the apostolic ministry*), for your heart is NOT right in the sight of God . . .” (*Acts 8:20-24*).**

While looking directly at Simon Magus, the apostle Peter was led by Jesus Christ to utter *a long-range prophecy* saying to Simon what he and his successors would come to be as the instruments of Satan:

***“Repent therefore of this your wickedness and pray God if perhaps the thought of your heart may be forgiven you. For I SEE that you are POISONED BY BITTERNESS AND BOUND UP BY INIQUITY.”***

**“Bound up by iniquity”**—as with chains, steeped, held captive by iniquity by the originator of sin—Satan the Devil (John 8:44). And by being used as a tool or instrument in the hands of Satan, he would be used to try and overthrow the truth of God.

A better translation: ***“For I PERCEIVE that you are dedicated to the OVERTHROW of the truth ...!”***

**NOTE:** Simon was obsessed with the desire for power and authority. Failing to buy it, the poison of bitterness began swelling up and overpowered him due to seeing his former GREATNESS DIMINISH, his followers leaving him after seeing the real miracles performed by Philip, and then unable to purchase the office of an apostle with its powers (*verses 9-11; Matthew 10:1*).

Within his thoughts came the realization that he had all that was needed to become a renowned leader. He would preach this new way while claiming he was an apostle.

With his expertise of performing miracles, *and mixing the Babylonian Mysteries teachings with those of Christ teachings*, was all that he needed to be at the very top of Christendom. What he offered would appeal to the masses! And Satan saw to it that he was correct in his thinking!

### **A Brief History of Rome**

In view of the following quotations it seems necessary to present a brief historical background of Rome for this was where Simon Magus later went and in later years it became the headquarters of the pope, just as it is today:



**Rome:** Once a small village by a ford in the major river in central Italy, Rome lies on the banks of the Tiber River. The village grew into a major city under the rule of the Etruscans in the centuries before Christ. In time it covered the traditional "seven hills" beside the river. According to tradition, Rome was founded by Romulus and Remus, two boys who were said to have been nourished by a wolf. The road known as the [Appian Way](#) linked Rome with ports and both the east and west coasts of Italy.

*The New Bible Dictionary*, page 1189 Article, 'Simon Magus'

“... Justin (*Apology xxvi, cf. lvi, and Trypho cxx*), himself from Samaria, says that Simon was born in the village of Gitta; and his companion Helen, a former prostitute, was widely regarded as his first divine ‘idea’, while he himself WAS ACCLAIMED by multitudes in Samaria and Rome AS A DIVINITY. Indeed, ROMAN ADULATION HAD ERECTED A STATUE INSCRIBED *Deo Sancto*, TO SIMON THE HOLY GOD. ... He seems to have developed his old theme of ‘THE GREAT POWER OF GOD’ INTO A TRINITARIAN scheme. Simon appeared to the Samaritans as the Father, to the Jews as the Son (he only seemed to suffer) and to the world at large as the Holy Spirit. He had a redemption myth in which he rescued Helen (‘The lost sheep’) from the bondage of successive transmigrations in various female bodies; and he PREACHED SALVATION BY GRACE, REQUIRING FAITH IN HELEN AND HIMSELF, BUT ALLOWING UNRESTRAINED LIBERTY IN MORALS AFTERWARDS. But Simon also borrowed heavily from Greek paganism and Greek philosophy, and some concepts appear in more sophisticated Christian Gnosticism (q.v.). ...”

Please note another quote regarding this infamous man that verifies his claim as a Christian and high office:

*The Interpreter's DICTIONARY of the Bible*, volume 4, pages 358-360, Article 'SIMON MAGUS. The Heretic'

“... a hundred years later, although Justin attacks the followers of Simon, Meandear and Marcion, with all of his power, he nevertheless admits in *Apol. 1.26.6* that their followers are called christians. ...

“The heretic. For *ca* three centuries Simon Magus gripped the imagination of early Christians. They wove him into a romantic saga which expressed Gnostic ideas. ... Justin ... says that Simon carried about with him a woman named Helena, who had been a prostitute at Tyre; but that Simon, who was worshiped as the first god considered Helena his first idea. ... She was the lost sheep of the gospels, and Simon came down to redeem her. ... Justin also says that the Romans worshiped Simon and had set up a statue to him on an island in the Tiber with the inscription *Simoni Deo Sancto* ... in 1774 a fragment of a statue was found with the inscription *Sermoni Sanco Deo Fidio*, etc, which has been erected to the Sabine divinity Semo Sancus. ... Eusebius ... says Simons followers worshiped him and Helena with pictures, images, idols, incense, sacrifices, and libations. ...

**“So both the world and the flesh, which they created, and the scriptures, which they inspired, by all who trust in Simon and Helena, who are saved by grace, free, and can do as they please, hence the licentious practices to which Eusebius alludes. The Simonions, therefore, were like Marcion in rejecting the OT and considering the world evil. But whereas he emphasized celibacy, they turned to license. Irenaeus ascribes a trinity to the Simonians: Simon appeared to the Jews as the Son; to the Samaritans as the Father; but to others as the Holy Spirit.**

**“The Antichrist. ... Simon acquires virtually all of the features of the Antichrist, ... he not only sets up a temple to be worshiped, but also is the protagonist of sin. He is ‘the man of sin,’ the incarnation of Satan, who is determined to uproot the true faith. Simon is finally slain or is a suicide, One legend says he had himself buried with the promise of rising on the third day, which he could not do; another, that he tried to fly ...”**

Much more can be learned about this man in other writings. In all of them there is the remarkable similarity to that which came to be the Catholic Church and its popes by what he taught and the leadership he displayed.

**NOTE:** The thought has been expressed in early years that the woman Jesus Christ met and talked to at the well in Samaria was very probably Helena (*John 4:3-42*).

During the next few years after his meeting with Peter and John, Simon Magus and his successors began introducing their heretical teachings to the people at large. Among them were some of the members of God’s Church who were deceived by him into believing his false teachings).



With those teachings there was also *the display of magical feats* performed by Simon Magus that left the people in awe for they saw him do things that made them feel this man had to be of God (*Acts 8:9-11*)!

As the result he was believed and worshiped just as the man of the future will be believed by the whole Christian world (*Revelation 13:11-16; II Thessalonians 2:8-9*)!

Simon Magus and his false ministry made a change with the Gospel. In his travels he came to Galatia and successfully taught that erroneous change with acceptance to the weaker membership in God’s Church.

The erroneous CHANGE moved away from the true Gospel message that Jesus Christ the Messenger brought to mankind to that of being *ABOUT* Christ (*Galatians 1:6-9*).

The true Gospel message began to be lost to mankind until the 20<sup>th</sup> century when Jesus Christ opened the mind of His late apostle to understand it. He then began using Mr. Armstrong to proclaim this wonderful Good News of the awesome potential of mankind once again in the end-time.

This was the very same message that Jesus Christ, the Messenger, proclaimed to mankind during His ministry here on earth! And because of that message, He was crucified!

*Upon learning what Simon Magus and his ministry had deceitfully done to the membership of the Church of God in Galatia, the apostle Paul was then led by God to pronounce **a double curse** on any false teachers who had or would bring about this wrongful change of the true message the Messenger, Jesus Christ, had brought to mankind (*Galatians 1:3-6*)! The letter was written in 51-52 A.D*

This was a wrongful change of a true teaching that has continued to be taught and believed in the churches professing Jesus Christ through the centuries until now.

Since the death of Mr. Armstrong that change has now come to exist in at least three of the larger corporate Churches of God! And to cloak it, it is combined with the gospel message and can be found in their doctrinal statements!

***One can only wonder if that double curse is upon them because of accepting that change.***

Though both teachings are yet held by them, one cannot help but wonder if over some time the wrongful change could very well replace the true gospel as it probably was done in the Church in Galatia, especially so with unconverted leading ministers.

Simon Magus also made the false claim to this Church in Galatia, and other Church areas, such as Colosse, that the apostle Paul was teaching members they have to be under the law to be saved!

This very same claim has been falsely brought against Mr. Armstrong by many.

Mr. Armstrong often would make known in response, **“It is not law OR grace, it is law AND grace.”**

## Simon's Heretical Teachings Sweeps the Christian World

**NOTE:** Around 80 A. D. there was no Peter, James or Paul – only John. The apostasy was developing rapidly – especially in the West. Many people began to look for new leaders and a new headquarters. At this moment in time an old pagan tradition was revived and circulated that Peter had been in Rome. The most important part of Rome was 'Vatican Hill.' Vatis means 'prophet' or 'soothsayer.' There was a pagan cemetery where the headquarters of Roman Catholic Church is today. The chief object of reverence at the cemetery shrine is the tomb of 'Peter' (*Nimrod*). Anacletus (*pope*) dedicated this shrine of Nimrod to the apostle Peter around 80 A. D. Anacletus claimed to have been ordained by Peter (*Simon the Sorcerer*) hence the beginning of the development of what came to be known as the Catholic Church.



From *Wikipedia*, the free encyclopedia:

“**Pope Saint Anacletus** (very rarely written as **Anencletus**), also called **Pope Cletus**, was the third Roman **Pope** (after **St. Peter** [Simon Magus] and **St. Linus**).”

[A depiction of art; pictures did not exist at that time of anyone. Check internet]

## Vatican Hill

From *Wikipedia*, the free encyclopedia

Tapestry featuring Vatican Hill (left), circa [1519](#)

**Vatican Hill** (in [Latin](#), *Vaticanus Mons*) is the name given, long before the founding of [Christianity](#), to one of the hills on the side of the [Tiber](#) opposite the traditional [seven hills of Rome](#). It may have been the site of an [Etruscan](#) town called *Vaticum*.





In the 1st century A.D., the Vatican Hill was outside the city limits and so could feature a [circus](#) (the [circus of Nero](#)) and a [cemetery](#). [St. Peter's Basilica](#) is built over this cemetery, the traditional site of [St. Peter the Apostle's](#) grave. There was another cemetery

nearby, which was opened to the public on [10 October 2006](#), to commemorate the 500th anniversary of the [Vatican Museums](#).<sup>[1]</sup>

The Vatican Hill is not one of the famous seven hills of [Rome](#), although it was included within the city limits of Rome during the reign of [Pope Leo IV](#), who, [between 848 and 852, expanded the city walls](#) to protect St. Peter's Basilica and the Vatican. Thus, Vatican Hill has been within the walls and city limits of Rome (until the [Lateran Treaties](#) in 1929 it was part of the [rione](#) of [Borgo](#)) for over 1100 years.



Before the [Avignon Papacy](#) (1305-1378), the headquarters of the [Holy See](#) were located at the [Lateran Palace](#). After the Avignon Papacy the church administration moved to Vatican Hill and the papal palace was (until 1871) the [Quirinal Palace](#), upon the [Quirinal Hill](#). Since 1929, part of the Vatican Hill is the site of the [State of the Vatican City](#). However, the cathedral of the Bishop of Rome, the Pope, is not St. Peter's in the Vatican, but [Basilica di San Giovanni in Laterano](#), which is extra-territorially linked, as indicated in the [Lateran Pacts](#) signed with the Italian state in 1929, with the [Holy See](#).

### *Changes in Doctrinal Teachings*

It now seems necessary to touch on the history of some of the changes in doctrinal teachings of those early beginning years of the true Church of God made by apostate and false ministers for the same problems in doctrinal teachings have surfaced in our time and can be found in some of the Corporate Churches of God.

This is why it is so vitally necessary to cover all of this background so we as God's people can see the origin of these erroneous pagan teachings that is espoused by this great Church that is defined in Revelation 17:1-18.

It should sink into our very inner-most beings that God in heaven above condemns these very same teachings that can now be found in part or in whole in the corporate Churches of God. It is no wonder there is going to be *a martyrdom of the saints* in the near future.

And Jesus Christ pleads with us to separate ourselves from these abominable erroneous teachings that stem from Nimrod and Semiramis:

***“And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, “Come out of her My people, LEST YOU SHOULD SHARE IN HER SINS, AND LEST YOU RECEIVE OF HER PLAGUES” (Revelation 18:4).***

### **A Change in the Observance of the Sabbath Day**

In the early years of the Church of God, the successors of Simon Magus also brought about a change of the observance of the Sabbath to Sunday observance and by decree on penalty of death forbade the observance of God’s Holy Sabbath (363 AD)!

***The Schaff-Herzog Encyclopedia of Religious Knowledge, volume 1V, PP 2259-60, article, “Sunday (dies solis, of the Roman Calendar of the ‘day of the sun’, because dedicated to the sun), the first day of the week, was adopted by the [apostatizing] Christians, as a day of worship. It was called the ‘Lord’s Day’ ... ”***

**In 321 A. D., Sunday observance began to be enjoined by Roman state decree’. History reveals that it was the Roman Emperor Constantine “the Great” who made the decree to FORCE the world to observe Sunday, and thereby break the Sabbath of God.**

**His decree reads as follows: “On the venerable day of the sun (Sunday) let the magistrates and people residing in cities rest, and let all workshops be closed” (Codex Justinianus, lib. 3, tit. 12:3; translated in *History of the Christian Church*, by Schaff, Volume III, page 380).”**

*This change from Sabbath to Sunday observance has been made in this end-time by the once parent Church (Worldwide Church of God) and it’s affiliated Churches. Little do they realize what this change will come to mean in their lives unless there comes to be repentance.*

**The observance of Sunday, as the Sabbath, Became *the Mark of the Beast!***

Some little time after 321 A.D., Emperor Constantine *forced* Sunday worship upon the world with armed MILITARY might! He used a decree issued in 325 A.D. as ‘legal’ authority. It is noteworthy that he was a civil ruler, not a priest; as such, he was a type of the Beast soon to come and will enforce the MARK of the BEAST once again

*(Revelation 13:11-18).*

Once Constantine established Sunday as the day of worship, the GREAT FALSE CHURCH took over the FORCED CHANGE and BECAME THE CHAMPION OF IT and has continued the observance of it through the centuries until now.

This Church became responsible for causing the civil government of the empire to put people to DEATH if they *REFUSED* to rest on Sunday. The declaration of the Church reads as follows:

**“Christians must not judaize by resting on the Sabbath, but must work on that day, resting rather on Sunday. But, if any be found judiazing [keeping God’s Sabbath], let them be declared anathema from Christ!”**

**Ambassador College Correspondance Course, Lesson 21, page 7, Article - ‘Roman BEAST Instituted Sunday Law’**

**“History shows that the religion-dominated ‘Holy Roman Empire’, exterminated all known Sabbath-keeping in the Middle ages.”**

They also made a change from the true date of the Passover to Astarte (Easter) Sunday. The world began keeping Easter instead to honor and worship *Astarte or Asherah*. (Read about the Quarterdecimen, *Encyclopedia Britannica*, 11<sup>th</sup> Edition). It continues today.

**Encyclopedia Britannica, 11<sup>th</sup> Edition, article Passover:**

**“... Up to the Nicene Council the Church kept Easter (q.v.) coincident with the Jewish Passover, but after that period took elaborate precautions to disassociate the two.”**

The worship of Asherah, Astarte, Easter, was revived in Israel and Judah during the time of the Judges. Though it was removed from time to time it nevertheless continued to thrive. It was never fully removed from that time to now.

Jeremiah the prophet dealt with this many years later in the kingdom of Judah, but to no avail. The Jewish people were adamant about observing it (*Jeremiah 7:44*).

Sadly, that observance and worship was even found in some of the 7 Church Eras (*Revelation 2. 3.*); it is now being recognized and even being observed by many members of the Worldwide Church of God. They once knew this to be wrong, but apparently no

longer believe it.

### *A Change in the Passover Service*

Shortly after becoming the pastor-general of the Worldwide Church of God, due to the death of God's late apostle, Mr. Armstrong, 1986, a change was made in the Passover ceremony by this newly appointed apostate leader.



As did Simon Magus with the change in the gospel, he removed the substance of divine healing by putting a different meaning on the morsel of bread that one partakes of in the Passover service.



*He removed the meaning of the bread that symbolizes the beaten body of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of physical sin to blend it with that of the blood of Christ, by saying, "Sin is sin." A play on words that many thousands of members have accepted; therefore, they are not taking the true Passover symbols as shown in Scripture and as the result are partaking of it in an unworthy manner that has a curse with it (I Corinthians 11:27-30).*

### *Warnings to the 7 Churches*

Though the same problems are not mentioned in each letter to the 7 Churches in Revelation 2 and 3, however the **warning words** of Jesus Christ are repeated in each letter making known the same problems, to one degree or another, would be found in each Church era; and each one would have to resist those pagan teachings.



Notice this repeated warning from Jesus Christ to all 7 Churches:

**"He who has an ear let him hear what the Spirit says to the Churches" (Revelation 2:7, 11, 17, 29; 3:6, 13,22).**

Having in mind this ***WARNING*** from **Jesus Christ**, it becomes essential that we look at the problems of deceptive teachings within the Church of God Eras of Ephesus, Pergamos, and the Thyatira eras for they reveal the very same problems existing today within the Churches of God!

## Chapter 17

### *Warnings*

to

### The 7 Churches

“... I heard behind me A LOUD VOICE, as of a Trumpet, saying, ‘I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, what you see, write in a book and send it to the Seven Churches which are in Asia: to Ephesus, to Smyrna, to Pergamos, to Thyatira, to Sardis, to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea’” (Revelation 1:10-11).



*MYSTERY OF THE AGES*, Mystery of the Church, Pages 282-299

By

**Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong**

## **“Seven Church Eras”**

“The book of Revelation records seven messages to seven churches that existed in Asia Minor toward the end of the first century A.D. These churches – Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia and Laodicea – were located along one of the mail routes of the old Roman Empire.

Riders would follow the route – carrying messages from town to town. The messages to the seven churches have words of both encouragement and correction and they clearly show the dominant characteristics of each of the congregations at that time.

But these messages were intended for a wider audience than the Christians in these small towns.

They are a series of remarkable prophecies, by which the future of the true Church was foretold in outline form, from the day it began on Pentecost, A.D. 31, until the Second Coming of Christ.

The history of the Church would fall into seven distinct eras -- each with its own strengths and weaknesses and its own special trials and problems.

Just as a message could pass along the mail route from Ephesus to Laodicea, so would the truth of God be passed from era to era.

It was like a relay race – in which the baton is passed from runner to runner, each one doing his part, until the finish line is reached.

Sometime during the early decades of the second century, the baton was passed from the Ephesian era to the people that God had called to the Smyrna era of his Church.

Powerless, often persecuted, and rejected as heretics, the world lost sight of them. Instead, there emerged from the lost century a church that was steadily growing in popularity but growing further away from the gospel that Jesus taught.

Persecution continued at various times under the Romans until the fourth century, when Constantine recognized the degenerate Church of that period as an official religion of the empire.

But the Church that he recognized was by now very different from the Church that Jesus



founded. The doctrines and teachings that he had taught his apostles were now buried amid the trappings, ceremonies, mysteries and rituals of a church that called itself by the name of Christ. It was essentially the Babylonian Mystery religion, now being called Christian, accepting the doctrine of grace but turning it into license. In other words, it was the old pagan Babylonian Mystery religion wearing a new cloak: "Christianity."

Once Constantine recognized Church threw renewed energy to the world. Teachers and parts of the Roman Empire Christ. Thousands – maybe gospel and believed it. But it Christ preached – his prophetic kingdom of God.



them, this [*Catholic*] into taking its message preachers went to all with a message about millions – heard this was not the gospel message of the coming

### **Emperor Decreed**

### **Church**

### **Doctrine of False**

What happened to the true Church during those centuries in which the gospel was suppressed?

Emperor Constantine died in A.D. 337, just over 300 years after Christ was crucified. He had given his blessing to a church that claimed to be the one that Christ founded.

Now that they were free from fear of oppression the persecuted became persecutors. Those of the true Church who dared to disagree with their doctrine were branded as heretics, worthy of punishment.

In about A.D. 365 the Catholic Council of Laodicea wrote in one of its most famous canons: "**Christians must not Judaize by resting on the Sabbath, but must work on that day, rather, honouring the Lord's Day. But if any shall be found to be Judaizes, let them be anathema from Christ.**"

This was a virtual sentence to torture and/or death. The false church did not herself put true believers to death, but caused them to be put to death (*Revelation 13:15*). This decree of A.D. 365 definitely shows that there were true Christians observing the Sabbath.

The small remnant of Christians of the Smyrna era fled once more – to seek the religious freedom they needed to practice their beliefs.

They left few records. Occasionally they appear as a footnote of history, rejected as heretics, ridiculed, and hounded by their enemies. But their strongest testimony comes from Jesus himself, in his words of encouragement to the Church that was at Smyrna:



**"I know your works, tribulation, and poverty .... Do not fear any of those things which you are about to suffer ... Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life" (Revelation 2:9-10, Revised Authorized Version).**

**And so the baton passed from the Smyrna Christians to those of the Pergamos era.**

These had been called to carry the truth through one of history's most difficult periods – the Dark Ages.

The power and influence of the great universal church [*Catholic Church*] spread far and wide, driving those who clung to the truth of God ever further into the wilderness.

But they were never far from threat of persecution and martyrdom.

And so very few of the Pergamos Christians remained faithful. One thousand years after Jesus had founded his Church, the exhausted remnant of the Pergamos Era handed over the baton.

**The Thyatiran era got off to a vigorous start**, preaching repentance throughout the Alpine Valleys of Southern France and Northern Italy. Many heard and were converted.

The religious authorities quickly reacted to this challenge. Leaders of the true Church were arrested. Some were martyred. After the death of its first leaders, the Church went into a temporary decline – but emerged once more under the dynamic leadership of Peter Waldo.

For several years in the 12th century, these Waldensians flourished in the Alpine Valleys, preaching what truth they had. Booklets and articles were written and copied by hand. This was still before the days of printing.

As Jesus prophesied of the Thyatiran era, they had faith and they worked hard. Their latter works were greater than the first.

But once again, persecution followed, as the full force of the Inquisition was felt in the peaceful valleys that had once provided a safe haven for the work of God.

Many that remained began to adopt the customs and traditions of the world around them.





Europe now had many scattered groups of people calling themselves Christian.

Meanwhile, the world was changing. Printing had been invented -- and knowledge began to be increased. The Protestant Reformation broke the monopoly of the Church of Rome.

As religious wars swept across the European continent during the Middle Ages, many refugees fled to the relative safety and tolerance of England. Among them were members of the true Church. They brought with them their doctrines and beliefs, especially the

knowledge of the Sabbath.

The strict Sunday-observing Puritans resisted, but in spite of a rising tide of opposition, in the early 17th century, there were several small Sabbath-keeping congregations in England. Jesus was raising up **the fifth era of his Church – Sardis**.

Protestant England became increasingly intolerant of dissenters, including Sabbath keepers.

The true Church in England withered. But across the ocean, men were beginning to discover a New World.

Stephen Mumford, a member of a Sabbath-keeping church in London, left England for Newport, Rhode Island, in 1664. Rhode Island was the smallest of the American colonies, and had been founded by Roger Williams, a Baptist fleeing persecution from the Puritans of Massachusetts.

Rhode Island was the first place in the world to guarantee freedom of religion as a basic tenet of its constitution. Finding none who kept the Sabbath, Mumford and his wife began to fellowship with the Baptist church in Newport. He did not proselytize, but quietly maintained his own belief. Several members of the Sunday-keeping congregation became convinced that they, too, should observe the Sabbath.

They became the first Sabbath-keeping congregation in America. At first they met in private homes. In the historical museum at Newport, their record book is preserved containing names – their contributions – even records of their ordination services.

Also preserved is the simple, but elegant, meeting hall that they built in Newport in the early years of the 18th century. Others joined them in their belief, as God began to call more to his work in the New World.

A second congregation was established at Hopkinton. This soon became a thriving church of several hundred. A bridge today marks the spot where their meeting house once

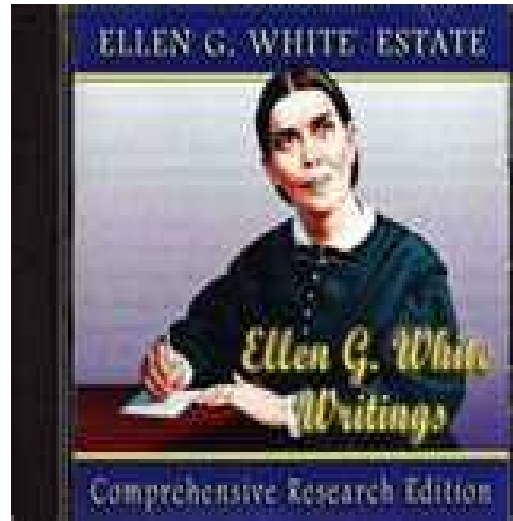
stood. Several thousand were baptized here on the banks of the Pawkatuk River. Then spiritual decline set in.

By the mid-1800s, vigorous new Sabbath-keeping congregations, raised up as a result of the preaching of William Miller, 1831-1849, could be found throughout the American Midwest.

At Battle Creek, Michigan, in 1860, many thousands were persuaded to accept the beliefs of the followers of **Ellen G. White**.

They departed from the true name -- the Church of God. Instead of the true gospel, the kingdom of God, they substituted doctrines of Ellen G. White, called "the shut-door policy," "the investigative judgment," a "2,300 day" doctrine and "the spirit of prophecy," **identifying Mrs. White as the church's prophet who actually set the church's doctrine.**

They adopted the name **Seventh-day Adventists**, by which name they are known to this day.



But those who remained of the true Church of God refused to accept these teachings and doctrines and restored certain truths that had fallen into neglect in the previous century.

They moved their headquarters to Marion, Iowa, and then to Stanberry, Missouri. A magazine, **The Bible Advocate**, was published. Their efforts bore some fruit – small congregations sprang up across the nation.

And so it was that some time in the 19th century, a small congregation of the true Church of God was established in the peaceful Willamette Valley in Oregon.

They were farmers, without formal education. They lacked trained ministers to teach and guide them. But they had the name, Church of God, and they faithfully kept the Sabbath day.

God's Church had come a long way across the turbulent centuries since the day of Pentecost.

It was weak, and lacked influence. Years of persecution and compromise had taken their toll. Much truth had been lost. But they had stayed the course.

In the Willamette Valley, they waited. It was nearly time for the baton to change again – into the hands of those God would call to do his end-time work.” [My emphasis throughout]

## End of Quotes

### **Warning Words from Jesus Christ to The Seven Church Eras**

With this OVERVIEW of the above writings of Mr. Armstrong in mind concerning the Seven Church Eras, it is necessary to go into greater detail in view of the warning words of Jesus Christ with the need to apply them in this day and time.

Failure to heed those warnings brought about terrible problems on each of the four previous eras and will on the three remaining eras unless there is real vigilance and appropriate action taken in very much needed areas.

Though the same problems are not mentioned in each letter to the 7 Churches in Revelation 2 and 3, nevertheless the warning words of Jesus Christ are repeated in each letter to the 7 Church Eras making known the same problems to one degree or another would be found in each Church era; and unless there would be real resistance to those demonist pagan teachings and removal from them the members would be in grave jeopardy of losing their promised inheritance.

Notice this repeated warning from Jesus Christ to each of the 7 Churches:

**"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the Churches"  
(Revelation 2:7, 11, 17, 29; 3:6, 13, 22).**

Having in mind this **WARNING from Jesus Christ**, we need to especially look at the deceptive teachings within the Ephesian, Pergamos, and the Thyatira eras for they reveal the very same teachings existing within the many Corporate Churches of God today!

### **Worldwide Church of God**

Some of the various changes in doctrine that have been carried over into the corporate Churches of God from the apostate leader of the WCG, and his administration, make the hypocritical claim they are faithful to the teachings that Jesus Christ restored within His Church by Mr. Armstrong.

This is needful in order to attract and bring members into their churches.

This is a Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde situation, making known how personalities can affect a human and how to incorporate the interplay of good and evil into their churches via of doctrinal teachings, both bad and good.

They have retained enough of the true doctrinal teachings, with which they can agree, to lead the members to believe they are still being faithful to what was taught by Mr. Armstrong, while, at the same time, they are corrupting the true doctrinal teachings by elimination those with which they do not agree with *the pagan demonic teachings of Baalism!*

They skillfully explain these changes and enhancements are needed to complete what Mr. Armstrong failed to understand. And the members sleep.

These erroneous pagan teachings are posing a very serious and a real threat to God's people just as it did with Israel being enticed to commit idolatry and eat from the sacrifices offered to demons. As the result twenty-four thousand men were killed by the LORD God (*Numbers 25:1-5; I Corinthians 10:20*).

### ***Learn NOT the Way of the Gentiles***



The prophet Jeremiah was used by God to sternly warn His people NOT to learn the way of the Gentiles, then, and now (*Jeremiah 10:1-5*).

It becomes easy for too many to forget the warning from God through His prophet as people enter the pagan holidays.

Satan has made the attractiveness of Christmas to be very enticing to join in with the world; seeing the display of the Christmas Trees, hearing the carols, seeing the many colored lights, etc.; and then join in the revelry with others on New Year's Eve, and also to observe other pagan holidays.

The human desire is to be accepted by the world around us. And Satan the devil takes advantage of this by making it



very difficult not to want to be involved with his world over which he rules – a world that will soon end.



But just as surely as it was with the Israelites killed by God for committing idolatry and committing sexual immorality, so will all those who are caught up in this world's ways face God's wrath that will soon come upon them:

**“And I heard another voice from heaven saying, ‘Come out of her, My people, LEST you SHARE in her sins, and LEST you receive of her plagues’” (Revelation 18:4).**

This is a fate not one of us would want to face; yet many will be before much longer, unless there does come to pass repentance and a real change back to the FAITH once delivered to the saints.

### **Ambassador Colleges**

With the desire to want to be accepted by the world, and its elites, please consider how a few of the faculty members of the Ambassador Colleges were used by Satan to begin bringing about the destruction of the Colleges and the Worldwide Church of God just as ancient Israel was used by the Gentiles to cause God to bring plagues on their nation and finally captivity and slavery.

**“But they MINGLED with the Gentiles and LEARNED their works; they SERVED their idols which became A SNARE to them” (Psalm 106:35-36).**

Some of the instructors in the Ambassador Colleges, especially so in Big Sandy, Texas, were encouraged by leading faculty members to enroll in outside Universities to obtain Master and PhD degrees to enhance Ambassador College in the eyes of people they considered to be important to them. This would also begin paving the way to make possible the Ambassador College in Big Sandy, Texas to be approved as *Ambassador University*.



Their objective was in time achieved; however, Ambassador University was short lived for God was not in it! The higher learning from those Universities led to their *disbelief* of the standard that was established by Mr. Armstrong that was summed up by the MOTTO he had engraved in the House of God:

**“The Word of God is the Foundation of All Knowledge.”**

Some of these faculty members and ministers in the field took theology courses in Protestant Religious Colleges. There they learned from very skilled and well-educated false teachers who taught them the pagan teachings of the *Babylonian Mysteries*. Sadly, they came to believe them and brought those teachings within the College and the Church.

The apostate pastor general fully accepted the Protestant teachings as well. After having made known his acceptance of them virtually all of the ministers, if not all, taught those same teachings in their local Churches until 1995.

The Apostate Pastor General and his administrative staff imploded the corporate Worldwide Church of God and left it in shambles! Many thousands of members followed them believing these heretical and destructive teachings— somewhat like the Pied Piper playing his flute and led the little children into the forest to slay them; while the true and faithful Church members scattered in different directions (Daniel 12:7; Ezekiel 34).



### ***The Corporate Churches of God***

Thereafter ministers began forming corporate Churches of God. As already stated, those same ministers carried over some of those pagan doctrines from the break-up of the Worldwide Church of God and Ambassador University into their newly formed Churches!

Some of those pagan teachings have been kept hidden from the members while others have come to be accepted and taught in some of the Churches by ministers who could not accept all of the heretical teachings (*such as the doing away of the 10 Commandments, tithing, dietary laws*), but did accept some of them.

And for the most part the membership appears to be totally oblivious to them, and further— do not seem to care one way or another; indifferent.

Please note the two quotes below that Satan has used his human instruments to use and has worked for them over and over again throughout history in nations, and even more tragically he has used the same in the recent history within God's Church through *wolves masquerading as sheep*, particularly so in the colleges and in the Church of God:

### **Infamous Quotes from Leadership in Germany during World War II**

***"By clever and persevering use of propaganda [skillful lying] even heaven can be represented as hell to the people, and conversely the most wretched life as paradise."  
—ADOLF HITLER, MEIN KAMPF.***

***"If you tell a lie big enough and keep repeating it, people will eventually believe it. The lie can be maintained only for such time as the state [in our case, the WCG Church] can shield the people from the political, economic and/or military consequences of the lie. It thus becomes vitally important for the state to use all of its powers to repress dissent,***

*for the truth is the mortal enemy of the lie, and by extension, the truth is the greatest enemy of the state.” Joseph Goebbels.*

## **Disfellowship of Ministers and Members**

The apostate leader and his administration of the Worldwide Church of God dealt harshly with anyone who stood in the way of accomplishing their satanic goal just as did Hitler.

Once any of the dissenters came to be known, whether ministers, or members, they were disfellowshipped, unless they recanted and agreed to accept the fullness of the theological lies.

How did this come to be within God’s true Church? The answer has its beginning with the early apostolic Church Era, The Church at Ephesus.

## **The Church of Ephesus**

In this letter that Jesus Christ wrote was both complimentary and at the same time made known *A TRAGIC PROBLEM* that developed in that Era that would travel through the next three Church Eras and because of it bring about *the virtual death of the fifth Church Era, that of Sardis*:

**“And to the angel of the Church in Sardis, write, ‘These things says He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, ‘I know your Works, that you have A NAME (Church of God 7<sup>th</sup> Day) that you are alive (existing), BUT you are dead. . . .’” (Revelation 3:1-6).**

### **The Major Problem**

That *‘one major problem’* within the Ephesian Church Era made possible the wolves, who claimed to be apostles, while masquerading among them clothed in sheep clothing, to reveal their teeth as the ravenous wolves they were and begin devouring the sheep through deceptive pagan teachings.



### **The Warning from Christ through the Apostle Paul**

During those trying years for the true and faithful brethren, the Apostle Paul sent to Ephesus and called for the elders of the Churches of God. And when they had come he warned them of what would come to pass in their Church area after his departure:



“. . . I have NOT shunned to declare to you the whole counsel of God. Therefore TAKE HEED to yourselves and to all the flock among which the Holy Spirit has made you over seers, to SHEPHERD THE FLOCK among which **He PURCHASED with His own blood**. For I know this, that after my departure (*and not seeing his face anymore, verse 25*) **SAVAGE WOLVES** will come in among you NOT sparing the flock. Also from among YOURSELVES men will RISE UP speaking perverse (*margin: misleading*) things to DRAW AWAY the disciples after themselves” (Acts 20:17-32).

*Can we not see the exact same parallel taking place after the death of Mr. Armstrong in 1986, and then again, shortly before and after 1995? This should be very clear to the wise (Daniel 12:10).*

In his first letter to Timothy, the Apostle Paul also wrote of this spreading problem of heresy coming into the Church of God then and now:

“Now the Spirit (Jesus Christ) expressly says that in the latter times some will depart from the FAITH, giving HEED to seducing spirits (*Satan’s ministers-teaching*) and DOCTRINES OF DEMONS (I Timothy 4:1).

Further, he wrote in a second letter to Timothy:

“For the time will come WHEN they will NOT ENDURE SOUND DOCTRINE, but according to their own desires, because they have itching ears (*wanting to always hear of something new – even though wrong*), they will HEAP UP for themselves teachers; and they will TURN THEIR EARS AWAY FROM THE TRUTH and be TURNED to fables” (II Timothy 4:3-4).

### **Forsaking the True Gospel Message from the Messenger**

A major change in doctrine had already taken place in the Churches of Galatia:

“I marvel you are TURNING AWAY so soon from Him who called you in the grace of Jesus Christ to A DIFFERENT GOSPEL . . . (Galatians 1:6-9).

They had changed the Gospel message about the coming Kingdom of God to a message about Jesus Christ.

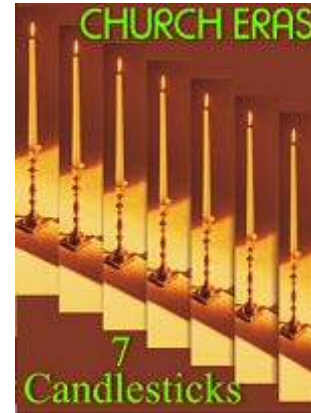
Four of the larger corporate Churches of God have subtly incorporated the Message about Christ as part of the Gospel Message! This Gospel message about Christ is NOT the Gospel! Mr. Armstrong more than once made very clear this is the teaching of the Protestant Churches and therefore is in error.

### **The Traveling Problem**

What was that Problem in the Ephesian Church Era that brought about the problems in all of the Church Eras to follow, with the lone exception of the Philadelphian Church Era?

## The Church of Ephesus

“To the angel of the Church of Ephesus write, These things says He who holds the SEVEN STARS (Revelation 1:20) in His right hand, who walks IN THE MIDST of the seven golden lampstands. ‘I know your Works, your labor, your patience, and that you CANNOT BEAR **those who are evil** (*among them – masquerading as sheep*). And you have **TESTED** those **WHO SAY THEY ARE APOSTLES** (*TWO MEN OR MORE CLAIM THAT OFFICE TODAY*) **AND ARE NOT**, and have found them **LIARS**, and you (*the faithful*) have persevered and have patience, and have labored for My Name’s Sake and have NOT become weary.



**NEVERTHELESS I HAVE THIS AGAINST YOU, THAT YOU HAVE LEFT YOUR FIRST LOVE**” (Revelation 2:1-4).

Jesus Christ then admonishes His true people:

“REMEMBER therefore FROM WHERE you have fallen; REPENT and do the First Works, or ELSE I will come to you quickly and REMOVE your Lampstand from its place—UNLESS you repent. . . . He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the Churches. To him who overcomes I will give to EAT from the Tree of Life, which is in the Paradise of God” (Revelation 2:5, 7).

But the majority of them did NOT repent and the Lampstand was REMOVED from its place in the Ephesian Church Era.

## Bible Study Course Lesson 49

### Candlestick Removed From Ephesus!

**The Pella congregation still called itself the Jerusalem church. Its chief elder was still pastor of "Jerusalem."**

**In the first 38 years, as congregations and conversions multiplied, the distant churches had very frequently appealed to the authority**

**of the mother church in Jerusalem. But now a period of declining zeal set in for the whole Church.**

**This condition was foretold in the prophetic messages to the seven churches (Rev. 2 and 3).**

**1. Did Jesus Christ highly commend the first era of the Church for its labor and patience and goodness? Rev. 2:2, 3. Did He state it had EARLY to face false apostles -- men seeking to build up a following for themselves, whom Jesus Christ had not ordained? Same verse. Who were these people whom the True Church "canst not bear"? Verse 6.**

**2. But did He also have something against this church era? What is it? Verse 4. What did Christ threaten to do if this church did not awaken from its lethargy? Verse 5 compared with chapter 1, verse 20.**

**COMMENT: He would REMOVE IT OUT OF ITS PLACE! This was done physically, in type -- even before the prophecy was written, when the Jerusalem headquarters church was transferred to Pella. It was done spiritually when the authority and respect in which this mother church had been held was stripped from it in A.D. 135 after a second Jewish War with Rome.**

**At the time John penned these words, Jesus Christ already knew the performance record of the church at Ephesus. That church congregation was a type of the entire church in apostolic times. The Ephesus Church had let down. It had not continued its work after A.D. 69 to all nations (Mat. 28:19).**

**3. Did the apostle Paul before A.D. 68 find it necessary to warn even some ministers to be more diligent? Col. 4:17. Was even the Evangelist Timothy, his most faithful helper, in need of being stirred up? II Tim. 1:6, compared with Philipians 2:19-20.**

**COMMENT: The Church and most of its ministers seem to have acquired "lazy bones." Perhaps it was because they had decided Christ's return was not imminent (Mat. 24:48). Are you making the same mistake?**

By studying the Church Eras to follow the Ephesian Church Era, one can discern the lack of "THE FIRST LOVE" in all of them, with the lone exception of the Philadelphia Era. Sorrowfully this led to the virtual death of the Sardis Church Era.

### **The Philadelphia Church of God Era**

Jesus Christ restored that FIRST LOVE in the Philadelphia Church of God Era. Philadelphia has the meaning of **“BROTHERLY LOVE.”**

In His letter to the Philadelphia Church Era, Jesus Christ restored that which was lost in that first Era.

However there is the same warning to this Church of brotherly love as can be seen at the close of it. The members must always be on guard for there is the imminent danger threatening from the problems of the previous Church Eras, and of Laodicea.

### **The Midnight Warning by Jesus Christ**

It was in the early part of this past century that God’s prophesied end-time warning of the return of Jesus Christ was at hand.

God’s Church is to be preparing herself by making her bridal garments white while doing a last-ditch work of proclaiming the Gospel and sounding the Ezekiel warning message of the terrible times to befall the Church of God, Israel, and the world.

To prepare His Church, Jesus Christ raised up a special man that He had prepared to fulfill the responsibility and mission of the promised Elijah to come at the Midnight Hour:

**“And at MIDNIGHT A CRY WAS HEARD: ‘Behold, the Bridegroom is coming; go out to meet Him” (Matthew 25:6).**

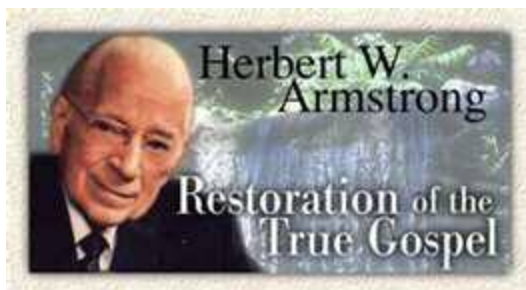
**“For then there will be *GREAT TRIBULATION*, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be” (Matthew 24:21).**

And for over 50 years, from 1934 to 1986, this message was faithfully cried out to the Church, Israel, and to the world by Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong.

Below is a writing that gives an overview from God’s late apostle and the Elijah to come in his own writing of his mission to proclaim the end-time warning:

### **Restoration of God's Truth to Church**

Taken from Chapter 6 of Mystery of the Ages by Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong



“From the year 1931, exactly 1,900 years (a century of time cycles from the foundation of the Church), this small remnant of the original true Church of God began to take on new life as the Philadelphia era.

It had come to the "time of the end." A new spiritual vitality was infused into it. The time

had come for Jesus' prophecy of Matthew 24:14 to be fulfilled "**this gospel of the kingdom shall be [proclaimed] in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.**" Such vital truth that had been lost was gradually revealed and proclaimed.

This Philadelphia era is described in verses 7 to 13 of Revelation 3. The Sardis era (*Revelation 3:1-6*) was by this time spiritually dying and had become impotent in spreading the true gospel of Christ. Indeed they had by this time lost knowledge of the true meaning of that gospel. They knew they were approaching the Second Coming of Christ, but they had no knowledge of what would happen during the thousand years millennium, further than the fact Christ would rule.

Of the Philadelphia era of God's true Church we read: "**To the angel of the church ....**" This word angel translated from the Greek *aggelos* means messenger or agent. This is not necessarily always referring to a spirit angel but can refer as well to a human agent. It is possible that God's principle of duality may apply here. It may apply to an actual spirit-composed angel that has been assigned as an overall agent or helper of this particular era of the Church. Or it may also apply to the human messenger or agent God has raised up to lead this era of his Church.

At the same time another principle of duality may apply to verses 7-13. It may apply to the Church of this era as a whole, and also it could apply to the human leader God had raised up to this era of his Church.

Continue with verse 8: "**I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.**"

This era of the Church was to produce fruit. To this era – or to its human leader – God had set before it an open door. It is recorded in II Corinthians 2:12 and also Acts 14:27 how Christ opened the door for Paul to go into other countries to preach the gospel.

This Church and/or its leader had but little strength. Neither was of great and powerful stature in Satan's world but those of this era were faithful to the Word of God.

Though much of the original gospel truth, imparted to the original apostles by Jesus in person, had been lost, it was restored through the Bible to this era of God's Church who had been faithful in keeping it.



It is revealed in Malachi 3:1-5 and 4:5-6 that God would raise up one in the power and spirit of Elijah, shortly prior to the Second Coming of Christ. In Matthew 17:11 Jesus said, even after John the Baptist had completed his mission, this prophesied **Elijah** "**truly shall first come, and restore all things.**"

Although it is plainly revealed that John the Baptist had come in the power and spirit of Elijah, he did not restore anything. The human leader to be raised up somewhat shortly prior to Christ's Second Coming was to prepare the way -- prepare the Church -- for Christ's coming, and restore the truth that had been lost through the preceding eras of the Church. Also a door was to be opened for this leader and/or the Philadelphia era of the Church to fulfill—

**Matthew 24:14: "And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come."**

It was to be at a time when, for the first time in the history of mankind, the weapons of mass destruction were produced that could erase all humanity from the earth (Matt. 24:21-22). This also was to occur just before the Second Coming of Christ (verses 29-30).

These prophecies have now definitely been fulfilled. The true gospel has been restored and has now gone in power into every nation on the face of the earth.

The Church has taken on a new Spirit-empowered life. All the technological advances and facilities are being employed.

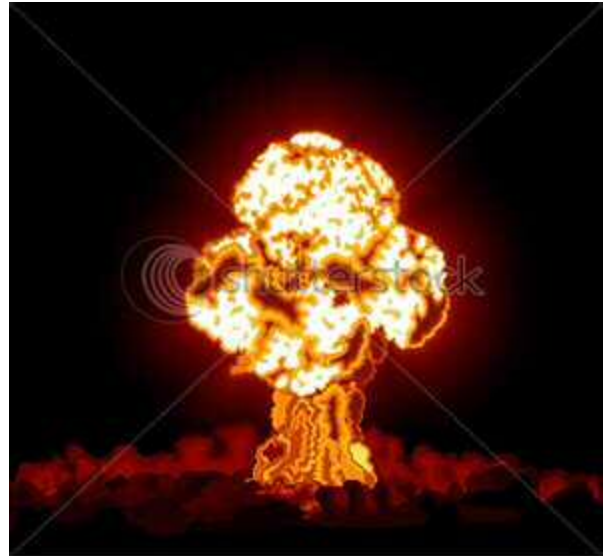
First radio was used, beginning on one of the smallest-powered stations in Eugene, Oregon. Then the printing press. This started with an old secondhand Neostyle, ancestor to the mimeograph. In due time the printing press was used. The advent of television came in 1945 – immediately after the end of World War II. The Church began using television in the summer of 1955. The true gospel, for the first time in 1,900 years, has finally been proclaimed and published into all nations of the earth. The Church has grown. For the first 25 years it grew at an average rate of 30 percent per year.

The first apostles would be astonished to see the size and scope of the work now. The means of communications the technology and the modern resources that God has given to his end-time work would indeed be strange to those men who first received the commission to take the gospel to the world nearly 2,000 years ago.

But some things would not be strange – the Sabbath and Holy Days, the name, the Church of God, and the gospel of the kingdom – these they would recognize – handed down through the ages from the time of Christ to the time of the end.”

**End of Quotes**

**The Existing Three Church of God Eras**



With this in mind let us consider how this troublesome time came about in this present Church age – here at the close of this evil world. First and foremost, they have taken place due to the ministers and members not listening intently to the warnings from Jesus Christ to all seven eras:

***“He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the Churches” (Revelation 2:7, 11, 17, 29; 3:6, 13, 22).***

Considering the problems of the early Church of God and knowing the same problems would surface in the end-time that would virtually decimate the Church of God (*II Thessalonians 2:1-3 – the falling away*), the apostle Paul took heart to realize there would still be the few in God’s Church, then, and would be in ours today, who would remain faithful to Jesus Christ and His true teachings, just as there were the few in Elijah’s time.

### **Seven Thousand Faithful Members**

In comparison, the Apostle Paul made reference to the few during Elijah’s time who were not in *Balaam’s* camp with the ELECT people of God today.

**“... I have RESERVED for Myself 7,000 men who have NOT BOWED THE KNEE TO BAAL. Even so then, AT THIS PRESENT TIME *THERE IS A REMNANT* according to the ELECTION of grace... What then? Israel has NOT obtained what it seeks; but the ELECT have obtained it, and the rest were blinded” (Romans 11:4, 7; I Kings 19:18).**

As it was with ancient Israel, so it is today; there are many thousands who are blinded by Satan’s deception as the Apostle Paul makes known in verses 8-10 of that chapter:

**Revelation 12:9 “... the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world ...”**

The LORD God told Elijah this to encourage him for he was very despondent knowing his life was in peril and believing he was the only one left who followed the true God.

The apostle Paul did NOT quote all of what Elijah had said at that time to the LORD (*I Kings 19:14, 18*). It is important that the ELECT people of God should know the rest of what was said for when we understand it we can realize why many thousands in the Churches of God are still in terrible danger (this will be touched on in the next chapter).

### **The Ravenous Wolves in Sheep Clothing**

The following Scriptures warn of the ravenous wolves that are yet deceiving members; and unless there is an AWAKENING to this grave danger confronting them from leaders they trust; they will end up *being tortured and murdered in the Great Tribulation, and worst of all, the possible loss of their salvation.*



Before his death by *martyrdom*, the Apostle Peter prophetically wrote the following warning: “**But there were FALSE PROPHETS among the people, even AS there will be FALSE TEACHERS AMONG YOU [*teachers of falsehood*], who will SECRETLY BRING IN DESTRUCTIVE HERESIES, even DENYING the Lord who bought them, and bring on themselves swift destruction.**”

**And MANY will follow their destructive ways, because of whom THE WAY OF TRUTH WILL BE BLASPHEMED. By COVETOUSNESS [*The apostates taking over the entire properties and selling them – as did Balaam*] THEY WILL EXPLOIT YOU WITH DECEPTIVE WORDS; for a long time their JUDGMENT has NOT been idle, and their destruction does not slumber” (II Peter 2:1-2).**

In his letter to Timothy, the Apostle Paul further wrote of the ministers and members who would lack endurance in God’s way of life:

**“For the time will come when they will NOT ENDURE SOUND DOCTRINE; but after their own lusts shall they HEAP to themselves teachers, having ITCHING EARS” (I Timothy 4:3).**



To hear new things while doing away or changing doctrines with which they do not agree, such as: Born Again, Passover, Gospel, rejection of God’s Government, etc.; also eliminating the rulings concerning Makeup, Birthdays.

The warnings by God’s apostles should WAKE everyone up, but, sadly, the members are sleeping unaware of the grave danger confronting them.

There are approximately 700 corporate churches now existing – ministers and members who have departed from the apostle’s teachings that Jesus Christ restored through him within the Philadelphia Church of God Era; the Church of brotherly love.



In his first letter to Timothy, the Apostle Paul spoke of members being seduced and accepting doctrinal teachings of demons:

**“Now the Spirit expressly says that IN LATTER TIMES some will DEPART from THE FAITH, GIVING HEED TO DECEIVING (KJV: SEDUCING) spirits and doctrines of demons, SPEAKING LIES IN HYPOCRISY [meaning = knowing better and not doing it], having their conscience seared with a hot iron” (I Timothy 4:1-2).**

## **Seducing Spirits**

How does one seduce another spiritually? This is accomplished by use of flattering words from people of great influence often holding positions of high office and authority – such as Billy Graham being seduced by the presidents of America.

Unlike the early years of his ministry, meeting with each of the presidents left him impotent – no more speaking against social problems – and he didn’t; saying, he would not touch those hot button issues.



Many thousands of members have also been seduced into accepting doctrines of demons by skilled and known ministers, such as:

- 1) Freedom from keeping God’s Commandments – no longer required
- 2) Going to heaven
- 3) Having an immortal soul
- 4) Born again now
- 5) Believing one is in the Kingdom of God now
- 6) Trinity
- 7) Passover
- 8) Physical Sin – Bread at Passover, etc.

## **The Thyatira Church Era**

To understand more fully the problems being faced and accepted by the Corporate Churches of God there is the need of focusing on the Thyatira Church Era.

This will be covered in the next chapter.

# **Chapter 18**

# The Church Era Of Thyatira – *and Jezebel*

“Thyatira – the Compromising Church of God Era”

1104-1600s A. D.

**Revelation 2:18-28** “And to the angel of the Church in Thyatira write, ‘These things says the Son of God, who



has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet like fine brass: I know your works, and charity, and service, and faith, and your patience, and as for your works; the last are more than the first.



Nevertheless I have a few things against you, because you allow [tolerate] that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and to beguile [seduce] My servants to commit sexual immorality, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

**And I gave her time to repent of her sexual immorality; and she did not repent. Indeed I will cast her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their deeds. And I will kill her children with death. And all the churches shall know that I am He who searches the reins and hearts. And I will give to each one of you according to your works.**

**“But to you I say, and to the rest in Thyatira, as many as do not have this doctrine, and who have not known the depths of Satan, as they call them; I will put on you no other burden. But hold fast what you have till I come. And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him will I give power over the nations— He shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the potter’s vessels shall be broken to pieces— as I also have received from My Father; and I will give him the morning star.’ ”**



*Though Dead, Jezebel Symbolically Yet lives*

**I**t is the Thyatira Church Era with its seductive prophetess, Jezebel, which carried forward the divisive problems existing within the Churches of God today.

Satan used this ghostly-like spirit, Jezebel, *via* of her diabolical pagan teachings, to enter into the Sardis Church Era

**King Saul and the Witch at Endor**

This could be likened to King Saul who sought out a medium at Endor to ask of her to conduct a séance for him and bring up the deceased prophet Samuel to advise him what he should do in view of the enormous armies of the Philistines coming against Israel in war.



The demon even simulated the voice of Samuel and told him what Samuel would have told him. God sometimes let demons know His plans (I Kings 22:22-23; II Chronicles 18:21-22).

The medium then divined by a demon who worked through her to bring up another demon in the exact likeness or form of Samuel the prophet who was buried 60 miles away (I Samuel 28:3-14). She was the only one to see it.

### “Similarities”

When considering how the demon was able to simulate the deceased prophet Samuel, though the circumstances are exactly the same, one should be able to see how Jezebel has been embodied by an evil spirit into a woman prophetess in Thyatira, and has revealed herself by *via* the same demonic teachings in that era as in the time of Elijah.

As the result, the woman prophetess in Thyatira is named by Jesus Christ as Jezebel.



This is just another reason why the Elijah of the end-time was also to have the same name as the prophet Elijah in ancient Israel.

### *The Seventh Day Adventists*

In this manner, Satan the devil used this ghostly-like specter, Jezebel, *via* of her seductress powers of deception, to enter into the leadership of what came to be the *Seventh Day Adventist Church*.

Based on numerous writings that can be found on the internet under her name, this self-styled prophetess, Ellen G. White was given many erroneous visionary teachings.

Leaders and members were so caught up by her satanic teachings they wholeheartedly accepted them.



The Jezebel of that time carried away with her a very large group of members from that true Church Era [**Sardis**] back into the darkness of the world as she had done with ancient Israel.

From *Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia*: **Ellen Gould White** (born **Harmon**) (November 26, 1827 – July 16, 1915) was a prolific author and an American [Christian](#) pioneer. She, along with other [Sabbatarian Adventist leaders](#), such as [Joseph Bates](#) and her husband [James White](#), would form what is now known as the [Seventh-day Adventist Church](#).

Ellen White reported to her fellow believers her **visionary experiences**. James White, and others of the Adventist pioneers, viewed these experiences as the Biblical gift of prophecy as outlined in [Revelation](#) 12:17 and 19:10 which describe the testimony of Jesus as the "spirit of prophecy". Her [Conflict of the Ages](#) series of writings endeavor to showcase the hand of God in Biblical and [Christian](#) church history. This cosmic conflict, referred to as the "[Great Controversy theme](#)", is foundational to the development of [Seventh-day Adventist theology](#).<sup>[1]</sup>



White was considered a somewhat controversial figure. Her reports of **visionary experiences** and her use of other sources in her writings comprise much of the controversy. She received her first vision soon after the [Millerite Great Disappointment](#).<sup>[2] [3]</sup> Historian [Randall Balmer](#) has described her as "one of the more important and colorful figures in the history of American religion" [**'visionary experiences'** – my emphasis]

A quote by an LDS Member: It is clear that Ellen White claimed that her book *The Great Controversy* was written under the guidance of i) **God**, ii) **Holy Spirit**, and iii) **angels of God**. She claims that this guidance was manifested in her visions, in which the scenes of the past were presented to her exactly as they happened, so that "they were fresh and vivid" in her mind while she wrote the book.

### **End of Quotes**

Satan's use of the diabolical teachings of Jezebel that are embodied in both the Catholic and Protestant Churches also brought about the virtual death of the Sardis Church Era. Not only did they not want to accept any new [*admitted by Mr. Andrew Dugger to Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong*] truth, but permitted some Protestant teachings to be accepted within their Church.

They have a Name (**Church of God**), but they are virtually dead.

### **The Worldwide Church of God**

In the same manner Satan continued his deceptive work in the Corporate Worldwide Church of God after 1986.

Satan well knowing Jesus Christ was using Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong, His apostle, with the Philadelphia Church of God Era, to preach the Gospel, while preparing its members for the coming of Jesus Christ, began infiltrating the Church of God, with its corporate name, Worldwide, with choice wolves dressed in sheep's clothing, together with the pagan teachings of Jezebel, to destroy it.

**“For CERTAIN men have crept in unnoticed, who long ago were MARKED OUT for this condemnation, UNGODLY MEN, who turn the grace of our God into licentiousness (freedom to sin – God’s laws done away) and DENY the only Lord God and our Lord Jesus Christ (Jude 4).**

These wolves could have been likened to an implanted micro-chip waiting for the right time to be activated by Satan.

Satan waited for the death of Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong. Immediately afterwards, Satan began activating the minister-wolves.

Knowing how unpopular the rulings that were made by Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong regarding women’s use of Makeup and the celebration of Birthdays, the apostate pastor general made known his decision to disannul both of them.



Another popular decision was later made to saying This had morsel of

change the belief in divine healing by there is no such thing as Physical Sin. a direct negative impact on eating the bread during the Passover service.

All these majority of the membership. They rejoiced.

were met with enthusiasm by the

And at the same time this set the membership up to accept the beginning of major changes in the doctrinal teachings that were restored by Jesus Christ within His Church through His apostle, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong.

The long-established doctrinal teachings began being removed and replaced by Protestant teachings, slowly at first, but methodically with the goal of the destruction of God’s Church in mind. And it happened just that way over an eight-year period of time (1986-1994).

In December 1994, these wolves were so sure of themselves they came completely out into the open with their heresies by saying all of God's laws had been done away. They devastated the corporate Worldwide Church of God taking with them many thousands of members (*II Thessalonians 2:1-3*).



The true members fled and for the most part are yet scattered (*Daniel 12:10; Ezekiel 34*).

Like an empty shell that parent corporate Church only exists in name today. However some of the same destructive demonic teachings of Jezebel that destroyed it have surfaced within the many Corporate Churches of God that were formed taking with them many of the true teachings – enough to satisfy their members into believing they were yet following the truths that were taught by Mr. Armstrong.

To please the members, virtually all of the leaders of these Corporate Churches of God refuse to restore the rulings on Makeup, Birthdays, and Physical Sin

### *History Repeating Itself*

**“And I gave her time to repent of her sexual immorality, and she did NOT [*Margin: “willed not”*] to repent. Indeed I will cast her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their deeds. And I will kill her children with death. And all the churches shall know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts. And I will give to each one of you according to your works.”**

Please review **chapter 16** for the needed understanding of the dual meaning of this part of the letter from Jesus Christ to Thyatira: In brief: Protestant churches borne from their mother, the Catholic Church, and the corporate churches of God borne from their mother, the Worldwide Church of God, after it became apostate.

Realizing this recent history, true ministers and members should be on **HIGH ALERT** to the present existing dangers of the use of Jezebel's pagan teachings found in the Protestant Churches that are presently believed and some of them actually taught without fear by the leaders of the Corporate Churches of God.

The reason being, they well know the members are going to remain with them regardless of what they believe and teach as long as they do not go completely off-track as did the

Corporate Worldwide Church of God.

Sad times indeed.

### ***“Greatest Danger Lies Just Ahead”***

However the greatest danger of deception lies just ahead when apostate ministers will be given the power of miracles by Satan the devil to try and deceive the ELECT into believing, they, and, they only, are the true representatives of Jesus Christ.



**Matthew 24:23-28** “Then IF anyone says to you, ‘Look, here is the Christ!’ or ‘There!’ do not believe it. For false christs and false prophets WILL RISE AND SHOW GREAT SIGNS AND WONDERS TO DECEIVE, if possible, even the ELECT. See, I have told you beforehand . . .”

And those deluded by them will be led back into the darkness of Satan’s world! They will be martyred in the ***Great Tribulation (5<sup>th</sup> Seal – Revelation 6:9-11)***.

The cleverness of the deceitfulness of demonic teachings taught by skilled apostate teachers used and inspired by Satan the devil can be so attractive and seem so right that only the ELECT people of God can perceive the real difference.

### ***A Question from the Internet—***

**“Magicians do some amazing tricks that truly defy logic. But they all just claim to be 'illusionists'. What if a really great magician [*ministers*] claimed they weren't illusions . . . What if he knew the bible inside and out, and said all the right words; would you follow him? How would you really know?”**

***“You Shall Know Them by Their Fruits”***



The answer: Jesus Christ said we would know them by their fruits, meaning conduct, faithfulness, belief, and teachings:

**Matthew 7:15-23** “Beware of false prophets who come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves. You will **KNOW** them **BY THEIR FRUITS** . . . every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit . . . not everyone one who says to Me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ shall **ENTER** the Kingdom of Heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, “Lord, Lord, have we **NOT** cast out demons in Your Name, and done many wonders in Your Name?’ And then I will declare to them, ‘I never knew you; depart from Me, you who **PRACTICE** lawlessness.’”

To ancient Israel, the LORD God warned them of Apostates:

**Deuteronomy 13:1-4** “If there **ARISE AMONG YOU** a prophet or a dreamer of dreams [*saying God appeared to this person in a dream and revealed something to him or her*], and he **GIVES YOU A SIGN OR A WONDER**, and the **SIGN** or **WONDER** comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, ‘Let us go after other gods [*he would not be saying this literally, but would in essence by his erroneous teachings*]—which you have **NOT KNOWN** [*wrong teachings*] and let us **SERVE** them,’ you shall **NOT** listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams, for the **LORD** your God **IS TESTING YOU** to know whether you **LOVE** the **LORD** your God with **ALL** your heart and with **ALL** your soul [*this is proved by remaining faithful to God and His true teachings*]. You shall **WALK** after the **LORD** your God and **FEAR** Him, and **KEEP** His commandments and **OBEY** His voice; you shall **SERVE** Him and **HOLD FAST TO HIM**.”

**Deuteronomy 18:20** “But the prophet who **PRESUMES** to speak **A WORD** in My Name, which I have **NOT** commanded him to speak, or speaks in the name of other gods, that prophet shall die.”

*And hardly anyone realizes this grave danger to them!!!*

The seriousness of the danger of deception even now cannot be overstated! Time after time, Jesus Christ, Himself, and through His apostles have **warned repeatedly** of what we are now witnessing with approximately 700 corporate churches, each one either having erroneous teachings, or refusing to accept the government of God with His chosen and faithful ministers at the head of it, while accepting Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong as God’s apostle, and the promised Elijah to come at this midnight hour.

***“You Suffer (tolerate) that Woman Jezebel”***



It was during the Middle Ages, 1104-1600s, that Jesus Christ wrote of the gravity of this danger to the Thyatira Church of God Era by naming the ancient infamous Jezebel, and her daughters, as being evident and witnessed in others during that time by the very same diabolical teachings and

practices.

**“Nevertheless I have a few things against you, because you allow (tolerate) that woman Jezebel [Experimental Commentary, volume 6, pages 664-665 (excerpts): “The symbolical Jezebel was to Thyatira, what Jezebel Ahab’s wife, was to him, powerfully influencing for evil that Church as Jezebel did Ahab, a woman of power and influence who corrupted the true religion and harassed the followers of God in that city as Jezebel did in Israel], who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and to beguile [seduce to entice and lead astray by persuasive teachings, promises, flattery] My servants to commit sexual immorality, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.”**

*Clarke Commentary, volume 6, page 981, “Fornication, and eating things offered in sacrifice were matters of indifference, and thus they were SEDUCED from the truth. It is probable that by fornication here is meant idolatry which is often its meaning in the Scriptures.”*

**“And I gave her time [space of time that is yet ongoing for now] to repent of her sexual immorality, and she did not (Greek: “willed not” to repent of her fornication]. Indeed I will cast her into a sickbed, and those that commit adultery with her into [the] Great Tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.”**

**“And I will kill her children with death [Protestant Churches and off-track and unrepentant**



*Corporate Churches of God*]. **And all the Churches shall [come to know] know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts: and I will give to each one of you according to your works.”**

This was not written for that Church Era alone, but written for all of God’s people then and now.

### ***Jezebel Opens Wide Her Seductive Arms***

To make the point on the above Scriptures: It is a known and admitted fact that ministers were allowed, accepted, in the larger Corporate Churches of God who had either preached, or believed, some of those pagan doctrines, such as the Trinity, Born Again Now, etc. One pastor referred to these ministers as having a rainbow of beliefs.

This testifies to the fact that virtually none of the almost 700 corporate churches of God have not focused on this grave warning from Christ, and as the result have been subtly pulled into Jezebel’s charming seductive arms by accepting just enough of her teachings as to blind them spiritually.

Due to not heeding the warning by Jesus Christ at the close of this letter to Thyatira, they fail to realize the source.

### **Ancient History of Jezebel and Israel**

One can learn much about Jezebel and what she did by exploring the ancient history during the time of King Ahab and Elijah the prophet of God and then compare that time to what is taking place in our time today.

This is just another reason why Jesus Christ raised up another Elijah in the end-time to recognize this same evil symbolical woman who would reappear in the guise of the Catholic Church and her daughters with the same objective of seeking to **massacre** God’s people today as she literally did with the prophets of that ancient time (*I Kings 18:4; 13*).

Jezebel was not only a queen in Israel but also a priestess of *Baal* and *Asherah*. She not only led her husband into the depths of idolatry (*I Kings 21:25*), but all Israel as well, with the exception of 7,000 Israelites (*I Kings 16:29-33; 19:18; Romans 11:4*).

### **The Sacrificial Offering of Babies to Molech**

Due to Jezebel's diabolical teachings, among other abominable practices, Israel offered their babies in sacrifice on the blazing hot arms of the pagan god, Molech (*II Kings 17:17*).

From the Internet: *www.biblehistory.net*; Halley's Handbook:



## THE MODERN DAY EQUIVALENT TO ABORTIONISTS

“The Oriental Institute of Chicago, during excavations near Samaria, found the ruins of a temple built to **Ashertoreth** that stood during the reign of King Ahab. Near the site were found jars that **JEZEBEL SEAL** contained the remains of infants who had been sacrificed in this horrible temple.

This find verifies that Baal & Asherah worship was common in Samaria at the time of Jezebel. 1 Kings 18:19 mentions that Jezebel surrounded herself with the prophets of Baal and the prophets of Asherah.”

When she presided over worship and sacrifices, she would have worn the ritual make-up and clothing of a priestess.”



### The Practice Continues Today

As already made known in earlier chapters, the house of Israel of today legally practices the aborting of the unborn babies – killing them inside the mother's womb. In reality there is no difference between that ancient time in the history of Israel and now at this time.

Please review the writing in chapters 7 and 8 that explains this in detail.

### Jezebel/Catholic Church

Those same demonic murderous absorbed by the Catholic Church, personification of Jezebel, in its about 33 A. D.

Satan the devil virtually incarnated of Jezebel into the very willing and Simon Magus who was steeped in



teachings were which is the infancy in

the same spirit able magician those same

Babylonian teachings (*Acts 8:9-10, review chapter 16*).

Satan led him into meeting with Philip a deacon in God's true Church in Samaria and was baptized by him. After later meeting with Peter and John and trying to purchase an apostleship he went away claiming he was an apostle.

The Apostle Peter had perceived that evil spirit of Satan and refused to lay hands on him for the receiving of God's Holy Spirit. At the same Peter perceived that Simon Magus was dedicated for the overthrow of the TRUTH of God (*Acts 8:13-24*).

### **The Whore Riding the 10-Horned Beast**

Holy Scripture also identifies the Catholic Church as the whore riding the 10-horned beast in prophecy (*Revelation 17:1-18*). This prophecy will soon become reality.

While further considering Jezebel, Scripture records at that time she had 450 prophets of *Baal* and 400 prophets of *Asherah* under her authority and direction. She used them to teach the pagan teachings and practices to Israel (*I Kings 18:19*).



It has not ended! This is why the grave warning that was given by Jesus Christ to the Thyatira Church Era; a warning intended to teach all those in God's true Church today. Sadly, it is only the very few who are paying heed to it.

### **The False Ministers of Satan Today**

In the recent history of the Church of God over 100,000 members were *beguiled* by the pagan teachings of this symbolized woman through her false ministers who fully accepted her pagan teachings!



False ministers, as wolves in sheep's clothing, usually carry a Bible to appear authentic but in actuality do not believe what it really says. --->

The false ministers slipped in *unknowingly* within the Church during the last few years of the life of God's late apostle and the promised Elijah; just as prophesied by the Apostle Peter:

**“But there were also false prophets (*ministers*) among the people, EVEN AS THERE WILL BE FALSE TEACHERS**



**AMONG YOU, who will bring in DESTRUCTIVE HERESIES SECRETLY** (*did over a nine-year period*), even **DENYING** the Lord who bought them (*How? By turning away from the true teachings*), and bring on themselves swift destruction. And **MANY** (100,000+) will follow their destructive ways, because of whom **THE WAY OF TRUTH** will be blasphemed. By **COVETOUSNESS** they will **EXPLOIT** you with **DECEPTIVE WORDS**; for a long time their judgment has not been idle; and their destruction does not slumber.” (II Peter 2:1-3; II Corinthians 11:13-15).

Jesus Christ makes known they are continuing to present a real danger to the **ELECT** people of God’s Church by adding *the warning* at the close of each letter:

“**He who has an ear let him hear what the Spirit says to the Churches** (Churches, plural!). **To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat** (*the understanding of the bread or words of life ...*)” (Revelation 2:17, 7, 11, 29; 3:6, 13, 22).

### **The Ever-Living ‘Name’ of Jezebel**

It is interesting, that aside from Jezebel being named in the Church of the Thyatira Era, this phantom woman, Jezebel, lives on today in song, and even in some commercial enterprises, as can be seen by placing her name on the internet.

Some years ago in America, there was a song written and entitled: "**Jezebel.**" It is best remembered as sung by Frankie Laine. The lyrics speak of her devastating devilish charm; and in part that song describes the kind of woman she was in real life.

- Songwriters: Wayne Shanklin

Jezebel.  
Jezebel.

If ever the devil was born,  
Without a pair of horns  
It was you,  
Jezebel, it was you.

If ever an angel fell,  
Jezebel,  
It was you.  
Jezebel, it was you.

If ever a pair of eyes,  
Promised paradise.  
Deceiving me, grieving me,  
Leavin' me blue.  
Jezebel, it was you.

If ever the devil's plan,  
Was made to torment man,  
It was you,  
Jezebel, it was you.

'Twould be better I had I never known,  
A lover such as you.  
Forsaking dreams and all,  
For the siren call of your arms.

Like a demon, love possessed me,  
You obsessed me constantly.  
What evil star is mine,  
That my fate's design,  
Should be Jezebel?

If ever a pair of eyes,  
Promised paradise.  
Deceiving me, grieving me,  
Leavin' me blue.  
Jezebel, it was you.

If ever the devil's plan,  
Was made to torment man,  
It was you,  
Night an' day, every way.  
Oh, Jezebel, Jezebel, Jezebel

### ***History Continues to Repeat Itself***

Though Satan was not fully able to destroy the ancient nation of Israel, he was able to bring about their demise as a nation and the survivors were carried away into slavery in Assyria (II Kings 17:6).

What took place then will soon be repeated with modern day Israel. Their demise as nations will soon take place with slavery to follow (*Ezekiel 5:12*), only this time it will be far worse! Matthew 24:20-21.

***Why cannot we see when we study the Holy Bible that this evil priestess, Jezebel, symbolically, has been involved in the Churches of God almost from its infancy through Satan's use of Simon Magus and continues to this very time today through the erroneous pagan teachings of the Babylonian mysteries? Acts 8:9-***



Israel Led Away  
Captivity - II Kings 17

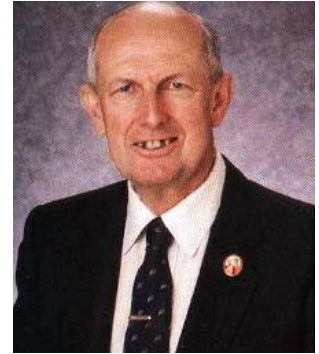
23.

Satan is using this evil woman, Jezebel, *in symbolism*, through her false deceptive teachings to try and send all of us into the Lake of Fire and *perish* in the second death!

And short of that taking place, his effort is to make all of us to have to try and win our salvation thorough the horrors of the *Great Tribulation*. It is that serious!

### Sermon by Dr. Herman L. Hoeh

In a sermon given in Pasadena, California, in the early 1980s, Dr. Herman Hoeh made the following comments about the Church in Thyatira paralleling it with this present Church at the time of the sermon:



#### *The 7 Churches of Revelation, Dr. Herman L. Hoeh*

“... To the Congregation of Thyatira it says that here is one that had love and faith and service, and patient endurance and in so doing, its later works were even greater than the first. It kept doing more and more and thinking of new ways to do it. Yet, despite the fact that this Church had LOVE, and faith, and service, certainly in terms of taking care of their own, and patient endurance, and carrying out the work as NO other Congregation did up to this time, Yet, God says, ‘You TOLERATE that woman *JEZEBEL*, who calls herself *a prophetess*.’

“JEZEBEL beguiled His [*God’s*] servants to PRACTICE immorality, and eat food sacrificed to idols.

“We have here a similar promise that God WOULD DEAL with this problem.

“If I may be plain, THE PROBLEM OF IMMORALITY – *PORNEA* [*spiritual and physical*] – has been A MAJOR ROOT that destroyed the SPIRITUAL STATE of those who ALLOW this sin to exist.

“The fundamental problems discussed here as you note, are NOT doctrinal problems. Did you notice that, Brethren? The BIG ISSUES here are NOT the nature of God, the nature of the World Tomorrow, the doctrine of this or that or something else.

*[Doctrine did come to be a problem later, but was always restrained while Mr. Armstrong was alive for he was the restraining force to keep any wrongful changes from being implemented in the doctrinal teachings of the Church; this was tried but never took place (II Thessalonians 2:7). However after his death the problems of doctrinal changes did fully took place in the WCG; and since that time to one degree, or another, doctrinal changes have taken place within the many corporate Churches of God.*



*Sadly, Dr. Hoeh refused to leave the Worldwide Church though it had fully apostized; he also was caught up in doctrinal error by teaching a form of the erroneous Trinity teaching—‘the Thinker’— trying to support the apostate pastor general!]*

“The primary problems that **MUST BE FOCUSED ON PERTAIN** to a **LOSS OF LOVE** [for Christ and His true teachings], **PERTAIN** to **TOLERATING** immorality, and **COMPROMISING** with the world’s practices. [*These three major problems exist today in the larger Churches.*]

“It seems as you look at these letters, that since this is the Church, that the issue is **NOT** the difference in doctrines like you might find with other Congregations [*as it was at that time before the death of Mr. Armstrong*], it is the **SPIRITUAL** state of mind or morality that is a fundamental issue. Sometimes it is attitudes.

“To the rest of you in Thyatira who do **NOT** hold this teaching, who have **NOT** learned what some call the **DEEP THINGS OF SATAN**, to you I say, I do **NOT** lay on you any other burden; only hold fast what you have **TILL I** come.

“He doesn’t say that He’s coming quickly to that Church. All He says here is that we **AVOID** what may be called *the deep things of Satan.*”

End of Quotes by Dr. Hoeh

### *A Summary Review of the Origin and the Ongoing Problems*

To try and make this present-day condition known, it seems necessary to briefly review the problems and their beginning roots.



In this writing, the problems that existed at the time of Elijah and of today have been traced back to their roots to the tower of Babel and to Nimrod and Semiramis, husband and wife (Genesis 10 and 11).

Satan used those two people at that time to establish the **Babylonian Mysteries** that has permeated all nations and religions through mankind’s ongoing history.

And it is through those *Mysteries* Satan has kept the world locked up in the power of spiritual darkness.

Notice once again a short excerpt from the writings of Alexander Hislop: **THE TWO BABYLONS**, pages 4-5

“The *Chaldean Mysteries* can be traced up to the days of Semiramis, who lived only

a few centuries after the flood, and who is known to have impressed upon them the image of her own depraved and polluted mind. That beautiful but abandoned queen of Babylon was not only a paragon of unbridled lust and licentiousness, but in the *mysteries* which she had a chief hand in forming, she was worshiped as Rhea, the great 'MOTHER' of the gods with such atrocious rites as identified with Venus, the MOTHER of all impurity, and raised the very city where she had a bad eminence among the nations, as the grand seat at once of idolatry and consecrated prostitution. Thus was this Chaldean queen a fit and remarkable prototype of the 'Woman' in the Apocalypse with the golden cup in her hand, and the name on her forehead, 'Mystery, Babylon the great, the Mother of harlots and abominations of the earth.' [Revelation 17:1-6]



*A note in passing:* In 1974 a conference was held in Big Sandy, Texas with the ministers of that regional area. One of the speakers from headquarters in Pasadena, California, told all of us who were assembled not to put any historical emphasis on the writings of the "Two Babylons" by Alexander Hislop for it was considered not to be historically accurate.

From that time this Book has been put down! Looking back from where we now are it is easy to see they did not want any connection to be made between the past and what was even then the effort of making changes in the doctrinal teachings in the Church by the liberal doctrinal committee who were in reality espousing the pagan doctrines of ***Semiramis and Jezebel!*** They did not want this Book *identifying the changes in doctrine* they were attempting to make within the Church.

For further identification of this fallen woman, please note the following quotations:

***HALLEY'S HANDBOOK, 24th Edition, Pages 731, 733***

**"This description of Babylon the great harlot, Seated on the Seven-headed Ten-horned ... exactly fits Papal Rome. Nothing else in world history does fit. [He added:]**

**'Babylon the Great Harlot' may be Heaven's Name for Apostate Christendom as a Whole."**

***UNGER'S BIBLE HANDBOOK, pages 869-870***

**"The harlot represents ecclesiastical Babylon (*personified religious revolt against God*) in its final form, ripened for judgment (1) she stands for corrupt religionism a 'great harlot' (Nahum 3:4): denoting a religious system that compromises truth for world power. ... She rides into power on political Babylon, the Beast's kingdom, the**

final form of Gentile world governments. ... She represents in fullest scope all apostate religious movements from their inception in the ancient Babylon of Nimrod (Genesis 10:8-10) to their terrible consummation in apostate Christianity, and other religions forces of the last days. ... The woman (ecclesiastical Babylon) has her headquarters in the Beast's capital, which is the seven-hilled city of Rome."

### ***Jezebel Seduced by Semiramis***

It was through the eagerly accepted teachings of the *Babylonian Mysteries* that *Jezebel* was symbolically *seduced* by *Semiramis!*



She became a priestess and prophetess of both *Baal* and *Astarte*, and worshiped Semiramis under the names of *Astarte* and *Asherah* and followed exactly the pattern of worship established long before by Nimrod and Semiramis.

At the time, God's chosen nation Israel was at the crossroads of a life or death decision due to their forsaking God and their evil idolatrous worship of demons. To make the effort of turning them around from the worship of *Baal* and back to Him, God sent Elijah to announce *a famine* to come upon their land.

*A note in passing: Unlike the miracles God performed through Elijah in that time and those of healing and even raising some from the dead that were necessary in the beginning and establishing of the early Church, we do not find those same kind of miracles being performed in the ongoing history of God's Church from that time or even in our time due to the fact that they would have captured the attention of the public at large and that would have inhibited the Work Christ did through the leaders to keep His Church alive during the very heavy persecution brought on His people by the Catholic Church and civil authorities. The reason for this has already been explained earlier in these writings.*

This can also be thought of in a similar manner when toward the close of Christ's mission on earth it became necessary to keep a low profile so He would not experience death from the Jews before the time and in the manner He was to die (*John 11:53-57*).

The members of God's Church, Spiritual Israel, are children of faith, and are to live by faith, not by sight! And though *God does perform miracles within the Church* and always has from its beginning for His true people, they are not essential to affirm our relationship with God for He makes known to us that He will never leave nor forsake us and we are to believe Him fully just as Scripture makes known:

***"Now the just (righteous) shall live by faith; but if anyone draws back, My soul has no pleasure in Him" (Hebrews 10:38; 11:6).***

Based on what we now see from Scripture regarding the Church being scattered, along

with God's purpose of testing and purifying His future Bride, it seems unlikely that God will begin using *obvious miracles* that would attract and capture the attention of the world *until* He begins using the Two Witnesses.

### **Israel and God's Church Living in Babylon, Today!**

Please note once again the following comment that further makes known that Israel in our time is still steeped in the pagan beliefs and practices of the *Babylonian Mysteries*:

***SATAN'S GREAT DECEPTION***, Dr. C. Paul Meredith, Pages 34-35

**"We, today, are in 'Babylon' or in 'Egypt' which continued Babylon's pagan practices just as Israel was! Jezebel ... served Baal and worshiped him (I Kings 16:31). You have heard of her. In modern Israel – the United States not worshipping Baal (Nimrod) by observing his birthday, Christmas? ..."**

"We, today," – includes God's Church as well as the Tribes of Israel! Not just physically alone for the Church began entering spiritually into the teachings of the *Babylonian Mysteries* after the death of God's late apostle in 1986 and fully accepted them nine years later!

### ***The Sinister Anti-type of Jezebel Lives Today***

Scripture makes known that a person reaps what he or she has sown (Galatians 6:7-8). True to this Scripture, sooner, or later, the instruments of Satan meet untimely and often terrible deaths due to their sowing evil against God's true people.

### **A Few Examples**

King David's close friend and counselor, Ahithophel, conspired against King David; upon seeing he would be found out by David he set his house in order and hanged himself (*II Samuel 17:23*)

Judas Iscariot, one of the 12 disciples of Jesus Christ, betrayed Him. Afterwards, he hung himself (*Matthew 27:5*.)

King Herod who had John the baptizer's head cut off died a horrible death—God struck him and he was eaten by worms (*Acts 12:21-23*).

*Experimental Commentary*, "After five days of torture he died in his 54<sup>th</sup> year."

Mr. Armstrong said in a sermon in early years that all of his enemies had died with cancer.

Mr. Joseph Tkach, Sr. died a horrible and painful death with colon and bone cancer.

Jezebel was killed and eaten by dogs some 2800 years ago (*II Kings 9:30-37*), but the devastating impact this murderous woman had on Israel and the prophets of God at that



Jezebel's Death (Second Kings, <http://hammer.prohosting.com/~lwinton/bible/ki2.htm>)

**one who paints her face.”** II Kings 9:30.

To make the point, it is Jezebel's name contained in the letter to the Church at Thyatira, not Semiramis.

## The Loss of the First Love

All the Church Eras were to learn from the lack of love for Christ as made known to the Ephesus Church Era. This loss of love carried through all of the Church Eras until the Philadelphia Era (Revelation 2:4; 3:7-13).

This led to a lack of vigilance, works, and beliefs of heresies within each one. This is in evidence from what can be seen within the corporate Churches, and paralleling them with the Scriptures of that time.

The Apostle Paul wrote of the great danger of being seduced by Satan's instruments:

**II Timothy 4:1** “Now the Spirit explicitly says that in latter times some will **DEPART** (Greek: *APOSTATIZE* – departing from the restored teachings of Christ's



time through her forcible pagan religious practices *lives on today* in Israel, and in part *within* the Church of God.

Though Semiramis was used to begin the **Babylonian Mysteries** it is interesting to note that it is not her name that is remembered, but that of **Jezebel!**

*Encyclopedia Britannica 11<sup>th</sup> Edition, volume 15, Jezebel*

“Her name is often used in modern English as a synonym for an abandoned woman or

*apostle) from the faith, giving heed to SEDUCING spirits (human instruments of Satan) and teaching doctrines of DEMONS.”*



It needs to be *emphasized* that Jesus Christ led the apostle John to place the name of *Jezebel* in the letter to the **Church in Thyatira** because she *was a corrupting influence* on God's people through the acceptance of her pagan teachings!

Further, Christ had her name placed there for the understanding of God's people today! He knew she would also cause members to spiritually *commit* sexual immorality with her in the same manner in this end-time—just as she did at that time! And it has happened, and continues!

With these things in mind, it is worth noting the following quotations about this evil woman:

***ADAM CLARKE COMMENTARY*, volume 6, page 981 Revelation 2:20:**

**"That woman Jezebel] 'There is an allusion here to the history of Ahab and Jezebel, as given in II Kings 9; 10; and although we do not know who this Jezebel was, yet from the allusion we may take it for granted she was a woman of POWER AND INFLUENCE in Thyatira, who corrupted the true religion and harassed the followers of God in that city, as Jezebel did in Israel ... She called herself a prophetess, i. e. set up for a teacher; taught the Christians that fornication and eating things offered to idols, WERE MATTERS OF INDIFFERENCE, and thus they were seduced from the truth. But it is probable that by fornication here is meant idolatry merely, which is often its meaning in Scripture.**

**"The messenger or bishop of this Church, probably her husband, suffered this [from his wife as did King Ahab, *I Kings 21:25*]; he had power to cast her out of the Church, or, as his wife, to have restrained her, but he did not do it, and thus she had every opportunity of seducing the faithful. This is what Christ had against the messenger of this Church, verse 21."**

***EXPERIMENTAL COMMENTARY*, volume 6, page 664 Revelation 2:20:**

**"The symbolical Jezebel was to Thyatira what Jezebel, Ahab's 'wife,' was to him some self-styled prophetess (or, as the feminine in Hebrew often collectively expresses a multitude, a set of false prophets), as closely attached to the Church of Thyatira as a wife is to a husband, and powerfully influencing for evil that Church as Jezebel did Ahab.**

**"As Balaam, in Israel's early history, so Jezebel . . . was THE GREAT SEDUCER in Israel's later history. With her strong will she SEDUCED the weak Ahab and**

Israel beyond the calf-worship ... to that of Baal and worship of Astarte.

"Her spiritual counterpart at Thyatira LURED God's 'servants' by PRETENDED LIBERTINISM, fornication, and idol meats, as the Calamites and Nicolaitanes (verses 6, 14, 15). By false spiritualism these led their victims into gross carnality, as things done in the flesh were outside the man AND THEREFORE INDIFFERENT!"

*Same Problems Exist Today in the Churches of God*

It should do us well to focus on these two words, 'LIBERTINISM' AND 'INDIFFERENT', and take note of the definition of each one for they can be well seen within the Church of God today:

LIBERTINISM = Freed from slavery; a person, esp. a man, who leads an unrestrained sexually immoral life; a free thinker. Freedman.

INDIFFERENCE = a) A lack of concern, interest, or feeling; apathy b) lack of importance, meaning or worth (neutrality esp. with reference to choice, unconcerned, anxiety to remain unconcerned in a time of danger, detached, disinterested."

If we will read carefully God's letter of reproof to the Church at Laodicea, in the next chapter, we should be able to see the same problems existing among the thousands of the membership of the scattered Laodicean m

## Chapter 19

# The Laodicean Church Era

*"The Complacent and Self-Righteous Church Era"  
1969? – To Present*

**“And to the angel of the Church of the Laodiceans write, ‘These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God: “I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot.**

**So then, because you are **lukewarm**, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew you out of My mouth. Because YOU say. ‘I am rich, have**



**become wealthy, and have need of nothing’— and do NOT know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked— I counsel you to buy from Me gold **refined in the FIRE**, that you may be RICH; and WHITE GARMENTS that**

**you may be CLOTHED, that the SHAME of your nakedness may NOT be revealed; and ANOINT your eyes with eye salve that you may SEE. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Therefore be zealous and repent. Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If ANYONE hears My voice and OPENS the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. To him who overcomes, I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the Churches.” ’**

**T**hough the Laodicean Church Era has *not* been established as an entity with its own individual leader, and probably won’t be until the remaining members of the Philadelphia Era have left for the place of safety; the spirit of it can easily be witnessed within the membership of the Corporate Churches of God and in other areas!

To aid in a greater depth of understanding of what Jesus Christ said in this overview it becomes necessary to connect other Scriptural writings to this letter. This makes it much easier to identify who they are in this present time; and why they are at the point of being rejected by Jesus Christ from being in the First Resurrection—*except through repentance*



and faithfulness while experiencing horrible deaths in the **Great Tribulation**.

## Segmenting the Letter for Understanding

Jesus Christ addresses the members of the Laodicean Era:

*Philips Translation: Laodiceans—“Complacent Church.” Bible Correspondence Course, Lesson 52: “The self-righteous Church”*

**“And to the angel (messenger) of the Church of the Laodiceans (not Laodicea – but Laodiceans – members – not yet an observable and identifying entity) write, ‘These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning (Beginner, the Word, John 1:1-3; Colossians 1:16-17) of the creation of God: “I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot.**

- 1) *Lack of real ardor in doing a Work*
- 2) *Ministers and members are non-confrontational, laidback, in stark contrast to God’s command to— “Cry aloud, spare not; lift up your voice like a trumpet; tell My people their transgression, and the House of Jacob their sins” (Isaiah 58:1; Ezekiel 6:11).*

**“So then, because you are **lukewarm** (tepid, lukewarm, laidback, Matthew 25:3), and neither cold nor hot, I am about to spew (margin: vomit) you out of My mouth (C.C. Lesson 52 - Correct translation).**

**“Because YOU say, ‘I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing (satisfied, content, with their spiritual condition)’— and do NOT know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked—**

**“I counsel you to buy from Me gold (holy righteous character) **refined in the FIRE (enduring the flames of the Great Tribulation)**, that you may be RICH; and WHITE GARMENTS that you may be CLOTHED, that the SHAME of your nakedness (spiritual – no wedding garment, Mathew 22:8-24) may NOT be revealed; and ANOINT your eyes with eye salve that you may SEE (see yourself as you really are).**

**“As many as I love (Greek: phileo = love dearly and tenderly), I rebuke and chasten (discipline, Hebrews 12:5-11). Therefore be zealous (eager—before it comes to be too late) and repent.**

**“Behold, I stand at the door and knock (at mind and heart). If ANYONE hears My voice (God through His Holy Spirit and Bible – plus – through the Restored Works, in spoken word and in print, of God’s late apostle on our websites) and OPENS the door (comes to himself, repents, and gets back fully on track with all of the true teachings), I will come in to him and dine with him (John 6:27, 32-33, 35, 48, 50, 63; 4:34), and he with Me.**



**“To him who overcomes, I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.**

**“He who has an ear, let him hear (NOW!—before it comes to be too late) what the Spirit says to the Churches.” ’ ’**

## **The Beginning of the Developing Laodicean Spirit**



Mr. Armstrong began to speak of the Laodicean spirit being among the Philadelphia era of the Church of God as early as 1969. Based on this, as well as what he later wrote and said about that era, he saw its beginning emergence and spreading growth; this sobered and frightened him to see this taking place within God’s Church.

This led him into an in-depth study of this Church Era that would in time become an entity. He was blessed by Jesus Christ with an understanding of the overall view of it, but not fully in detail; for he failed to see when this condition would fully materialize after his death.

Mr. Armstrong could be compared to Daniel who saw in vision prophetic events that would take place beyond his lifetime and asked for understanding about them. The Angel told Daniel to go his way for the words were sealed and not for him to know (*Daniel 12:9*).

Having not lived into these present times, Mr. Armstrong was not given the full understanding of some of the end-time prophecies including *the falling away, and the scattering of the flock*. He knew this would happen, but he did not know who, how, or when.

Had he known this would begin taking place right after his death, he would have never named the wolf in sheep’s clothing to replace him as the Pastor General of the Church. But prophecy had to be fulfilled (*II Thessalonians 2:1-3*).



However, Mr. Armstrong did understand the overview of John’s writing about the Laodicean era, and also what Christ said about it in the parable of the 10 virgins.

In his intensive study he came to see in the last two or three years of his life that five of the virgins would not make it at all; and the other five would only do so by remaining faithful to God unto death in the *Great*

### ***Tribulation.***

Included in his study was the coupling together of the Scriptures found in Revelation 3:14-22 and Matthew 25:1-13, as well as other Scriptures.

Keeping in mind how the Laodiceans are described by those Scriptures as being complacent, tepid, listless, and sleeping, their ministers and members are in one or the other of the following areas:

- 1) The Laodiceans are scattered without being associated with any Corporate Church of God
- 2) Ministers and members associated with Corporate Churches of God that are off-track
- 3) Conceivably, the possibility exist that one or more of the smaller or larger Corporate Churches of God are Laodicean, leadership and membership, but not yet established with a recognizable leader with a very high office—one all of the other Laodiceans can accept and become members of it.

In any case they are not yet established as an entity— meaning the fullness of membership of that Church Era with a recognized and accepted leader over them.

As Mr. Armstrong wrote they possibly will come together in that manner just before the ***Great Tribulation.***

### **“Rich, have become Wealthy, Need of Nothing”**

A major problem with the Laodiceans is the claim of great riches of wealth. Though they may have this in monetary wealth, the primary meaning, as evident in Scripture, has to do with Spiritual wealth; and this has brought about their self-righteous and complacent state of mind; and with it, the belief they have it made.

This prompts the real description of them by Jesus Christ:

**Revelation 3:17 “Because YOU SAY, ‘I am RICH, have become wealthy, and have NEED of nothing’—and do NOT know that YOU are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked?”**

Consider this Scripture in view of what Jesus said about those who are naked – meaning they do not have on the essential bridal garments – as made known in the following Scriptures:

**Matthew 22:1-14 And Jesus answered and spoke to them (*chief priests and elders of the temple*) again by parables and said: “The Kingdom of Heaven is like a certain king who arranged a marriage for his son, and sent out his servants to call those who were invited to the wedding; and they were not willing to come. Again he sent**

out other servants, saying, ‘Tell those who were invited, “See I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and fatted cattle are killed, and all things are ready. Come to the wedding” ’ But they made light of it. . . . and when the king came in to see the guests, he saw a man there who did NOT have on a wedding garment. . . . Then the king said to the servants, ‘Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. For MANY are called, but FEW are chosen.”

They failed to comprehend the ‘beyond price value’ of their calling during the needed years for their preparation of the wedding supper, for as Jesus said:

**Matthew 22:5** “. . . But they made light of it . . .”

They permitted too many physical things to be the priority instead of focusing on this awesome calling by our Father and Jesus Christ (*Luke 21:34*):

**Luke 14:16-24** Then He (Christ) said to him, “A certain man gave a great supper and invited many, and sent his servants at supper time to say to those who were invited, ‘Come, for all things are now ready.’ But they all with one accord began to make excuses. . . . “I say to you that none of those men who were invited shall taste my supper.”

They have a passive love for God and Jesus Christ that MUST be rekindled as Christ continued to say:

**Luke 14:25-35** Now great multitudes went with Him. And He turned and said to them, “If anyone comes to Me and does NOT love-less his father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters, yes, and his own life, he CANNOT be My disciple. . . . so likewise, whoever of you does NOT forsake all that he has (*if need be to obey God*) CANNOT be My disciple. . . .”

### From Whence Their Spiritual Riches

**Revelation 3:17** “Because you say, ‘I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing . . .’”

The Spiritual riches of the Laodiceans have come from having been taught the true teachings in Church services, Bible studies, and literature; men and women students were also taught in classes in the Ambassador Colleges, located in Pasadena, California, Big Sandy, Texas and Bricket Wood, England.

All were taught the Gospel and doctrinal teachings while members of the Philadelphia Church of God Era. Because of having these true teachings, and banking them, they believe this will be enough to ensure them of the blessing of protection from the *Great Tribulation*, and then acceptance by Jesus Christ at His coming.

This is almost the same parallel of the religious Jewish leaders, though blinded to Jesus Christ as the Messiah; believe they are accepted by God due to clinging to His laws (*Romans 10:2-3*). What took place with them during the siege against Jerusalem in 70 A. D., and during WWII, should have taught them otherwise.

The Apostle Paul reveals the fallacy of their thinking and belief (*Romans 9:31-33; 11:7-8*). In a similar manner, Christ through His writings makes known the fallacy of the thinking and belief of the Laodiceans.

Both areas of their beliefs are based on human reasoning, not on Holy Scripture (*Proverbs 14:12. 16:25; Deuteronomy 12:8*).

### **Recognition by Mr. Armstrong**

Mr. Armstrong also recognized where the Laodiceans obtained their Spiritual riches and great wealth as can be seen in the following quote:

**“Just as the remnants of the Sardis era of the Church exist side by side with the Philadelphia era, SO WE WILL CONTINUE OUR WORK to the very "end time" when another group will appear – a group not accounted worthy to escape the coming tribulation. Another separate work [*entity – meaning with its own leader*] is yet to arise – made up of begotten individuals who are spiritually lukewarm! WOE BE TO ANY OF US IF WE TAKE PART IN SUCH A WORK! Here is a work, yet to arise ‘BECAUSE’ of our preaching” (*True History of the True Church, 1959*).**

### **The ELECT People of God**

Because of their relationship with God, though lukewarm, and because of it, and clinging to the true teachings, the Laodiceans are identified as being of the **ELECT** people of God. This will be made clear in the following Scriptures.

In His Olivet Prophecy, Matthew 24, Jesus Christ forewarned of the horrific and trying times just ahead that would bring to an end all of mankind, except for the sake of God’s true people. This will also be a time when Jesus Christ said *the deception will become the strongest but the ELECT would NOT be deceived by it:*

**Matthew 24:21-24 “For then there will be **Great Tribulation**, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be. And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved (alive); but for the ‘**ELECT**’ sake those days will be shortened . . . for **false christs** (*the Pope, II Thessalonians 2:9*) and **false prophets** (*ministers, and so-called prophets, Revelation 2:2*) will **ARISE** and show great signs and wonders, so as to **DECEIVE**, if possible even the **ELECT** . . .”**

This Scripture makes known the **ELECT** will NOT be deceived by these false ministers; undoubtedly they will be from two or more of the Corporate Churches of God. No one else could come this close to deceiving the **ELECT**; a time when all the other members will be deceived.

### Laodiceans are of the Elect People of God

The following Scripture reveals that in addition to the remnant of the Philadelphia Church of God Era being of the **ELECT**, the Laodiceans are also of the **ELECT** and neither one will be deceived by these false prophets with their miracles that will be provided by Satan the devil.

Failing in this area of deception, Satan will then seek to destroy the faithful and enduring **ELECT** in-route to the place of safety during this coming terrible time (*Philadelphia Church of God Era, Revelation 12:13-16; 3:8*). He fails again!

Then Satan's anger will blaze with great wrath; he then turns back to where the members of the Laodicean and Sardis members will yet be in their homes. These members will then be carried away captive along with all other people in the House of Jacob; they will then be *martyred* in the **Great Tribulation** due to their not be counted worthy to be taken to the place of safety.

This will be the time of Satan's use of the Beast to conquer the House of Joseph.

**Revelation 12:17** And the dragon was **ENRAGED** with the woman [*failure to destroy God's true Church* –], and he went to make **WAR** with the REST of '**HER OFFSPRING**' (*God's true Church*), who **KEEP** the Commandments of God and **KEEP** His Testimony.”

Here we find they are not only keeping the commandments of God, but they also have the testimony of Jesus Christ which means they have an understanding of end-time prophecy.

This Scripture coupled with the above Scripture, *Matthew 24:24*, makes very plain the Laodiceans are of the **ELECT** people of God.

The meaning of the Testimony of Jesus Christ is as follows:

**Revelation 19:10** “. . . For the TESTIMONY of Jesus Christ is the Spirit of Prophecy.”

This Scripture coupled with others reveal the testimony of Jesus Christ is His Word that leads to an understanding of prophecy.

Another consideration: Though the following Scripture is said about the Philadelphia Era it also applies in principle to the Laodicean Era of the Church of God, but not fully due to

the neglect of their relationship with God and His Work:

**Revelation 3:8 “ . . . You have KEPT My Word and NOT denied My Name.”**

This is also part of the testimony of Jesus Christ.

### **Remaining Mum about Their Beliefs**

The ministers and members of the Laodiceans who are attending services in the various Corporate Churches of God, that are off-track in belief and doctrine, remain quiet while continuing to hold to the teachings of God.

Though they know these Churches are off-track they go there feeling a need to attend services and for fellowship, failing to grasp the *warning* Scriptures of Jesus Christ they are not to do it (*II John 4-11*).

Our fellowship is to be with Jesus Christ, who is not there among them, and with other brethren of like mind and belief, as Christ makes possible (*I John 1:1-7*).

### **Why is the Door Closed to Them?**

Since the Laodiceans are of the ELECT people of God, why are they NOT included in the promise of protection from the terrible coming time?

The answer is found within the letter to the Church of the Laodiceans—

**Revelation 3:13 “ . . . I KNOW YOUR WORKS that you are neither HOT or Cold . . . I am about to SPEW you out of My mouth . . . ”**

This Scripture makes known they still have time to repent and become active in the real Work of God within the Congregation of the Philadelphia Era of God’s Church that Jesus Christ is presently using to go through the Open Door with the Gospel and Ezekiel warning messages.

### **A Belief the Work was Finished when Mr. Armstrong Died**

Some actually believe the Work of God has been done and we are just in a holding pattern waiting to go to the Place of Safety, and afterwards being accepted by Jesus Christ at His coming.

They fail to grasp what Jesus Christ tells us in His end-time prophetic Scriptures:

**Matthew 24:45-51 “Who then is a FAITHFUL and WISE servant, whom his master made ruler over his household, TO GIVE THEM FOOD IN DUE SEASON? Blessed is that servant whom his master, WHEN HE COMES, WILL FIND SO DOING. Assuredly, I say to you that he will make him ruler over all his goods.”**

They are failing to HEED the continuing MIDNIGHT CRY of Jesus Christ—that He is doing through human instruments, termed Works— which means the taking of the Gospel of Jesus Christ to this world, while **WARNING** the Churches, Israel, and the world of the terrible times that are soon to befall everyone in one way or another; and also praying for fellow-laborers before the night comes when no one can work (*John 4:34-38; 9:4*).

Aside from any real zealous involvement of being a part of the Work of God; they also lack real personal work in their own personal lives! Their Spiritual condition is that of complacency, contentment, being blasé, lackadaisical, and sleeping their way into the **Great Tribulation** where their only way of being blessed by God with salvation is to repent and then remain faithful unto terrible agonizing and painful deaths.

### God's Counsel to His People

Many Scriptures make known the way to eternal life is not the easy and broad way, but rather the difficult and narrow way, as the following Scriptures make known:

**Matthew 7:13-14** “Enter by the Narrow Gate; for WIDE is the gate and BROAD is the way that LEADS TO **DESTRUCTION**, and there are **MANY** who go in by it. Because Narrow is the Gate and **DIFFICULT** is the way that LEADS to LIFE, and there are **FEW** who find it.”

Jesus Christ makes known that to be accepted by Him at His coming will require real diligence with perseverance in the face of *difficult* trials. One has to strive always with real and continuing effort to enter that Narrow Gate that leads to life.

Further, Jesus Christ tells us:

**Luke 13:23-29** “. . . STRIVE TO ENTER through the Narrow Gate, FOR MANY, I say to you will SEEK TO ENTER and will NOT be able . . .”

Strive here has the meaning of struggling, agonizing as in agony, when one is in great need of shoring up his or her relationship with God and Jesus Christ. A Scriptural example is that of Jacob actually wrestling with the one we have come to know as Jesus Christ:

**Genesis 32:24-30** And Jacob was left alone, and there WRESTLED a Man (*Verse 30, God*) with him UNTIL the breaking of day. . . . And He said, “Let Me go, for the day breaketh.” And he (*Jacob*) said, I will NOT let you go EXCEPT YOU BLESS ME.” And He said unto him, “What is your name?” And he said, “Jacob.” And He said, “Thy name shall no longer be called Jacob, but ISRAEL, for as A PRINCE hast thou POWER with God and with men, and hast PREVAILED . . . and He blessed him there . . .”

Jacob's wrestling with the LORD God was far more than just the exercise of physical strength, for he was wrestling for the blessing of the preservation of his life and his



family. He knew this only could be had from the LORD God for his brother, Esau, was coming to meet him with many armed men. He remembered well the threat made by Esau that he would kill him after the death of their father (*Genesis 27:41; 32:6-11*).

While he wrestled with the LORD God, he cried with many tears while clinging to Him.

**Hosea 12:2-4** “. . . He (*Jacob*) took his brother by the heel in the womb, and in HIS STRENGTH he struggled with God. Yes, he struggled with the Angel (*Jesus Christ as the Angel of the LORD*) AND PREVAILED; he WEPT, and SOUGHT FAVOR from Him . . .”

This illustrates how we are to wrestle in prayer, Bible studies, and fasting – sometimes with tears and crying while pleading with our God and Jesus Christ for favor from Them.

Jesus Christ makes known in yet another Scripture the continued ardor and effort that has to be made, day by day, while seeking our daily bread:

**Matthew 11:12** “And from the days of John the baptizer until now the Kingdom of God suffers violence (= forces itself upon men’s attention). And the violent (*Strong’s Concordance # 973, 970, 971 = a forcer, to crowd oneself into, energetic, vital activity*) takes it by force (*lay hold on it, as did Jacob – sheer determination of character*).

**Matthew 11:12** (*Living Translation*) “And from the time John the Baptist began preaching and baptizing until now, ARDENT multitudes have been crowding toward the Kingdom of Heaven.”

## The Laodicean People of God

Please note the quotes from the following Commentaries that reveal some insight regarding the listless condition of the Laodicean people of God:

*Clarke Commentary*, volume 6, page 985, Revelation 3:16-17, “Epistle to the Church of Laodiceans”



“. . . In a word, they were listless and indifferent, and seemed to care little whether heathenism or Christianity prevailed. Though they felt little zeal either for the salvation of their own souls or that of others, yet they had such a general conviction of the truth and importance of Christianity that they could readily give it up. . . .”

*Experimental Commentary*, volume 6, pages 668-669, Revelation 3:16-17 “Laodiceans”

“The Lord addresses the angel as representing the Church. The chief minister is answerable for his flock, if he had not faithfully warned it. . . . Laodicea boasted of a deeper than common insight into Divine things [*understanding true teachings and prophecy*]. Not absolutely blind; else eye salve would have been of no avail . . . the purchase money consists in renouncing all self-righteousness (verse 17). . . . The most sunken churches of the seven, Sardis and Laodicea, are those in which were no opponents from without nor heresies from within [*heresies did come to be accepted by the Seventh Day Church of God, Sardis, but not with Laodicea*].

“. . . This wealth (arising from the of the excellence of the wools [*of that time, spiritual today*]) led to a self-satisfied, lukewarm state in spiritual things as verse 17 describes.”

### **The Ten Virgins**

To fully grasp both the identity and the grave problems of the Laodicean Church Era, it becomes necessary to take a real in-depth look at the parable Jesus Christ gave of the Ten Virgins.

**Matthew 25:1, 5** “Then the Kingdom of Heaven (*Church of God in embryo*) shall be likened to Ten Virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. . . . But while the bridegroom was delayed, they all slumbered and slept.”

### **The Laodicean Church, C. C. Lesson 52 - Excerpts**

**Notice what has happened, since 69 A.D., to the preaching of the true message of God's coming kingdom. Instead of proclaiming that message worldwide, the Church as a whole went to SLEEP! Only briefly, as during the days of Peter Waldo, the Church stirred in her slumber, but did not fully awaken to do the Work of God.**

**The parable in Matthew 25 EXPLAINS this long slumber. Turn to it and read through the first 13 verses. The "virgins" represent the members of God's Church through the ages. The Apostolic Age expected Christ's return momentarily (I Thess. 4:15). But when He did not immediately appear, they grew drowsy, lost their first love (Rev. 2:4) and went to sleep on the job.**

**For nearly 1900 years God's Church continued to slumber and sleep. Then in 1934, a voice on the radio began to proclaim that the intervention of Christ in the affairs of this world is near (Matt. 25: 6). The Philadelphia Era of the Church of God began to zealously DO Christ's Work! (Verse 7.)**

**1. But at the end of the Work of "Philadelphia," will many lack a sufficient supply of "oil" (the Holy Spirit)? Matt. 25:8.**

**2. Are the five unprepared "virgins" told to go and figuratively BUY a supply of the Holy Spirit? Matt. 25:9. Does Revelation 3:17-18 show that the typical Laodicean also belongs in this category?**

**COMMENT: These members of God's Church can still be born of God if they do as Christ instructs. But they will have to PROVE their spiritual dedication to God by overcoming in the midst of the **Great Tribulation** -- very likely through **martyrdom!** . . ."**

### **An In-Depth Study of the Ten Virgins**

With this as background, let us consider the remaining Scriptures that describe the Ten Virgins as revealed in Scripture while coupling them with the writings of God's late apostle, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong:

**Matthew 25:6** "And at the **MIDNIGHT HOUR A CRY WAS HEARD** (*beginning in 1934 to 1986, Radio Broadcasts, Telecasts, in Print*): 'Behold the **Bridegroom is coming; go out to meet Him!**'

**Matthew 25:7-9** "Then all those Virgins arose and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are extinguished (*Greek: 'Our lamps are extinguished, are put out, and quenched.'*). But the wise answered, saying, 'No, lest there should not be enough for us and you; but go rather to those who sell (*God our Father and Jesus Christ through His true ministry*), and buy for yourselves.'

*Cruden's Concordance, "Lamp— In Bible times a small cup-like vessel, usually of earthenware, containing oil in which a cotton wick floated. It gave a very faint light . . ."*

**Matthew 25:10** "And while they (*five foolish virgins*) went to buy (*too late- true ministers are already gone to the Place of Safety – Famine of the Word, Amos 8:11-12!*), the **Bridegroom came** (*three and one/half years later*), and those who were ready [*Five wise Virgins had made themselves ready through enduring the G. T. – together with the Faithful members of the Philadelphia Era*] went in with Him to the wedding; and the door was shut."

The Five Wise Virgins are those of the Laodicean Church Era.

### **Who are the Five Foolish Virgins?**

When considering the above Scripture, the identification of **The Five Foolish Virgins** becomes very clear based on Scripture and Church history.

Recent History: Their identity is made known by the many thousands of men and women that were once considered to be members, baptized, and actively involved with the Work of God, until the death of Mr. Armstrong.

They were baptized, but did not receive God's Holy Spirit even though hands had been laid on them for the receiving of it. God our Father chose to use them without impregnating them with His Holy Spirit to enable His work to go forth to a sick and dying world.

The Foolish Virgins had the lamps but had NO OIL in them (*Matthew 7:21-29*).

After Mr. Armstrong's death many thousands of members, along with hundreds of ministers, walked away with the apostate Pastor General from the true teachings they had formerly embraced as being right and true.

During their years with the Church of God they loyally and faithfully tithed all three tithes, sought physical healing for their health problems; they also observed the Sabbath and all of the Holy Days, even at the cost of sometimes losing their employment.

This did not go unnoticed by Jesus Christ and not without His physical blessings. Even though they had never been called and chosen to be among the Firstfruits to be harvested at Christ's coming, because of their involvement in the Church of God and being active in the Work, they were graced with many blessings in their lives all of the years they were considered to be true members of God's true Church

### **To Summarize the Foregoing**

In view of the foregoing, the **Five Foolish Virgins** can be no other than the many thousands who were once considered to be loyal and faithful members, but proved they had NO OIL in their lamps when they walked away with the Pied Piper back into the darkness of Satan's evil world.

### **The Definition of Laodicea**

**According to *Strong's Greek Concordance*, Laodicea is a combination of two words, laos which it defines as "people" and dike, which is defined by Strong's as "right", "judgment", "punish", and "vengeance".**

***Smith's Bible Dictionary*— defines Laodicea to mean "justice of the people". Might the term Laodicean convey that the predominant characteristic of this Church is that people rule, people judge, or, in fact that the people change the Church's direction?"**

They changed from zealous works while in the Philadelphia Church Era to that of passive works and therefore came to be of the Laodicean Era.

## The Grave Danger of Remaining Laodiceans

Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong wrote the following regarding the Laodicean era of the Church of God:

### "Warning to the Church" - 1 July 1978

“Well, greetings everybody. I have called a special day of prayer and fasting today because God's Church is ***IN FATAL DANGER!*** And I can't say that loud enough to hammer it home to you. We don't realize, my brethren, the way we've been ***drifting***. We have been doing just what you heard in the sermonette-doing our own thing. We have been getting ***lukewarm***.” “Well, the bad news is that we ***have been going*** that way; and ***we are going into the Laodicean condition*** of sleeping and slumbering like you read in the 25th chapter of Matthew. And while the Bridegroom-Christ-tarried before He came, they all slumbered and slept; and ***that's the condition we are getting into***”



“Laodicea is the DOMINANT condition in the FINAL Church-drowsy, and asleep, and lukewarm. And Christ is going to spew them out of His mouth. Matthew 25 would indicate half of them, and I sometimes wonder if there are half of ***us*** that (way).” “Well, now then, I have said that ***the Laodicean condition will dominate*** at the tail end. But I have said that all of those conditions – all the way from Ephesus up to Laodicea, ***all seven-are present at all the time in the Church***; but that now, in the Philadelphian Era, ***we have the Laodicean condition***. That's what I am talking about today. ***It's here. But we are not Laodicea.***”

*(He was right because at that time it was still Philadelphia, but he was warning where it was headed. And the Laodicean condition is now dominant!)*

“YOU BETTER TREMBLE BEFORE THESE THINGS. I AM ***FRIGHTENED***, BRETHREN. THIS CHURCH IS IN ***MORTAL DANGER!***”

“. . . the final generation of the Church shall be LUKEWARM – not less emotional, but more 'liberal,' more secular and less spiritual – less strictly biblical –”

“Speaking of the present 'Philadelphia' era, it says...because we have kept God's Word faithfully, not liberalizing nor watering down, God will keep us from the ***'hour of temptation***, which shall come upon all them that dwell on the earth' to try and test them” *(Personal from Herbert W. Armstrong. Plain Truth, August 1980).*

“But, the BAD NEWS, as it appears today, my dear brethren, is that we, undoubtedly of the Philadelphian era...are in serious danger of BECOMING also the Laodicean era. I am personally much concerned about that. If YOU are NOT concerned, then indeed we are in mortal DANGER. *(Personal from Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong Good News, August 1979).*”

“It is the Church of Laodicea who had no vital part in the work of God today even though they live today and are part of the generation which will see Christ return [*only by repenting and being faithful will come up in the first resurrection and see His return*] (*What is the Laodicean Church? Good News, August 1959, p.12*).

### The Laodicean Church Era

God our Father and Jesus Christ have great caring love (*phileo, tender and caring love*) and concern for the Five Wise Virgins for this is the ONLY day of Salvation for them. And to fail is to end up as ashes under the soles of the feet of the righteous who will have faithfully endured unto the end (*Malachi 4:1, 3*).

Unless God chooses to yet call some of the Foolish Five Virgins to be in the First Resurrection, they will perish in the **Great Tribulation**.

However they are also deeply loved by God. They will be resurrected back to human life in the Great Resurrection (*Revelation 20:5*). They will then be given their opportunity to come to be members of God’s divine Family.

Please know—though many were called (*to enable a work to be done under the direction of Mr. Armstrong while he lived*), but only the FEW have been chosen to be clothed with wedding garments in the First Resurrection (*Matthew 22:14; II Corinthians 5:1-11*).

For those who may find fault with God because of His use of the Five Foolish Virgins, and not have called them to be among the Firstfruits, need to consider the writings of the Apostle Paul:

**Romans 9:6-29 “ . . . What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? Certainly not! For He says to Moses, ‘I will have mercy on whomever I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whoever I will have compassion. So then it is not of him who wills, nor of him who runs, but of God who shows mercy. . . . therefore He has mercy on whom He wills, and whom His wills He hardens. . . .**

**“But indeed, O man, who are you to reply against God? Will the thing formed say to him who formed it, “Why have you made me like this? . . .”**

### The Elect Five Wise Virgins

#### An Overview in Closing this Present Writing

Jesus Christ has pointed out the problems in His letter to the Laodiceans that are in great need to repent before it comes to be too late.

He pleads with each one to respond to his knock and *OPEN THE DOOR* that is now *closed* off to their hearts and minds and invite Him back into their lives before they came to be Laodicean while members of the Philadelphia Church



Era (*Revelation 3:20*).

Tragically these members have deceived themselves *via* human reason into believing the understanding they have of the truth, and because of their clinging to it, is sufficient to be accepted by Jesus Christ in disregard of the needed work in their lives and active involvement in the Work of God!

They are going to be grievously disappointed with many tears to realize what they now have is not enough; they will then have to endure the **Great Tribulation** in order to be accepted by Jesus Christ when He returns.

Too many members have forgotten that each of us has to work out our own salvation with **FEAR AND TREMBLING!** Philippians 2:12.

### *An Ear for Listening*

When we consider what God tells us at the end of the letter to Laodicea, as well as saying the same words by Christ at the end of all the other letters, all of us would do well to heed what He said, *if*, we value our hope of eternal life with God:

**Revelation 3:22 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the Churches."**



## **Chapter 20**

# **The Church Era Of Philadelphia**

**“The Church of Brotherly Love”**

**1933 to Christ’s Return**

*“And to the angel (messenger) of the Church in Philadelphia write, ‘These*

*things says He who is holy, He who is true, He who has the KEY of David, He who Opens and no one shuts”:*

*“I know your works. See I have set before YOU an OPEN DOOR, and NO ONE can shut it; for you have a LITTLE strength, have KEPT MY WORD, and have NOT DENIED MY NAME. Indeed I will make those of the Synagogue of Satan, who say they are*



*Jews (true Christians) and are NOT, but LIE—indeed I will make them come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have LOVED you. Because YOU HAVE KEPT MY*

*COMMAND TO PERSEVERE, I also will KEEP YOU from the hour of trial which will come upon the whole world, to TEST those who dwell on the earth. Behold, I am coming quickly! HOLD FAST what you have, that NO ONE take your crown. He who OVERCOMES, I will make him A PILLAR in the Temple of My God, and he shall go out NO MORE. I will write on him the NAME of My God and the NAME of the City of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him My New Name. He who has an ear, let him HEAR what the Spirit says to the Churches.”*

### **“The Philadelphia Church Era”**

**T**he Philadelphia Church Era began in 1933 with 19 members. The baton had been passed at that point in time from the near death of the Sardis Church Era to the beginning of the new vigorous Philadelphia Era of God’s true Church.

From the loss of love for Jesus Christ, His Gospel, and His true doctrinal teachings, that had its beginning with the Ephesian Church of God Era and traveled through the following three Church Eras, ended with the virtual death of the 5<sup>th</sup> Era, Sardis!



*Revelation 3:1-6.*

The LOVE for Jesus Christ and His true teachings began being restored within the 6<sup>th</sup> Church Era, that of Philadelphia; the Church of brotherly love.

This was the time when the MIDNIGHT CRY began going out to the Church of God and Israel (*Matthew 25:6*)

This was also the time that Israel and the world began sinking into the lowest level of abominable sins (*See Chapter 5*). Sins that would come to be so great over the following years that a death threat from God was impending to strike the earth with total destruction!

***Malachi 4:6 “. . . lest I come and strike the earth with a curse.”***

### **God Never Compromises with Sin**

God shows no favoritism with nations or individuals when it comes to sin. Approximately 4, 000 years ago, God destroyed the pre-flood world of Noah because of their wickedness:

**Genesis 6:5-7, 11-13** Then the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And the LORD was sorry that He had made man on the earth, and He was grieved in His heart. So the LORD said, “I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth, both man and beast, creeping things and birds of the air; for I am sorry I have made them. . . . The earth was also corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. So God looked upon the earth, and indeed it was very corrupt for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth. And God said to Noah, “The end of all flesh has come before Me, for the earth is filled with violence through them; and behold, I will destroy them with the earth.”

It has been estimated that the population of that world was from two to twelve billions of people.

### **Sodom and Gomorrah**

Later, God destroyed the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah:

**Genesis 19:13, 24-25** Then the men (angels) said to Lot, “. . . we will destroy this place, because the outcry against them has grown great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD has sent us to destroy it. . . . ***Then the LORD rained brimstone and fire on Sodom and Gomorrah, from the LORD out of the heavens.*** So the LORD overthrew those cities, all the plain, all the inhabitants of the cities, and what grew on the ground.”



Each time all those many people were destroyed by God because of their grievous sins! The lone exceptions were Noah and Lot; and because of their righteous relationship with the LORD, their immediate families were also spared.

Those two civilizations mirror this country and the nations of this world for the same grave sins are to be found in them.

And just as death and total destruction befell those civilizations the death threat is also hanging perilously close over the House of Israel and all of civilization of this end-time! *Ezekiel 5:1-17; 6:6-7*. Scripture makes known the whole world is evil (*Galatians 1:4*).

### **The Beginning Fulfillment of End-Time Prophecies**

With this as background in mind it can be seen that end-time prophecies began coming to pass in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century; the same time Jesus Christ began using Mr. Armstrong to begin his mission of preaching repentance lest death and destruction come upon Israel and the world. And he moved forward with it until the day of his death.

Since that time evil has come to be progressively worse, and because of Christ permitted a tragic event to that would cost the lives of almost people. This would also mark the point in this nation.



it, Jesus  
take place  
3,000  
turning

That one major event signaled the close at hand for the United States. It on September 11, 2001:

end was  
took place

Terrorists seized control of four planes and used them as flying

passenger  
bombs.

Two of them made direct hits into Towers in New York City. Another direct hit on the Pentagon in Washington D. C. The terrorists were taken over by the passengers on the fourth one and it crashed in Pennsylvania. Its apparent objective was the White House in Washington D. C.

the Twin  
one made a

### ***America would never be the same!***

Since that time the fury of nature in the form of tornadoes, hurricanes, earthquakes, drought, floods, heavy snow storms, etc., have been coming closer together—***each one a warning sign from God!***

**Ezekiel 7:1-4, 7, 26** Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, “And you, son of man, thus says the Lord GOD to the land of Israel. ‘An end has come upon

**the four corners of the land. Now the end has come upon you, and I will send My anger against you; I will judge you according to your ways, and I will repay you for all your abominations. My eye will not spare you, nor will I have pity; but I will repay your ways, and your abominations will be in your midst; then you shall know that I am the LORD! . . . The end has come; it has DAWNED for you; behold, it has come! Doom has come to you, you who dwell in the land . . . Disaster will come upon disaster . . .”**

### **The Numbering of Days by God**

From end-time prophecy, and what is now being witnessed by the many problems in the land, it is apparent the numbering of days by Jesus Christ is rapidly coming to a close before the end; just as were ancient civilizations that were destroyed.

Belshazzar of ancient Babylon is such an example: At the height of his glory he gave a great feast with lots of wine for a thousand of his lords. While they were drinking from the golden vessels taken from the Temple in Jerusalem, Belshazzar was stunned to see the impossible taking place:

**Daniel 5:5-6 In the same hour the fingers of a man’s hand APPEARED and wrote opposite the lampstand on the plaster of the wall of the king’s palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king’s countenance changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his hips were loosened and his knees knocked against each other.**

Then the king cried aloud for someone to interpret the writing. The Prophet Daniel came and made known the interpretation of the writing (*Daniel 7-25*):

**Daniel 5:26-27, 30-31 “. . . God has NUMBERED your kingdom and finished it. . . . Your kingdom has been divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.” . . . That very night Belshazzar, king of the Chaldeans, was slain. And Darius the Mede received the kingdom.**

### **Nineveh’s Days Numbered**

As it also was when Jonah was sent by God to warn Nineveh it would be destroyed in 40 days (*Jonah 3:1-4*)! They heard and repented. As the result, God did not carry out the death threat to that very large city.

**Now the word of the LORD came to Jonah the second time, saying, “Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and preach to it the message I tell you.” So Jonah arose and went to Nineveh . . . And Jonah began to enter the city on the first day’s walk. Then he cried out, “Yet 40 days and Nineveh shall be overthrown!” So the people of Nineveh believed God, proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest to the least of them. Then word came to the king of Nineveh; and he arose from his throne and laid aside his robes, covered himself with sackcloth and sat in ashes.**

As the result of their humbling themselves, and repenting, the LORD God spared them. So it would be with this nation and other nations of Israel if they were to do the same.

### **The Elijah's Cry to Israel**

In a similar manner God began using Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong to cry out to Israel and the world of the impending threat to bring to an end all human life with very little time left unless there would be repentance.

Sin is the transgression of God's holy and righteous laws and the penalty is death! *I John 3:4; Romans 6:23*. To circumvent death, there has to be repentance from having transgressed His laws and turning away from the wrong sinful way of life!

Sin has to be dealt with to survive and live (*Romans 3:23*).

### **God Always Warns of Impending Disasters**

Man is able to read the signs of weather, good or bad. He is also able for the most part to make known advance warnings of the fury of nature, such as: tornadoes, hurricanes, volcano eruptions, etc.

This enables people to take the needed precautions while seeking shelter; but, as Jesus Christ said, man blinds his eyes to the signs of the times:

**Matthew 16:1-3** Then the Pharisees and Sadducees came, and testing Him asked that He would show them A SIGN from heaven (*as proof that He was the Messiah*). He answered and said to them, “When it is evening you say it will be fair weather, for the sky is red; and in the morning, it will be foul weather today, for the sky is red and threatening.’ Hypocrites! You know how to discern the face of the sky, but you CANNOT discern the Signs of the Times.”

Because of His awesome and caring love, Jesus Christ has **FOREWARNED** His Church through end-time prophecies of the major problems confronting it and mankind (*Matthew 24; Mark 13; Luke 21, Plus*). He then uses the Leadership in it to **WARN** His people Israel, and mankind, before they take place:

**Amos 3:7** “Surely the Lord GOD does nothing, UNLESS He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets. A lion has roared (*threatening danger*)! Who will NOT fear? The Lord GOD has spoken! Who can but prophesy?”

God has forewarned His people of past calamities and continues to warn of them now through His faithful servants:

**Isaiah 42:9** “Behold the former things have come to pass (*prophecies of the past*), and

new things I declare; **BEFORE** they spring forth I tell you of them.”

## Correlating End-Time Prophecies

True to His promise, Jesus Christ did send a man to warn all of mankind the need for repentance before *this world is consumed with Fire, similar to the FIRE that burned up Sodom and Gomorrah (Genesis 19:24-25):*

Malachi 4:1, 3 “For behold, the day is coming, **BURNING** like an oven, and all the PROUD, yes, all do wickedly will be stubble. And the day which is coming shall **BURN** them up,” says the LORD of hosts, that will leave them neither root nor branch. . . . You (*the righteous, verse 2*) shall TRAMPLE the wicked, for they shall be **ASHES** under the soles of your feet on the day that I do this.”

The Apostle Peter wrote further about this coming time:

*II Peter 3:10 “But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a GREAT NOISE, and THE ELEMENTS will MELT WITH FERVENT HEAT; both the earth and the works that are in it will be BURNED UP.”*

For all of the repentant, there will be the blessing of both seeing and having part in a new creation:

**II Peter 3:13 “Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which RIGHTEOUSNESS DWELLS.”**

## Remember God’s Laws

It was for this very reason that Jesus Christ fulfilled an ancient prophecy to begin using a special man for the end-time. During the preparatory process of using him, Jesus Christ saw to it that he would have the needed schooling and vocation that would prepare him for his mission.

And when the right time came, Jesus Christ began using him to cry out the message of the Gospel and the need for repentance.

And for over 50 years, 1934 to 1986, Jesus Christ used Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong to cry out the need of repentance for the deplorable sins of mankind lest they perish:

**Isaiah 58:1 “Cry aloud, spare not; tell My people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.”**

The loving and caring God that He is does not want to see the death of anyone, but rather their repentance for the sin of turning their backs on Him and His holy righteous laws (*Ezekiel 33:11*).

## Following the Footsteps of Jesus Christ

Mr. Armstrong was called and chosen to begin following in the footsteps of Jesus Christ in His beginning ministry:

**Mark 1:1-3, 14-15** The beginning of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. As it is written in the prophets (*Malachi 3:1*): “Behold, I send My messenger (*John the Baptizer then, Mr. Armstrong in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century*) **BEFORE** Your Face, who will **PREPARE** Your Way before You. The **VOICE** of one crying in the wilderness (*people spiritually destitute*): ‘Prepare the Way of the **LORD**; make His Paths **Straight.**’”

During His mission on earth Jesus Christ did cry out the need for repentance and the making of an about face from sin. He also used John the Baptizer to preach repentance while PREPARING the way before Him as the Messiah (*Luke 3:1-18*). He also used Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong during his lifetime mission to preach the need for repentance while PREPARING the way for His second coming!

Though only the very few believe it, Jesus Christ is still using him, though dead, *via* of his lifetime Recorded Works through the use of modern technology of satellites and websites. In this manner he continues the preparation for Jesus Christ to come back to this earth.

## The Holy and Righteous Laws of God

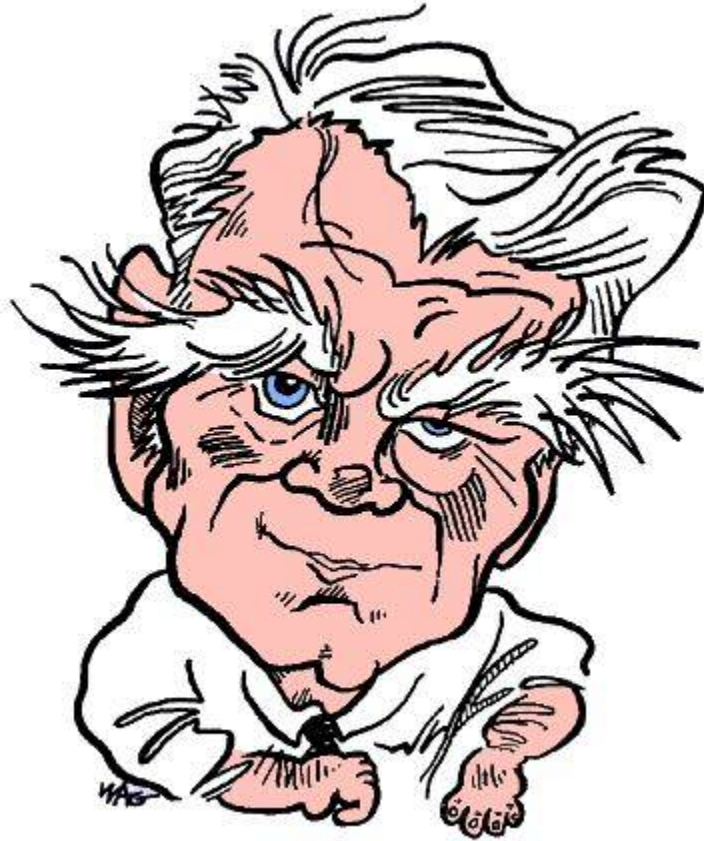
To circumvent the threat of possible death to the nation of Israel, and all of civilization, the Elijah’s cry has continued to be to remember God’s holy and righteous laws of long ago and obey them; nothing has changed:

**Malachi 4:4** “REMEMBER the Law of Moses My servant (*bring back to remembrance at a time of total rejection of God and His laws, Exodus 20:1-17; 21. 22. 23.*) which I commanded him in Horeb (*part of the mountain range of Mount Sinai*) for all Israel with the Statutes and Judgments.”

## The Ten Commandments

It is ironic that in the highest court in America, one can see the Ten Commandments are inscribed inside of it. They are in sight of everyone who enters inside the court, but no one really pays any attention to them.

Jesus Christ looks on them as hypocrites as He did on the scribes and the Pharisees (*Matthew 23*).



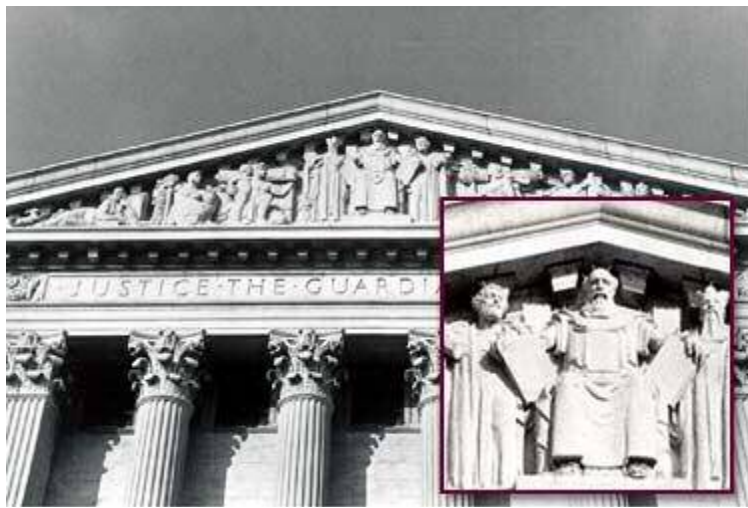
**DID**

**YOU KNOW?**

As  
you walk up the steps to the building which  
houses the U.S. Supreme  
Court you can  
see near the top of the building a row of the  
world's law givers and each one is facing one in

the middle who is facing forward with a full  
frontal view ... It is Moses and he is holding  
the Ten

Commandments!



**DID**

**YOU KNOW?**

As

you enter the Supreme

Court courtroom,



the two huge oak doors have the Ten Commandments  
engraved on each lower portion of each  
door.



**DID**

**YOU KNOW?**

As you sit inside

the courtroom, you can see the wall, right above

where the Supreme Court

Judges sit, a

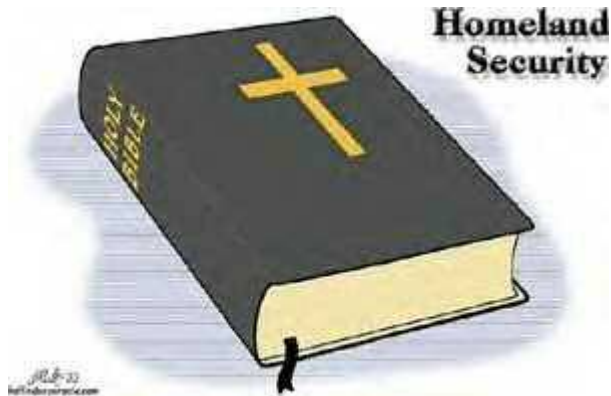
display of the Ten

Commandments!



**DID**

**YOU KNOW?**



There

are Bible verses etched

in stone all over the Federal Buildings and

Monuments in Washington ,

D.C.

# DID YOU KNOW?



James

Madison,

the fourth president, known as

'The

Father of

Our Constitution'

made the  
Following  
statement:

*'We*

*have staked the whole of all our political  
Institutions upon the capacity of mankind  
for Self-government,  
upon the capacity of each and all of us to  
govern ourselves, to control ourselves, to  
sustain ourselves according to The Ten  
Commandments of  
God.'*

**DID**

**YOU KNOW?**

Every

session of Congress begins with a prayer by a  
paid preacher, whose salary has been paid by the

taxpayer since 1777.

**DID**

**YOU KNOW?**

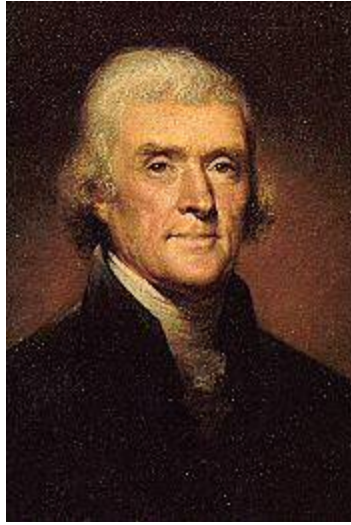


Fifty-two

of the 55 founders of the Constitution were  
members of the established Orthodox churches in  
the colonies..

**DID**

# YOU KNOW?



Thomas Jefferson

worried

that the Courts would overstep their authority  
and instead of Interpreting the law would begin  
making law an oligarchy the rule of few over  
many.

**How**

**then, have we gotten to the point that  
everything we have done for 220 years in this  
Country is now suddenly wrong and**

## Unconstitutional?

*This indeed will be a witness against them in time to come!*

### *The Great and Dreadful Day of the LORD*

To give Israel and mankind an opportunity to HEAR the laws of God that would bring to LIGHT their deplorable sins, with the hope of instilling enough reverent fear in them to REPENT and change from their wicked ways, Christ Jesus then fulfilled His promise to send the promised Elijah to Israel and mankind before He comes and strikes the earth with total destruction.

**Malachi 4:5-6** “Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet BEFORE the coming of the GREAT and DREADFUL DAY of the LORD (1:1, 3; Matthew 24:21-22). And he will TURN the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, **LEST I COME AND STRIKE THE EARTH WITH A CURSE (Hebrew, total destruction).**”

The commission of the Elijah would cover the following areas:

- 1) To made known the identity of the true God and Jesus Christ, *as did Elijah, I Kings 18:39-40*
- 2) To restore the laws of God, *as did the first and second Elijahs, I Kings 18:36-40, Luke 3:2-17*
- 3) To prepared the way before the coming of Jesus Christ back to this earth by preaching the need for repentance while preaching the Gospel, *as did John the Baptizer, the second Elijah, Luke 3:2-17*
- 4) To sound the Ezekiel warning message as God’s Watchman of the end-time, *Ezekiel 3:17-21; 33:1-2.*

There is no question but that Jesus Christ used Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong to do all these things during his life-time mission of 52 years; and no one else!

### The Confirmation of God’s Promise

Jesus Christ confirmed His promise He had made in Malachi to His disciples during His ministry that He would send the Elijah before returning to this earth.

Speaking to them about His return to this earth, Jesus Christ said to them:

**Matthew 16:28** “Assuredly, I say to you, there are some standing here (*disciples, verse 24*) who shall not taste death TILL they see the Son of Man coming in His glory.”

Six days later three of Christ's disciples did see the VISION of Jesus Christ having returned to this earth alongside Moses and Elijah, all talking together (*Matthew 17:1-9*).

Upon seeing Elijah in this vision with Jesus Christ and Moses, the question was then asked by His disciples about Elijah:

**Matthew 17:10-11 And the disciples asked Him, saying, "Why then do the scribes say that Elijah MUST come first (*before Christ's return*)?" Jesus answered and said to them, "Indeed, Elijah is coming **FIRST** and will **RESTORE** all things."**

This was a firm promise that He would send Elijah and use him to RESTORE all of the true teachings that had been lost in the previous Church Eras; teachings that had been lost due to the loss of love for Jesus Christ and His Work that traveled from the Ephesus Era through the following three Church Eras and ended with the virtual death of the Sardis Church Era (*Revelation 2:4; 3:1-6*).

### **The Beginning Loss of Love for God and the True Teachings**

Jude, an apostle, and brother of James and Jesus Christ, was so concerned about learning of the false teachers and their erroneous teachings that were affecting adversely the membership of the Apostolic Church Era, he wrote the following to the membership:

**Jude 3 "Beloved, while I was very diligent to write to you concerning our common salvation, I found it necessary to write to you EXHORTING you to **CONTENTEND EARNESTLY FOR THE FAITH** which was once for all delivered to the saints."**

Even with the many letters and preaching of the apostles, many of the members of the early time continued to be deceived by the false teachers and left the Church (*II Timothy 1:15*).

Due to the heavy persecution then and continued through the centuries, the Gospel for the most part was not preached by the Churches, after about 50 A. D.; and the members went to sleep (*Matthew 25:5*).

Jesus Christ had promised His disciples His Church would never fail (*Matthew 16:18*)! And to prevent its total death, through His use of Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong to preach and teach the Gospel; new life and vigor was infused within the beginning membership of the new Philadelphia Church of God Era by God's Holy Spirit (*Romans 5:5*).

First it was necessary for God to call Mr. Armstrong and begin teaching him all of the true teachings that had been lost by the previous Church Eras.

### **The Calling of the Promised Elijah**

**MYSTERY OF THE AGES, Page IX, Author's Statement, Mr. Herbert W.**



Armstrong Page 15, 'The Unrecognized Call' (at age 25)

“In a matter of days after our marriage, while living in Chicago, my wife had a dream so vivid and impressive it overwhelmed and shook her tremendously. It was so realistic it seemed more like a vision. . . . In her dream she and I were crossing the wide intersection, only a block or two from our apartment . . . Suddenly there appeared an awesome sight in the sky above. It was a dazzling spectacle—the sky filled with gigantic solid mass of brilliant stars, shaped like a huge banner. The stars began to quiver and separate, finally vanishing. In her dream, she called my attention to the vanishing stars, when another huge grouping of flashing stars appeared, then quivering, separating and vanishing like the first.

As she and I, in her dream, looked upward at the vanishing stars, three large white birds suddenly appeared in the sky between us and the vanishing stars. These great white birds flew directly toward us. As they descended nearer, she perceived that they were angels.

“Then,” my wife wrote a day or two after the dream, in a letter to my mother that I have just run across among old family pictures, “It dawned on me that Christ was coming, and I was so happy I was just crying for joy. . . . Then it seemed in her dream that “Christ descended from among them and stood directly in front of me. . . . But as we went up to Him, He put His arms around both of us, and we were so happy. . . . Then it seemed He changed into an angel. I was terribly disappointed at first, until he told me, Christ was really coming in a very short time.

At that time, we had been going quite regularly to motion picture theaters. She asked the angel if this was wrong. He replied, **Christ had important work for us to do, preparing for His coming—**

But if this was a vision from God, like Jonah, I tried to run away. But subsequent to this, in God’s due time, God dealt with me in no uncertain terms, even as He had dealt with Moses, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Jonah, Andrew, Peter and the Apostle Paul.”

End of quotes

### The Opening of Mrs. Armstrong’s Mind

Shortly after their marriage and move to Eugene, Oregon, Mrs. Armstrong visited with a neighbor lady. Their conversation turned to the Bible and the Sabbath Day. The lady had Mr. Armstrong read certain passages of the Scriptures about the Sabbath.



God opened her mind to see the truth of it being on the 7<sup>th</sup> Day. Upon returning home she happily made this known to Mr.

Armstrong. It made him furious! And it almost cost them their marriage.

From *Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia (with some edits)*

## Beginnings of ministry of Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong

During their stay in Oregon, his wife, Loma, became acquainted with a member of the [Church of God \(Seventh Day\)](#), Emma Runcorn. Emma and her husband O.J. were lay leaders in the Oregon conference of the Church of God, Seventh Day, a seventh-day-keeping Adventist [formerly] of the Adventists group that had rejected the authority of [Ellen White](#) and her teachings. Loma became persuaded that the Bible taught [Sabbath observance on Saturday](#), the seventh day, one of the beliefs of that church.<sup>[11]</sup> Her assertion of this to her husband was met with dismay and appeared to him to be "religious fanaticism."<sup>[12]</sup> She challenged him to find biblical support for Sunday observance. As his business was struggling against larger competitors, Armstrong had the time to take up this challenge. He began what would become a life-long habit of intensive, lengthy Bible study sessions. He soon felt God was inspiring this, opening his mind to truths that historical Christian churches had not found or accepted. Shortly after, as related in his autobiography, Armstrong would take up a similar study on the topic of [evolution](#) of the species after a conflict with his sister-in-law.<sup>[13]</sup> His studies on Sabbath and evolution convinced him that his wife was right, and that the theory of evolution was false. He was eventually baptized by the non-Sabbatarian pastor of Hinson Memorial Baptist Church in [Portland, Oregon](#),<sup>[14]</sup> though it is not known that he ever joined the denomination [*he didn't*]<sup>[15]</sup> He would later recollect over four decades later that he believed, "On being baptized I *knew* God then and there gave me HIS HOLY SPIRIT!"<sup>[16]</sup> Despite his own unique teaching on [baptism](#) his own account is noteworthy for the absence of any mention of the process of [laying on of hands](#) or a special prayer in the dispensation of the Holy Spirit [*it is not believed this ever took place due to his belief that God had already given it to him upon being baptized*], which were considered fundamental for membership in the [Worldwide Church of God](#).<sup>[17]</sup>

In 1931 Armstrong became an ordained minister [*ordained an apostle, Autobiography of Mr. Armstrong, Volume 1, Page 505*] of the Oregon Conference of the Church of God (Seventh Day).<sup>[14][18]</sup> The existence and history of this church became a significant factor in Armstrong's later beliefs.<sup>[19][20]</sup> He ultimately severed ties with them as the result of a doctrinal dispute when he began to teach a form of [British Israelism](#), which would later make up his book [The United States and Britain in Prophecy](#).<sup>[21]</sup> His ministerial credentials with the church were revoked in 1938.<sup>[14]</sup> This, Armstrong believed, indicated God was now directing him in leading a revived work into the next "church era."<sup>[20]</sup>

**End of Quotes**

In his beginning studies of trying to prove his wife wrong about the Sabbath, Mr. Armstrong entered into them with the firm conviction the Churches of this world were not wrong!

It took him three and one-half years of intensive Bible study with related theological helps in the library in Eugene, Oregon, to discover the truths of the Bible while disproving the erroneous teachings of the *Babylonian Mysteries*.

***MYSTERY OF THE AGES, Pages 25-26, Mr. Armstrong***

"It was humiliating to have to admit my wife had been right, and I had been wrong, in the most serious argument that ever came between us."

***Autobiography, volume 1, page 310 Mr. Armstrong***

"But to my utter disappointed astonishment, I found that much of the popular church teachings and practices were *not* based on the Bible. They had originated, as research in history had revealed, in paganism. . . ."

### **The Conversion and Baptism of Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong**

***MYSTERY OF THE AGES, Page IX, Author's Statement, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong, "The beginning of opening my mind to the truth covered in this book began in the summer of 1926."***

***Autobiography Volume 1, Pages 319-321 "Begotten of God" Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong, Excerpts taken from these three pages.***

**"Finally the study of the subject of baptism was completed. There was no longer doubt. Peter had said, 'REPENT, and BE BAPTIZED every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit' (Acts 2:38). . . . It was a command. . . . And so I was baptized forthwith and without delay.**

**Immediately upon coming out of the water, I definitely experienced a *change* in attitude and in mind generally. I had already repented and surrendered to God's rule over my life. The natural carnal hostility to God and His Law already had gone. Yet, now, for the first time, I felt CLEAN! I *knew*, now, that the terribly heavy load of sin had been taken off of my shoulders. Christ had paid the penalty for me. All past sins were now blotted out by His blood. My conscience was clean and clear.**

**For the first time in my life I experienced *real inner PEACE of mind!* . . . There was no excitable *physical sensations* or exhilarating FEELINGS running up and down the spine. Nothing of the nervous system. That is physical—not spiritual. . . . but there was a KNOWING! There was an unmistakable renewing of the mind (Romans**

12:2).

**But now from this point of baptism on, a strange, wonderful, delightful new thing took place. I could read the Bible and UNDERSTAND what I read. Of course I could not understand the WHOLE Bible in five or ten minutes, I had to study it a doctrine at a time. But it was UNDERSTANDABLE. It MADE SENSE! Even though it took time, I was now getting some place. But I was comprehending and learning *so much faster* than during that initial six months study!**

**It was like a miracle! And indeed, it WAS a MIRACLE! The very Holy Spirit of God had come into and *renewed* my mind. I had been baptized by the Holy Spirit into the true body of Christ, the Church of God— . . .”**

### End of Quotes

After God had added Mr. Armstrong to His Church, he discovered *a remnant* of God’s true Church near their home in Oregon and began attending services with them. Later, he was ordained an apostle by them (*Autobiography*, Mr. Armstrong, Volume 1, Page 505).

Mr. Armstrong discovered there was no vitality in the leadership. He also found there was no real relationship with Jesus Christ due to the loss of love for Him and for His true teachings; tragically, the Sardis Church Era was virtually on its deathbed.

They only had about three of the original doctrinal teachings left in it. Mr. Armstrong also discovered they did not want any new truth for fear of it upsetting members and causing them to leave them

He came to realize this after having presented at least two manuscripts of discovered truth. The leader, and apostle, Mr. Andrew Dugger admitted they were true, but refused to accept them for the above reasons.

Mr. Armstrong tried working with some of their ministers, but to his disappointment he found one or more of their ministers were imbedded in the beliefs of Pentecostalism – speaking in tongues, etc. (*Autobiography*, Mr. Armstrong, Volume 1, Pages 494-498).



*TAKE NOTE: He found the worship of Baal in the Church of God!*

Sometime after Mr. Armstrong died the speaking in tongues took place in the Worldwide Church of God. This was told to me by one of the headquarters Evangelists. He further said the apostate pastor-general did not know what to do about it (his words).

### **A New Church Era with Love and Vitality**

This warm and loving relationship with God began a new vigorous life of love and faith within the beginning of the Philadelphia Church Era.

The truly converted Spirit-filled members would provide the backbone of this Church Era and would persevere through all of the difficult and trying times even after his death due to their abiding relationship with God and Jesus Christ.

A wonderful relationship from their conversion that had been infused within them by the love of God being shed abroad in their hearts by His Holy Spirit (*Romans 5:5*); this love filled them with zeal for the Work of Jesus Christ.

### **The Office of the Elijah**

Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong was blinded to his use of the office of Elijah until almost the end of his life's ministry. Looking back over those many years he came to see that Jesus Christ from the very beginning had used him in that office until the day he died (*MYSTERY OF THE AGES*, Mr. Armstrong, 'The Elijah to Come', Pages 9-10). He also made this plain in his last few sermons.

### ***The KEY of David***

***Revelation 3:7 “And to the angel (messenger) of the Church in Philadelphia write, ‘These things says He who is holy, He who is true, He who has the KEY of David, He who Opens and no one shuts”:***

During those early years Jesus Christ graced Mr. Armstrong with the **KEY OF DAVID** to **OPEN** his mind to begin understanding the doctrinal teachings one at a time over some few years to come; doctrinal teachings that had been lost in the previous Church Eras.

**Isaiah 22:20 Then it will be in that day (not literal, but during that space of time) of the judgment of Shebna, who is over the house – (conceivably thought to be the successor to Queen Elizabeth), that I will call My servant Eliakin (also to faithful steward, in type Jesus Christ and on human level Mr. Armstrong) . . . I will clothe him with your robe (meaning office – Eliakim occupied a high position in King Hezekiah's**

*Court*) and strengthen him with your belt; I will commit your responsibility into his hand. He shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. The KEY of the house of Judah I will lay on his shoulder (*responsibility*); so he shall open, and no one shall shut; and he shall shut and no one shall open.”

*International Bible Encyclopedia*— “The name of Eliakim has the meaning of: God sets up or God will Establish.”

**Clarke Commentary:** “These Scriptures make known that having the KEY of David is the regal right or authority of David. He could open or shut the Kingdom of Israel to whomever he pleased.”

The KEY of David is an emblem of authority and knowledge. It not only opens up to understanding the writings of King David but the complete holy Bible as well.

### **The Messenger of the Philadelphia Church Era**

In type, Jesus Christ clothed Mr. Armstrong with the robe or office of both Elijah and His Apostle. He gave him the regal right and responsibility of the use of the KEY of David to UNLOCK AND OPEN THE DOOR to the understanding of His true doctrinal teachings.

This led to the beginning of using the media of Radio, the Printing Press, and later television, to begin preaching the Gospel, sounding the Ezekiel Watchman Warning to repent, while preparing the way for the coming of Jesus Christ back to this earth.



During the last few years of his ministry Mr. Armstrong met with many of the world’s leaders and witnessed to them as well.



### **The Scattered Elect of God’s True Church of God**

Jesus Christ through the Apostle Paul makes known there are about 7,000 members of the Philadelphia Church Era existing in our time; members who were scattered shortly before and after 1995.

While writing about the people of Israel being blinded to the real truth and understanding of the

Scriptures, and killing the prophets of God, he referred to the faithful and chosen remnant people of God:

**Romans 11:2, 4** God has NOT cast away His people (not entirely) whom He foreknew (*Physical Israel, and Spiritual Israel, His Church*). Or do you not know what the Scripture says of Elijah, how he pleads with God against Israel, saying, ‘LORD they have killed Your prophets and torn down Your altars, and I ALONE AM LEFT, and they seek my life’? But what does the Divine response say to him? I have RESERVED for Myself SEVEN THOUSAND MEN who have NOT bowed the knee to Baal (and every mouth that has not kissed him, I Kings 19:18 – meaning an intimate relationship with Baal).

“Even so THEN (*as it was then—so it is today with God’s Elect Church*), AT THIS PRESENT TIME there is A REMNANT according to the ELECTION OF GRACE (God’s Church). . . .

What then? Israel has NOT obtained what it seeks (*by law – 9:30-33* ), BUT the ELECT have obtained it, and the REST were blinded.”

### The ELECT People of God

Where are these approximate seven thousand chosen members of God’s true Church today? Prophecy speaks of their being scattered (*Daniel 12:7; Ezekiel 34:1-12; Jeremiah 23:1-4*), but as to where they are scattered is not fully known; only Jesus Christ does.

At the same time, they are clinging to their relationship with God our Father and Jesus Christ and the true teachings without compromise.

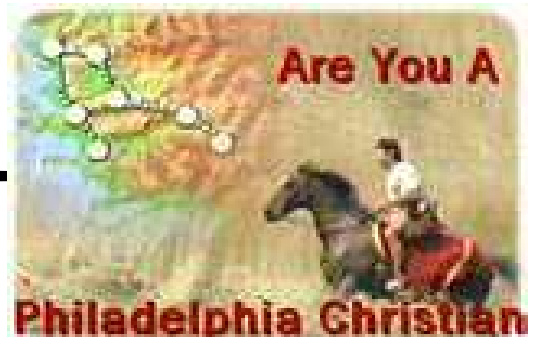
It would appear that for the most part they will remain scattered until it comes time for all to come together to flee for the place Jesus Christ will have provided to escape the coming horrors of the worst of the famine, pestilence, and worst of all, the **Great Tribulation** (*Revelation 12:14-16*).

Without true and faithful leadership the true and faithful members undoubtedly are bewildered, not knowing fully what they should do. Some of them do not go anywhere; they remain at home meeting at times with others of like mind clinging to the true faith without having a true pastor for the most part to be there for them.

As Scripture reveals these are the times of testing and proving the enduring faithfulness of the Elect and chosen people of God; but the WISE will understand (*Daniel 12:10*).

### The Congregation being Used by Jesus Christ Today

Though there may possibly be small flocks here and there, to the best of our knowledge, there is only this one remaining Congregation of the Philadelphia era of God’s Church who is being used by Jesus Christ to carry forth the Gospel and the Ezekiel Watchman Warning message to the world by



means of our 14 websites (*Matthew 24:14*).

This is being done by Jesus Christ using a very few members of this Congregation as His instrument to make available the Recorded Works of Mr. Armstrong.



It is in this manner that he yet lives and continues doing the work though he is completely unaware of his continued use due to the sleep of death he entered into 26 years ago.



### **False Ministers Enter into the Philadelphia Era of God's Church**

With the growth in each Church Era there were also the false ministers who came in among God's Church as wolves dressed in sheep clothing (*Revelation 2 and 3*). Over



some little time they worked their way into high offices within the Church.

Once this was accomplished they began to undermine the true and faithful ministers and membership by subtly introducing liberalism and erroneous teachings.

It was no different with the Philadelphia Church Era. Beginning somewhere around the mid-1960s, and the early 1970s, there came to be a very liberal element in the Church. A few managed to become a part of the doctrinal committee.

They began making the effort of trying to change the doctrinal teachings of the Church with the presentation of a beautifully leather-bound copy of the Systematic Theology Project (STP) in 1978 to the full ministry during a ministerial conference.

There were erroneous changes found in this book in which they vainly tried to liberalize and change the doctrinal teachings God had used Mr. Armstrong to restore within His Church! As ministers, we were told we had to preach them!

This took place right after Mr. Armstrong was airborne on another trip around the world (*I know because I was there at the time*). Once he came to be fully aware of what was written in this book he put a stop to it and ordered all of the STPs to be returned to Pasadena.

Though Mr. Armstrong had put some of the liberal leaders out of the Church there yet remained the seed they had sown with others that did not surface until after his death. They went underground and waited for him to die.

Mr. Armstrong came to realize their strategy in part and wrote about it shortly before his death in 1986; however he was blinded to the fact the real problem would take place from the men he trusted who were within the Church:

***WORLDWIDE NEWS, June 24, 1985, page 4, PHILADELPHIA ERA***

**"A final personal word. In a few days I will be 93 years of age. For some years now, there have been some, like vultures, waiting for me to die. They would like to come back and take over the leadership of the Church in my stead."**

He wrote in the same article that any of those ministers who had gone out to draw away the members into their own camp, with erroneous teachings and liberalism, would not be of Jesus Christ. They would not be part of God's Church.

***MYSTERY OF THE AGES, Mr. Armstrong, 'Is the Church Organized? if So, How?', Page 243***

**I Corinthians 12:1, 4-6, 11-13 ". . . For as the body is one, and has many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, ARE ONE BODY; so also is**

**Christ. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we [in the Church] be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free. . . .”**

***MYSTERY OF THE AGES, Mr. Armstrong, ‘One Church with One Government’ Pages 243***

**“Notice especially, there is only the ONE CHURCH. Not MANY Churches. The CHURCH is not divided. There is only one Church. Not a parent Church and many little daughters that have split off in disagreement. Divisions splintering off are NOT STILL IN THE CHURCH. It is the CHURCH that is to marry Christ in the resurrection at His coming—not disagreeing churches—not groups who have broken off! Not a parent Church and apostate daughters (Revelation 2:20-23).**

At this present time there are approximately 700 Corporate Churches of God that have split off of the former parent Church, the Worldwide Church of God, shortly before and after 1995.

### ***It Took Place***

Though Mr. Armstrong was blinded by God to see what would really happen after his death, his words were prophetic and came to pass! And in retrospect, we can see that indeed God had blinded him to what would actually take place after he died.

Even without the full understanding of what would happen after his death, he did perceive there would be great danger to the Church! He expressed this danger to his personal aide that 50 percent of the Church would fall away; and that many did fall away, *and more!*

### **Definite Parallels**

There are the definite parallels between the time of the ancient Elijah and our time today. This can be understood when we seriously and prayerfully study the writings of the 7 Church eras and parallel them with the problems of our present time.

The Two Eras that connects with the problems of today are the Ephesian and Thyatira eras. Having them in mind we are able to see more clearly what God’s people are struggling with today!

Problems then—and the same problems exist today! It cannot be emphasized too strongly that it is important that we come to know that Satan’s deceptive teachings are yet within the Corporate Churches of God— and know, they are *the doctrinal teachings of demons (I Timothy 4:1).*

Teachings that can be traced all the way back to the Tower of Babel and beyond!

## ***The Babylonian Mysteries!***

Satan knows very well those who are God's true people! He knows each member and is stalking each one individually (*I Peter 5:8*)! And he will use anyone to try and destroy God's true people!

The only way any member can continue to be faithful is to remain vigilant and strong in the faith once delivered to the saints—clinging to the true doctrinal teachings that were restored in our time by Christ through His end-time apostle, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong.

In view of the many warnings from Christ and His apostles, all of us as God's people must never relax nor ever place the trust of our salvation into the hands of anyone! *No one!—but God only!*

***Good News, August 1979, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong, "How Satan Injects False Doctrines,"***

**"Brethren, do we think we are so superior to those of the first, second and third centuries that Satan could not have tried to pervert God's TRUTH today?" "God has restored original TRUTH! HOW PRECIOUS IS IT TO YOU? -- or do you trample it underfoot as swine would trample into the mud the most precious diamonds, rubies and precious stones, and go for the slop? "Yes, Satan has tried to WATER DOWN true doctrine -- to turn God's Church to false truths. Apparently it is unhappily true that some willingly fall by the wayside and shall not...enter...the KINGDOM OF GOD!"**

**"But, the BAD NEWS, as it appears today, my dear brethren, is that we, undoubtedly of the Philadelphian era...are in serious danger of BECOMING also the Laodicean era. I am personally much concerned about that. If YOU are NOT concerned, then indeed we are in mortal DANGER." --"Personal from Herbert W. Armstrong," *Good News, August 1979.***

Due to seeing evidence of more 'liberalism' entering into the Church, gave him great cause for concern as can be seen in the following quotes:

**"This is because society has more pull than God's word. "Those in the true Body of Christ shall be protected until this tribulation will be over (Rev. 3:10-11)--applying to those faithful in God's Work now going to the world. Rev 12:14; Isaiah 26:20. But YOU must make your own decision -- and to neglect doing so is to have made the wrong decision! God isn't kidding! This is for real!...The decision is now yours!" -- Armstrong, Herbert W. *The United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy, 1975; p:60 ---***

**"...the final generation of the Church shall be LUKEWARM – not less emotional, but more 'liberal,' more secular and less spiritual less strictly biblical – Revelation**

**3:8, 10,"says...because we [of the Philadelphian Era] have kept God's Word faithfully, not liberalizing nor watering down, God will keep us from the 'hour of temptation, which shall come upon all them that dwell on the earth' to try and test them." "Personal from Herbert W. Armstrong," *Plain Truth*, August 1980.**

Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong was emphasizing that it will be the Philadelphia *ERA* membership who has been promised protection, and not those of the Sardis, nor the Laodicean Church Eras, because of the following Scriptural reasons:

***Revelation 3:8 "I know your works. See I have set before YOU an OPEN DOOR, and NO ONE can shut it; for you have a LITTLE strength, have KEPT MY WORD, and have NOT DENIED MY NAME."***

Jesus Christ makes known four major points in this Scripture why the promise is made the Elect:

- 1) I know your works— actively involved in going through the open door to preach the Gospel
- 2) You have a little strength—few in number
- 3) Have kept My word
- 4) Not denied My Name

This is made clear by studying the Book of Habakkuk.

### **The Book of Habakkuk**

**Habakkuk 1:5 "Look among the nations and watch— *be utterly astounded!* For I will work a work in your days which you would NOT believe, though it were told you."**

*The Scriptures in this little Book make known this was written for our time today!*

Since America is presently the only Super Power Nation of Israel, Jesus Christ is using it to represent all of the nations of Israel in this little book. Though it may have applied in part in an earlier application, it becomes easy to see that God, knowing the end from the beginning, had this present time in mind when He led the prophet to write it.

The timing of it fits perfectly with what is written in this book for the witness of it is laid bare through the New Media and seen everywhere.

*Verses 1-4 reveal the picture and hopelessness in this nation.*

- 1) A time of terrible and excessive violence filling the land
- 2) A time of plundering, *to rob one's goods by force*
- 3) Strife and contention – *a spirit of rebellion in society and in the leadership*
- 4) The law is powerless – *no teeth in it to deal with murder, crime, violence*
- 5) Justice never goes forth from the Judiciary – *liberal court system*

- 6) The wicked surround the righteous – *honest people locked up in their homes*
- 7) Perverse judgment – *is paramount and continues downhill in all the social areas*

This is the tragic picture of what this nation had come to in part at the time of the death of Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong.

### **The Concluding Life-Time Mission of Elijah**

Throughout the 52 years of his lifetime Work that Jesus Christ had given him to do, he faithfully lifted up his voice like a trumpet, making known the sins and transgressions of Israel, and the terrible price they would pay; unless, they would repent (*Isaiah 58:1; Ezekiel 3. 33.5.*).

Though sin has accelerated dramatically after his death to where it has now reached almost the bottom of the Cesspool, Jesus Christ has not brought about the total disaster. However the terrible penalty for the abominable sins of Israel are destined to be paid within the next very few years in the same way it befell Israel some years after the death of the ancient Elijah (*II Kings 17:5-23*).

Twenty-six years from the time of his death in 1986, we are now seeing what Habakkuk wrote in fullness. This nation is now in its death throes!

### **God’s True and Faithful Church**

Habakkuk is representative of the faithful and enduring Church of God in this time today. His name has the meaning of “**Cling**”—one who embraces and clings firmly to God and Jesus Christ when all others either have derailed themselves in doctrinal teachings or they are sleeping.

**Habakkuk 1:5** “. . . For I will work a work in your days which you would NOT believe . . .”

**Habakkuk 2:2** Then the LORD answered me and said, “Write the vision (*of what he has seen coming on Israel*) and make it PLAIN on tablets (*Plain Truth, Good News, etc. then; The Philadelphia Remnant Today*), that he may run who reads it. For the VISION is yet for the appointed time; but at the end it will speak, and it will not lie. Though it tarries, WAIT for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.”

In the interim, God says His true people are to continue living their lives in faith.

**Habakkuk 2:4** “Behold (*witness*) the proud, his soul is NOT upright in him (*Laodiceans and Corporate Churches*); but the just shall live by his faith (*faithfulness*).” *Isaiah 33:6.*

After learning of the terrible times to come upon God’s people (*the Church and Israel*),

Habakkuk pleaded with God in prayer:

**Habakkuk 3:1-2** “O LORD, I have heard Your speech and was afraid. O LORD, **REVIVE YOUR WORK** *(from the lifetime of the Elijah)* in the MIDST of the years! In the MIDST of the years **MAKE IT KNOWN**; in **WRATH** remember mercy.

## *The Transition of God’s Flock*

### **Church of God, Faithful Flock**

#### *An Overview*

The evolving transition of the faithful few members began after our departure from the parent Church that had now become totally corrupted by the apostate leadership (*Daniel 12:7*).

It took about 14 years before circumstances directed by Jesus Christ brought about the Church of God *Faithful Flock* into a place whereby He could use this small handful of members to once again **open the door** to His Gospel and the Ezekiel warning message to go forth to this world that Christ had closed at the time of the death of Mr. Armstrong.

The simple fact is Jesus Christ was not going to use ***an apostate pastor general*** to continue with His Work so He closed the door (*Revelation 3:7*).

It should be understood that Jesus Christ would only use a leader of a corporate Church of God who would over time prove to be **faithful** to Him ***in fullness of truth and in name***.

This required time to see if any evangelist would *stand up* for the fullness of the doctrinal teachings and rulings Jesus Christ used His late apostle to restore within His Church regardless of the deceptive pressure brought about by Satan the devil through his human instruments (*Revelation 2:21*).



Sadly, not one did.

Up until almost that time in 1994, I had remained as pastor of the local Churches in Stockton/Modesto, California without being dealt with by the leadership at

headquarters of the Worldwide Church of God; though I had not preached any of the changes.

### **The Passover and Days of Unleavened Bread of 2006**

Just before the Passover in 2006, I was called by two webmasters and asked about their downloading all of the Recorded Works of Mr. Armstrong on our website, [www.cogff.com](http://www.cogff.com). I asked whether it would be legal to do it. They replied that it would be legal. Without hesitation I told them to do it.

Prior to this time, I did not know whether there was to be an end-time work. I even said so. However it was my desire to see it begin again.

In the beginning of the formation of the United Church of God in 1995, I had said to a leading evangelist, Mr. Dennis Luker, this would be the golden time to pick back up where Mr. Armstrong had left off with the work. He did not reply to me in the affirmative.

I made further efforts with the leadership—but no attention was made to my suggestions. And it never happened! Neither did it happen with Mr. David Hulme; nor did it happen with any of the other evangelists heading Corporate Churches, in part, but not fully. Viewing the largest Corporate Churches, I find no respect for the memory of God's use of this man in any of them.

At the beginning of the last Day of Unleavened Bread in 2006, I received a phone call from a webmaster offering me, voluntarily, and freely, 14 websites on which would be the Recorded Works of Mr. Armstrong. I accepted them.

### **The Beginning Revival of God's End-Time Work**

Though the smallest of all the corporate churches, Jesus Christ began using this little handful of members as His instrument in resuming His Work; while using the very same man, the Promised Elijah, *though dead*, by the use of his Recorded Works, Radio Broadcasts, Telecasts, Sermons, Bible Studies, the Plain Truth Magazine, Good News, his books, Correspondence Course, and other writings, to RESUME His Work during the final death throes of this nation and nations of Israel.

### **The Closing of the Door of God's Work**

It would appear the Work Jesus Christ is doing while using us as His instrument is almost over. While viewing the ongoing news that makes known this country is going from bad to worse, it saddens me to realize the last-ditch warning to the Church and Israel may soon be closed rather soon now.

The News Media has revealed laws have been passed, and others are in the process of being passed, that could hinder or stop us. In addition, another very real factor to consider

is the troubled economy that could crash most any time (*Revelation 3:7*).

The nighttime of darkness when no one can work is almost here (*John 9:4*).

## **The Fully Revived Roman Empire in Europe**

**Habakkuk 1:6**, makes known as the result of the continuing evil being practiced in this nation and other nations of Israel, God is in the final stages of fully revealing now the Revival of the Roman Empire which is in type the former Chaldeans, Babylonians!

**Habakkuk 1:6-10** “**For indeed I am raising up the Chaldeans, a bitter** (*due to having lost the last two wars*) **and hasty nation** (*blitzkrieg warfare*) **which marches through the breadth of the earth** (*conquering nations*), **to possess dwelling places that are not theirs. They are terrible and dreadful; their judgment and their dignity proceed**



**from themselves. Their horses** (*missiles, war planes*) **are swifter than leopards, and more fierce than evening wolves** (*nuclear warfare*). **Their chargers charge ahead; their cavalry** (*follow up*) **comes from afar; they FLY AS THE EAGLE that hastens to eat. They all come for violence; their faces** (*minds reflected on their faces*) **are SET like the east wind. They gather captives like sand. They scoff at kings, and princes are scorned by them.”**

Unlike the Third Reich of Germany in WWII, that was cruel, terrible and dreadful to the Jews, the Fourth Reich of Germany will undoubtedly dominate the other nine nations and will even be more cruel, terrible and dreadful to all of the peoples of Israel; after the nations of Israel have been conquered by them with nuclear bombs. This coming time will be unequalled in human history (*Matthew 24:21-22*).

Germany will not have forgotten the humiliation and bitterness they experienced after having been defeated by American and Britain in the last two wars; and they will be very vengeful! *Isaiah 10:5-14*.

The survivors of the house of Joseph will be gathered up like sand, millions of them, and removed to Europe and possibly elsewhere (*Habakkuk 1:9*). Those they do not torture and murder will be sold into slavery to all the nations who will buy them (*Deuteronomy 28:63-68*).

## **Protection and Acceptance by Jesus Christ**

It should be realized there is much more to being protected by Jesus Christ from this coming holocaust, and being accepted by Him at His coming, than just understanding the



true teachings for there are a few others who proclaim themselves as being fully on track but have no real relationship with God due to paramount reasons.

***To be accounted worthy by Jesus Christ:***

- 1) There has to be a real knowing relationship with our God and Father and His beloved Son Jesus Christ with a real reverent fear for Him in our lives so as not to ever move away from Him in any manner!
- 2) There is the need of humility knowing not one of us can do anything that would be constructive and beneficial to God's people unless He sees fit to use us regardless of talent and ability (*John 15:2, 4*).
- 3) Obedience to the government of Jesus Christ within God's true Church with a God-ordained and faithful leadership

With all of this in mind there is cause for all of us to have great concern for ourselves as well as others and know all of us have great need to be trying harder to strengthen our relationship with Jesus Christ and maintain it for it is only those who endure faithfully to the end will be saved (*Matthew 24:13*).

And know—even with all of our efforts that have to be in place, we should realize they will not be enough! We have to rely on God's grace and mercy for each of us to be accepted by Christ's upon His return to this earth (*Ephesians 2:8*). It cannot be of works alone, though works is definitely required (*James 2:17, 20*). And the same is true with all others.

**The Blessings Promised to the Faithful and Enduring Elect of God**

*Because YOU HAVE KEPT MY COMMAND TO PERSEVERE, I also will KEEP YOU from the hour of trial which will come upon the whole world, to TEST those who dwell on the earth.*



*Behold, I am coming quickly! HOLD FAST what you have, that NO ONE take your crown. He who OVERCOMES, I will make him A PILLAR in the Temple of My God, and he shall go out NO MORE. I will write on him the NAME of My God and the NAME of the City of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him My New Name. He who has an ear, let him HEAR what the Spirit says to the Churches.”*

**The Eternal Future Before Us – as Members of God's Family**

*“... I will write on him the NAME of My God ...”*

Consider the awesome blessings of what it will mean to be ‘BORN AGAIN’—this time into the very Divine Family of God our Father (*John 3:3-8*), and the Bride of Jesus Christ. Our surname will then be God (*John 10:34; Psalm 82:6-7*).

*“... And I will write on him My New Name. “*

Then each one will be given A NEW First Name that will reflect the meaning of who were in human life, combined with the godly character developed in each of us through the overcoming of the hard and trying experiences of trials and tests in our Christian lives.

*I John 3:1 3 “Behold what manner of LOVE the Father has bestowed on us that we should be called the children of God . . . Beloved, NOW are we children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but WE KNOW when He is revealed, we shall be LIKE Him, for we shall SEE Him as He is. And everyone who has this HOPE in him PURIFIES himself, just as He is pure.”*

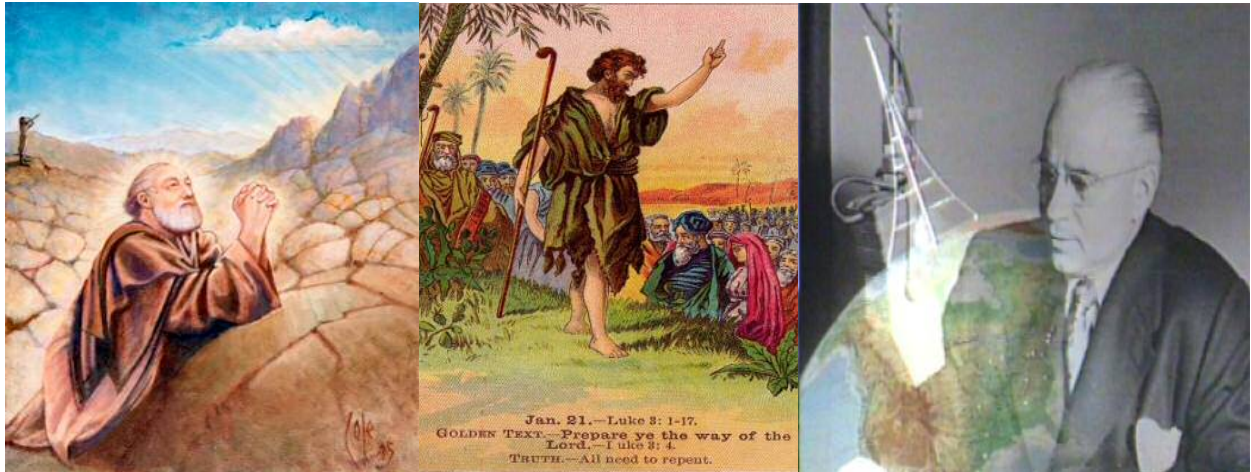
*This is the final chapter of these writings— with only the epilogue to follow.*

# The Elijah Book

# Epilogue

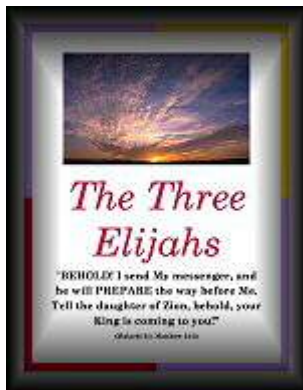
By Alton B. (Don) Billingsley

Now it becomes necessary to bring to a conclusion this writing bearing on the missions of the Three Men who each bore the name of Elijah, though the last two were only in the Spirit and Power of Elijah while having their own individual names (*Luke 1:17*).



## The Purpose Of This Book

The purpose of this book began forming in my mind shortly after the Feast of Tabernacles while on a visit in the United Kingdom on November 6, 2003. This is also when I began my preliminary writing on this subject.



It has taken these many years to bring all the chapters together with needed edits and updates, but thanks to our good and wonderful God, it is finally completed and will be posted on our website.

My intent in this writing has been to touch on the many aspects that relate both indirectly and directly to the missions of all three men, the *Three Elijahs*, fallible men (*James 5:17-18*), but nevertheless each one was used greatly by God in their respective missions.

The writing of the twenty chapters in this Book was for the sole purpose of using it as another means of trying to reach out to the members of God's Church, and the peoples of Israel, with the hope of helping them before it comes to be too late! It should be known that Jesus Christ works through His chosen instruments, whether great or small, to accomplish His purpose.

The Three Elijah's Writings ties in with what God tells us through the Book of Habakkuk—written primarily for the time of the end.

This can easily be seen when this book is matched with what is written in Habakkuk and compare them both with what can be witnessed in today's world.



Viewing these present evil times in vision, and the newly Revived Roman Empire who will conquer and trample the Church of God, and the nations of Israel, moved Habakkuk to cry out to God to not only do the work He had used Mr. Armstrong to do in his life-time work, but also through his Recorded Works, Habakkuk cried out for—a **REVIVAL** of the Work of God (*Habakkuk 1:5-11, 2:3*).

In this book, I have faithfully tried to show a correlation through each of the 20 chapters the Work of these three men, and how their missions have tied in with each other, while focusing primarily on the Work of the end-time Elijah for this is the time of the end – a terrible time that will have a most terrible impact on the Church of God, the House of Israel, and the world.

This can be understood by following the story thread from the first chapter to the final chapter.

It is well realized the continuation of this Work of the Elijah that Jesus Christ is using us as His instrument to do is incredibly unbelievable to all of the Corporate Churches, large or small, due to our very small size (*Habakkuk 1:5*), therefore we are ignored.

One leader of a larger Corporate "A Faithful Splinter" – noticed! This fits with God says size (*Habakkuk 1:5*).

It is only the relatively few who Congregation Jesus Christ is His Work and have become a Neither did the Work of Elijah attention of Israel until the of the leaders of Israel at Mount



Church called us unworthy of being about our small

see this is the now using to do part of it.

capture the gathering of many Carmel, due to the

summons of Elijah through King Ahab, and upon seeing the miracle of God during the sacrificial offering (*I Kings 18:36-39*).

The work of John the Baptizer did capture the attention of the people in Judah due to hearing the rumors about his miraculous birth (*Luke 1:7; 65-66*), hearing his preaching, wearing a prophet's hairy garment (*Matthew 3:4*), the long hair of a Nazarite (*Luke 1:15; Numbers 6:1-5*), while living in the wilderness eating honey and wild locusts.

A number of them were even baptized by him (*Matthew 3:5-6*).

But the scribes and acknowledge John because of the about the Messiah repentance.

Had they would have had to about the Messiah as being the Lamb world (*John 1:29-*

Instead, they the Messiah! John Sanhedrin and Messiah to be Army.



Pharisees refused to as a prophet of God message he preached and of the need of

acknowledged him, they believe what he said when he baptized Him of God, the Savior of the 34).

rejected both John and was martyred; and the Jewish people caused the crucified by the Roman

Jesus Christ called the scribes and the Pharisees hypocrites for they knew from the 70 weeks prophecy and the timing of it (*Daniel 9:24-27*), the Messiah would make His appearance among mankind as God in the human flesh at that very time: "**Emmanuel**", **God with us** (*Isaiah 7:14; 9:6-7*).

They also knew and admitted He had come from heaven:

**John 3:1-2** There was man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews (*Sanhedrin*). This man came to Jesus by night (*not wanting to be seen going to Jesus*) and said to Him, "Rabbi, WE KNOW THAT YOU ARE A TEACHER COME FROM GOD; for NO ONE can do these SIGNS (*miracles*) that YOU DO unless God is with him."

It is as Jesus said, they were hypocrites. (*Matthew 23:27-36*).



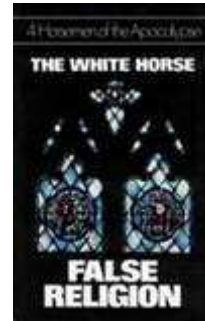
The same is true about Mr. Armstrong! Deep in the hearts of the evangelists, pastors, and all others who have gone off-track, they could not help but know he fulfilled the office of the

Elijah for there was no one else, nor since, that did all the things that Jesus Christ said he would use him to do!

Ironically, the evangelists even purchased and gave him an expensive Elijah Cup some few years before he died.

Had they admitted Mr. Armstrong did fulfill the Elijah, they would then have had to fully believe the Christ restored through him as being true, including of God, and obedience to it.

These men have permitted themselves to become real truth about God's use of him (*Romans 11:8, as Jewish leaders in that former time*)! As the result, the need of going back and taking a hard look at all of the Restored Teachings they themselves had taught and preached over many years as being true, after 1986, and 1995. What would Jesus Christ call them?



office of the teachings Jesus the government

blinded to the *did the religious* they voiced the

Then they began tweaking, changing, improving on those teachings to the point of discarding those with which they did not agree while implementing the Pagan Teachings of Satan the devil through Jezebel in their teachings (*Revelation 2:20-21*).

### **A Brief Refresher of the Purpose of this Book:**

- 1) **God's Chosen People Israel:** From chapter 1 to chapter 20 of this book, one should be able to see the beginning of the toboggan slide of the House of Joseph, and in particular this nation, to where it has now reached bottom. A time that matches that of Elijah being used by the LORD God to witness against the ancient nation of Israel (*I Kings 17:1; 18:18*).

God is very angry, and because of it, we are now at the very door of seeing the closure of this evil age in many ways (*Galatians 1:4*). Just as the LORD God brought to a close the pre-Flood world of Noah, because of their bottom level of sin, so is He in the final stages of bringing this present world to a close.

However due to the continued LOVE that God has for His Church and for His people Israel, He first WARNS of any major single disaster to come upon His people (*Amos 3:7*).

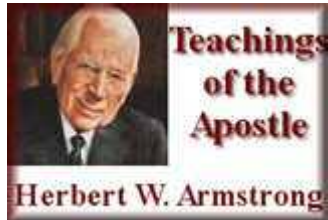
And during the past 78 years Jesus Christ has used His end-time Elijah in life and through his Recorded Works on our websites to continually WARN Israel of our time just as He had used Elijah in that ancient time.

And this is the purpose of this book to make known that God has indeed used these three men at alternate times to warn of the terrifying times coming on this world unless there is repentance.

- 2) **The Church of God:** While touching on the Seven Church Eras in the writings of

this book, it has been seen how God's true people have had to endure strong deception, persecution, and martyrdom through the ages because of following in the footsteps of Jesus Christ in a personal relationship with Him, in faith and belief, while clinging firmly to the same teachings that Jesus Christ taught His early disciples without compromise.

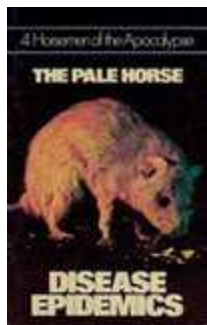
Teachings for the most part that were lost through the centuries, but were restored by Jesus Christ through His promised Elijah of the end-time in His Philadelphia Church of God Era as He promised (*Malachi 4:4-6; Matthew 17:10-11*).



The Elijah writings are very important for God's true people today for the needed understanding of seeing Satan's world as it really is and know the end result. That is why He has used me in writing them.

Though they could have been completed some few years ago, it appears that Jesus Christ did not put in in my mind to use them as Pastor's Comments until a few short weeks ago, and by doing this, put the pressure on me to bring them to completion.

Knowing how so very close we are to the severity of the **Famine and Disease Epidemics** in which 200 million people will die in this country alone! — Then to be followed almost directly afterwards by the **Great Tribulation**, Nuclear Warfare, captivity, murder of millions, and slavery for the survivors, Jesus Christ is still sending out the **WARNING** to try and **WAKE UP** the Church and Israel before these terrible calamities come to pass! *Amos 3:7*.



How much longer will the warning continue is highly questionable?

### A Massive Slaughter



Sadly, prophecy implies only Ten Percent of the nations of Israel will survive the **Great Tribulation** (*Amos 5:3; Isaiah 6:13; (Zechariah 13:8-9; Ezekiel 7:1-4)*).

Scripture also reveals the Sardis and Laodicean Churches will suffer a **Martyrs Death** at the hands of a merciless enemy (*Revelation 6:9-11*).

Though there were many years difference between the missions of the Three Elijahs, yet their missions were alike in their efforts to try and save Israel, and all of civilization from being completely destroyed.

The Messages of the Three Elijahs were one and the same for each generation in which they were to preach: ***Repent, or perish!***

## Preparing the People of God

Shortly before he died, Mr. Armstrong commissioned the ministry to prepare the people for the coming of Jesus Christ back to this earth.

Among the approximate Seven Thousand members who are presently scattered here and there, (*Romans 11:4-7*), undoubtedly there are other true and faithful elders who are shepherding their small flocks, men who are fully on track with the truth, obeying the government of God, without seeking their own fame and gain, and I applaud and pray for them (*Ezekiel 34; Jeremiah 23*).

However, I know of no other who meets the same criteria and is being used by Jesus Christ as He is now using us as His instrument to do the end-time Work.

### *Why You and Me?*



I sometimes think of the higher-ranking ministers who are leaders of the more prominent Churches of God, and feel strongly they are the ones who should be *sounding* the trumpet warnings to the membership and not this small Congregation.

Though I tried to get evangelists to do it after the scattering in 1995, but no one heeded my suggestions. Even now, they could be of immense help to their members if they were to get back on track. To fail them will bring about a heavy price to pay knowing that we as ministers will be held to a much greater accountability (*James 3:1; I Corinthians 9:16-18*)

It is realized it would be a real test of faith for any of them to leave churches where they have employment, salaries, insurance, benefits, leased cars, friends— and for some retirement benefits— and then trust Jesus Christ to provide for them.

I know Christ would provide for them from personal experience for after I departed I lost all of the same things they now have and Jesus Christ has taken care of me; I do now have a salary but none of the other benefits; and that has not presented any problem for Christ is providing for me.



A few years ago I was offered once again all those benefits by Mr. Meredith if I were to become part of his Church. I was also offered retirement from the Worldwide Church of God (1995), and later, the United Church of God. I rejected the offers made by each of them.

These men with their families are in a comfort zone. To leave would mean taking heat from those they leave behind and that would be hard. But to fully follow Christ this all of us must do! We must love God and Jesus Christ—and the TRUE Teachings— more than anyone or anything else, and suffer, if need be because of it (*Matthew 22:37; Luke 14:25-35*).

Because no one else would step into the gap (*Ezekiel 22:30*), Jesus Christ has used this little flock and my wife and me as His instrument to do what all of the others have failed to do. And since they are failing in all of these areas, we feel the pressing need to do all Jesus Christ enables us to do while continuing to uphold and keep these teachings before the membership before it comes to be too late!

### The Three Elijah's Book

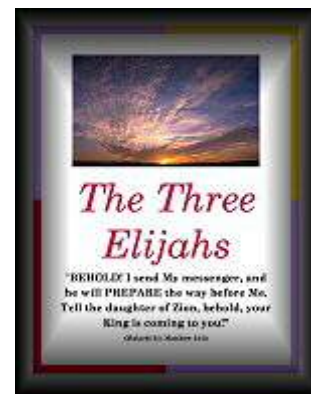
It must be emphasized that in view of all of the foregoing twenty chapters in this book, we should clearly see how society has not only become wretchedly worse since the 1950s, but progressively so abominably bad in God's sight in these past few years, He has involved Himself in beginning to bring this age to a terrible climatic closure.

History has a way this can clearly be the same as in the Elijahs. My effort clear as possible to



And due to the true people of the us to do in trying avenues He has made possible, there a promise from Jesus Christ of safekeeping from these soon-coming horrors, and to no other.

of repeating itself and seen in our time! It is time of the other two throughout these writings has been to make this the readers.



It will not be much longer before the word comes from God's true and faithful minister of God, that it is time to flee Babylon:

*Revelation 18:4-5 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, “Come out of her My people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues. For her sins have reached to heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities.”*

This will be the time for people this side of the Atlantic Ocean to leave for the place Jesus Christ will have provided for His true and faithful people. Some have asked about the means of the needed transportation? In a Bible study one night Mr. Armstrong commenting on this question, with Revelation 12:14 in mind, said, “It does say fly!”

With this soon coming time in mind, let us consider this flight in view of Elijah being supernaturally removed from the death threat of Jezebel and set down in another part of Israel.

## Similarities of the Departure of the Three Elijahs

Then it happened, as they (*Elijah and Elisha*) continued on and talked, **A CHARIOT OF FIRE appeared with HORSES OF FIRE** and separated the two of them, **AND ELIJAH WENT UP BY A WHIRLWIND (tornado like wind) INTO HEAVEN (II Kings 2:13).**

Ten years later, Elijah re-appeared by way of a letter sent to King Jehoram of Judah (reigned 850-843 B. C.); he wrote a stern warning to Jehoram that the LORD would strike his people with a serious affliction and the king himself would be struck with a disease of the bowels until his intestines would fall out unless he repented (*II Chronicles 21:12-19*). He didn't!

Some few years later Israel went into captivity to Assyria and removed from their promised land (*II Kings 17:5-23*). Judah went into captivity to Babylon and removed from their promised land in 604-585 B. C.

**The death of John the Baptizer:** He was martyred in 29 A. D. after having preached strong warnings to Israel, Judah, Benjamin, and Levi, while preparing the way of the Messiah. What he preached then was recorded in Holy Scripture and is there for all Israel to read today (*Matthew 3:1-12; Luke 3:20-21; John 1:19-36*).

Thirty-nine years after Christ was crucified Judah went into captivity in 70 A. D.

**Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong died January 16, 1986.** And with his death, Christ placed a hold on the preaching of the Gospel at that particular time for He would not use an apostate who replaced him to continue with it.

**In 2006, Mr. Armstrong reappeared, though dead, via of his Restored Works—** with the last ditch-warning 20 years, 2 X 10, after his death by the use of websites made possible by satellites. Soon the nations of Israel will suffer a similar fate from the Revived Roman Empire. (*The number 10 has the meaning of a new beginning.*)



*Satan like a Roaring Lion*

Scripture makes known that Satan the devil is very angry with this little flock knowing Jesus Christ is using us as His instrument to try and WARN the Church and Israel of what is soon coming to pass! And like a roaring lion he is seeking to destroy this little flock along with all of God's true people:



**Revelation 12:13-16** Now when the dragon saw that he had been cast to the earth, he PERSECUTED the woman (*Church – the ELECT*) who gave birth to the Man Child.

But THE WOMAN WAS GIVEN TWO WINGS OF A GREAT EAGLE (*flight on passenger planes*) into the wilderness (*out of view by hiding – similar to Elijah being taken to another part of Israel in hiding from Jezebel – out of view of the persecutors and the Beast Power*) INTO HER PLACE (*as that of Elijah*) for three and one/half years.

God makes it very plain that it is only the members of the Philadelphia Era who will escape the *coming martyrdom* (*Revelation 3:10; 12:14*)! And in that same letter God makes known **WHY** they will be counted worthy to be graced with His protection during the horrible times just ahead of us (*Revelation 3:8, 10*)!

### ***The Coming Martyrdom***

Scripture makes known those from the Sardis and Laodicean Eras will have to experience the horrifying agony and pain unto a **Martyrs Death** during this coming time of **Great Tribulation**, and will number into the many thousands!

This alone is *cause* for self-examination in view of the prophetic *warnings* (*II Corinthians 13:5*); as well as the parting warnings by God's late apostle:

**Mystery of the Ages, page 262, Mr. Armstrong**

**"It is the duty of God's TRUE ministers (and how scarce today) to PROTECT the begotten but yet unborn saints from false doctrines, from false ministers."**

### ***The Mortal Danger of Indifference***

Satan led Adolph Hitler to comprehend and use to his advantage the understanding of *indifference* when he reigned over Germany. Notice what he said: "**How fortunate for governments that the people they administer don't think.**" --- Adolph Hitler

This book is designed for the reader to THINK, use his or her mind in seeing through the very real advanced dangers in this country of the continued slide into the morass of abominable sins, along with being vigilant to the deceptive traps set by Satan's instruments while learning to think and see these things for one's self!

*Sobering, frightening, and sorrowful!!!* This is the only real feeling one can have once it is understood what God is saying through these prophetic writings while having in mind the **Great Tribulation** is just ahead along with the prophesied **martyrdom of saints** (*Revelation 6:9-11*)!

If Mr. Armstrong were alive today, he would be shouting at the top of his voice with the *warning* to Israel and to the Church of what is just before us – *the soon-coming terrible problems to befall the House of Joseph and other nations of Israel* – while also seeing Church of God members in grave danger of being **entrapped** by this world's evils and caught up in the plagues to befall them (*Revelation 18:4*).

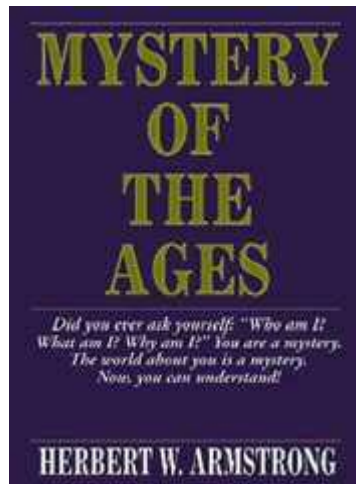


A coming time so bad there has been no equal nor will there be afterwards (*Matthew 24:21-22; Daniel 12:1*).



It is truly sad to realize that virtually all members in all Churches of God are unaware of how close this is to becoming reality; and as the result failure for not seeing a real need of a close and abiding

relationship with God and Jesus Christ (*Revelation 3:11-21*). There is also the warning regarding the many who are taking their salvation for granted, and possibly waking up too late (*I Corinthians 10:14; II Corinthians 13:5*).



**A Closing Plea**—Brethren, I am pouring my heart out to you – in writing and in sermons trying desperately hard to try and help you before it comes to be too late!

I love and pray daily for God's mercy for all of you. And I implore you – please read the **MYSTERY OF THE AGES** – with your **Bible**, and take the appropriate action while there is yet time (*Romans 13:11; John 9:4*).

There is great need for all of us to have **A REAL REVERENT FEAR OF God** knowing well that we are now being judged by Him (*I Corinthians 13:5; I Peter 1:17*).

Having the **REVERENT FEAR OF GOD** should lead to full obedience to Him – and then *escape* from the coming horrors, afterwards being blessed to be able to stand before the awesome and glorified Jesus Christ at His coming (*Luke 21:36*). It is my fervent prayer this will come to pass with each of us! However the choice is individually ours to make; no one else can do it for you or me (*Romans 14:10*).

As we draw closer to the fulfillment of the end-time prophecies of Jesus Christ, I have great concern for the thousands of members who were once of us; many of whom I have known personally over the 58 years as a member of God’s true Church; and a minister for 53 years.

Over seven years, I have been writing letters in the Journal News Paper (*Based in Big Sandy, Texas*) trying very hard to get the members who read my writings to re-read the original unedited **MYSTERY OF THE AGES**, the last book Mr. Armstrong wrote, in the last year of his life, to aid all— “. . . to contend earnestly for the **FAITH** which was **ONCE FOR ALL DELIVERED to the saints**” (*Jude 3-4; II Peter 2:1-3*).

Hardly anyone even responds. Sadly, the day will soon come when many will wish they had returned to the fullness of the Faith of Jesus Christ with belief and their whole heart. It is enough to make a person want to cry for them as did Jeremiah for Judah knowing what was going to take place with them, and no one would listen to him (*Jeremiah 8:21-22; 9:1*). Instead they placed him in prison.

### *A World Spinning Out of Control*

*Can we NOT see the continued downward spiraling of this world out of control? By watching world and national news, it is easy to see the end-time is now very close! Records are continually being broken by the fury of nature (Ezekiel 7:6-7). And the frequency of them is coming much closer together!*

*Soon, very soon, will be the Famine and Disease Epidemics, then Nuclear Warfare to destroy the House of Israel. Afterwards, the survivors will either be brutally killed or enslaved by other nations – so says the Almighty God (Ezekiel 5:12-17).*

As bad as all this will be—*the Lake of Fire* will be far worse! All those who will be thrown into it will become ashes under the feet of the righteous— *never to live again* (*Malachi 4:1, 3; Revelation 20:13-15*).

The thought of this possible fate for you or me should put enough **REAL REVERENT FEAR** in us to re-examine ourselves as to where we are, what we have come to believe, and then make the needed corrections before it comes to be too late.

### **The Closing of the Three Elijah’s Book**

Writing this epilogue closes this book of the Three Elijahs with its historical and present

day writings with a plea for all of us to do all we can to prepare for the coming of Jesus Christ back to this earth with the hope and faith all of us must have to be graced to stand before His awesome and great glory (*Ephesians 2:1-10*).

Humbly, I thank our God and Jesus Christ for using one such as me in writing this book. I have learned much from it. And it is my hope it will help all of you as well. Please realize that it is an awesome blessing for each of us to be in the service of our wonderful caring Father and our Savior and Bridegroom, Jesus Christ, our Lord. And for me, to have a lovely wife to aid me in critiquing the often needed edits in it.

Your friend and servant in Jesus Christ our Lord and Savior,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Alton S. (Don) Billingsley". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large, prominent 'A' and 'S'.

*The quotes and pictures in the above writing are intended for educational purposes only. Entire contents copyrighted. The Church Of God. All Rights Reserved. The copyright subsisting in material quoted in this publication and trademarks appearing in this publication belong to the respective owners thereof and no claim of ownership therein is made by The Church of God.*